TSP++ Programmers Reference Guide

Building 3rd Party TAPI Service Providers for Windows NT 4.0, Windows 2000 and Windows XP

TSP+++ Version 3.046 Copyright © 1997-2001 JulMar Entertainment Technology, Inc. All rights reserved

Table of Contents

CSERVICEPROVIDER	I
Service Provider Initialization	1
Persistent data storage	
Required and Typical Overrides	
Constructor and Destructor	
Initialization - Protected Members.	
Operations - Public Members	
Operations – Protected Members	
Overridables - Public Members	
Overridables - TAPI Members	
CServiceProvider::AddTimedCall	
CServiceProvider::CanHandleRequest	
CServiceProvider::CheckDialableNumber	0
CServiceProvider::ConvertDialableToCanonical	0
CServiceProvider::CServiceProvider	
CServiceProvider::DeleteCall	
CServiceProvider::DeleteProfile	
CServiceProvider::DetermineAreaCode	
CServiceProvider::DetermineAreaCode CServiceProvider::DetermineCountryCode	
CServiceProvider::DetermineCountryCode CServiceProvider::GetConnInfoFromLineDeviceID	
CServiceProvider::GetConnInfoFromPhoneDeviceID	
CServiceProvider::GetConnintoFromPhoneDeviceID	
CServiceProvider::GetDevice	
CServiceProvider::GetDeviceByIndex	
CServiceProvider::GetDeviceCount	11
CServiceProvider::GetDialableNumber	11
CServiceProvider::GetProviderInfo	
CServiceProvider::GetResourceInstance	
CServiceProvider::GetShutdownEvent	
CServiceProvider::GetSupportedVersion	
CServiceProvider::GetSystemVersion	
CServiceProvider::GetUIManager	
CServiceProvider::MatchTones	
CServiceProvider::ProcessCallParameters	
CServiceProvider::ReadProfileDWord	
CServiceProvider::ReadProfileString	
CServiceProvider::RemoveTimedCall	
CServiceProvider::RenameProfile	
CServiceProvider::SetRuntimeObjects	
CServiceProvider::TraceOut	
CServiceProvider::WriteProfileDWord	
CServiceProvider::WriteProfileString.	17
CTSPIBASEOBJECT	18
Object synchronization	18
CEnterCode	
Item Data.	_
Constructor and Destructor	
One of the Date of the Control of th	10

Overridables - Public Members	
CTSPIBaseObject::CTSPIBaseObject	
CTSPIBaseObject::~CTSPIBaseObject	
CTSPIBaseObject::Dump	20
CTSPIBaseObject::GetItemData	20
CTSPIBaseObject::GetItemDataPtr	20
CTSPIBaseObject::SetItemData	21
CTSPIBaseObject::SetItemDataPtr	21
CTSPIDEVICE	22
Device Initialization	22
Lines and Phones	
Device Open/Close events	
Thread Pool Management	
Locking Keys	
Using the template	
Constructor and Destructor	
Operations - Public Methods	
Overridables - Public Members	
Overridables - Protected Members	
CTSPIDevice::AddAgentActivity	
CTSPIDevice::AddAgentGroup	
CTSPIDevice::AddAgentSpecificExtension	
CTSPIDevice::AllocStream	
CTSPIDevice::AssociateLineWithPhone	
CTSPIDevice::CloseDevice	
CTSPIDevice::CreateLine	
CTSPIDevice::CreatePhone	
CTSPIDevice::DoesAgentActivityExist	
CTSPIDevice::DoesAgentGroupExist	30
CTSPIDevice::DoesAgentSpecificExtensionExist	
CTSPIDevice::FindCallHub	
CTSPIDevice::FindLineConnectionByDeviceID	
CTSPIDevice::FindLineConnectionByPermanentID	
CTSPIDevice::FindPhoneConnectionByDeviceID	
CTSPIDevice::FindPhoneConnectionByPermanentID	
CTSPIDevice::GenericDialogData	32
CTSPIDevice::GetAgentActivity	
CTSPIDevice::GetAgentActivityByID	
CTSPIDevice::GetAgentActivityCount	
CTSPIDevice::GetAgentGroup	
CTSPIDevice::GetAgentGroupByID	
CTSPIDevice::GetAgentGroupCount	
CTSPIDevice::GetAgentSpecificExtension	34
CTSPIDevice::GetAgentSpecificExtensionCount	35
CTSPIDevice::GetLineConnectionInfo	35
CTSPIDevice::GetLineCount	
CTSPIDevice::GetPermanentDeviceID	
CTSPIDevice::GetPhoneConnectionInfo	
CTSPIDevice::GetPhoneCount	
CTSPIDevice::GetProviderHandle	
CTSPIDevice::GetProviderID	
CTSPIDevice::GetSwitchInfo	
CTSPIDevice · Init	37

	CTSPIDevice::OnAsynchRequestComplete		
	CTSPIDevice::OnAsynchRequestComplete		
	CTSPIDevice::OnCancelRequest		
	CTSPIDevice::OnNewRequest		
	CTSPIDevice::OnTimer		
	CTSPIDevice::OpenDevice	. 39)
	CTSPIDevice::read		
	CTSPIDevice::ReceiveData		
	CTSPIDevice::RemoveAgentActivity	. 41	
	CTSPIDevice::RemoveAgentGroup	. 41	
	CTSPIDevice::RemoveAgentSpecificExtension	. 41	
	CTSPIDevice::RemoveLine	. 41	
	CTSPIDevice::RemovePhone	. 42	
	CTSPIDevice::RunTimer	. 42	
	CTSPIDevice::SetIntervalTimer	. 42	
	CTSPIDevice::SetSwitchInfo	. 43	,
ď	rspirequest	44	Ĺ
<u> </u>	-		
	Asynchronous Requests		
	Request Management		
	Processing a request		
	Handling requests		
	Automatic Request Routing		
	Usage of the routing macros		
	DefinedRequests		
	Generated request objects		
	Constructor and Destructor		
	Operations - Public Methods		
	Operations - Protected Methods		
	Overridables - Protected Methods.		
	CTSPIRequest::Complete		
	CTSPIRequest::CTSPIRequest		
	CTSPIRequest::~CTSPIRequest		
	CTSPIRequest::EnterState	. 54	
	CTSPIRequest::Failed.	. 55	1
	CTSPIRequest::GetAddressInfo		
	CTSPIRequest::GetAsynchRequestId	. 55	i
	CTSPIRequest::GetCallInfo	. 55	j
	CTSPIRequest::GetCommand		
	CTSPIRequest::GetConnectionInfo	. 56	,
	CTSPIRequest::GetLineOwner		
	CTSPIRequest::GetPhoneOwner	. 56	,
	CTSPIRequest::GetRequestName		
	CTSPIRequest::GetState		
	CTSPIRequest::GetTime		
	CTSPIRequest::HaveSentResponse		
	CTSPIRequest::Init.		
	CTSPIRequest::SetState		
	CTSPIRequest::UnblockThreads		
	CTSPIRequest::WaitForCompletion		
C'	rspiconnection		
_	Asynchronous Request List		
	Connection Opens and Closes		
	1	. ou . 61	

Constructor and Destructor	
Operations - Public Members	
Static Functions	
Overridables - Public Members	
Overridables - Protected Members	
Operations - Protected Members	
CTSPIConnection::AddAsynchRequest	
CTSPIConnection::AddAsynchRequest	
CTSPIConnection::AddDeviceClass	
CTSPIConnection::CloseDevice	
CTSPIConnection::CompleteCurrentRequest	. 65
CTSPIConnection::CompleteRequest	. 66
CTSPIConnection::DispatchRequest	. 66
CTSPIConnection::FindRequest	. 66
CTSPIConnection::GetCurrentRequest	. 67
CTSPIConnection::GetDeviceClass	. 67
CTSPIConnection::GetDeviceID	. 67
CTSPIConnection::GetDeviceInfo	. 67
CTSPIConnection::GetExtensionID	. 68
CTSPIConnection::GetExtVersion	. 68
CTSPIConnection::GetIcon	. 68
CTSPIConnection::GetID	. 69
CTSPIConnection::GetName	. 69
CTSPIConnection::GetNegotiatedVersion	. 69
CTSPIConnection::GetRequest	
CTSPIConnection::GetRequestCount	
CTSPIConnection::GetRequestList	
CTSPIConnection::GetRequestMap	
CTSPIConnection::HasBeenDeleted	
CTSPIConnection::Init.	
CTSPIConnection::IsLineDevice	. 71
CTSPIConnection::IsPhoneDevice	
CTSPIConnection::NegotiateExtVersion	
CTSPIConnection::NegotiateVersion	. 72
CTSPIConnection::OnCancelRequest	
CTSPIConnection::OnNewRequest	
CTSPIConnection::OnRequestComplete	
CTSPIConnection::OnTimer	
CTSPIConnection::OpenDevice	. 74
CTSPIConnection::readString	
CTSPIConnection::ReceiveData	
CTSPIConnection::RemoveDeviceClass	
CTSPIConnection::RemovePendingRequests	
CTSPIConnection::RemoveRequest	
CTSPIConnection::SelectExtVersion	
CTSPIConnection::SetDeviceID	
CTSPIConnection::SetExtVersionInfo	
CTSPIConnection::SetName	
CTSPIConnection::UnsolicitedEvent	
CTSPIConnection::WaitForAllRequests	
CTSPIConnection::WaitForRequest	
Line Devices	
Line connection initialization	
Line Open/Close events	
Canabilitias	. 60 . 80

Device Specific Extensions	
Status information.	
Channels and Addresses	
Terminals	
Request completions	
Constructor and Destructor	
Operations - Public Members	. 83
Operations - Protected Members	. 85
Overridables - Public Members	. 85
Operations - Protected Members	
Overridables - Protected Members	. 86
Overridables - TAPI Members	. 87
CTSPILineConnection::AddTerminal	
CTSPILineConnection::CanSupportCall	. 89
CTSPILineConnection::Close	. 89
CTSPILineConnection::ConditionalMediaDetection	. 89
CTSPILineConnection::ConvertDialableToCanonical	
CTSPILineConnection::CreateAddress	
CTSPILineConnection::CreateMonitoredAddress	. 91
CTSPILineConnection::CreateUIDialog	. 92
CTSPILineConnection::CTSPILineConnection	
CTSPILineConnection::~CTSPILineConnection	. 93
CTSPILineConnection::DeleteCallsOnClose	. 93
CTSPILineConnection::DevLocked	
CTSPILineConnection::DevMsgWaiting	
CTSPILineConnection::DevSpecific	
CTSPILineConnection::DevSpecificFeature	. 94
CTSPILineConnection::DevStatusConnected	. 95
CTSPILineConnection::DevStatusInService	
CTSPILineConnection::EnableAgentProxy	
CTSPILineConnection::FindAddress.	
CTSPILineConnection::FindAvailableAddress.	
CTSPILineConnection::FindCallByID	
CTSPILineConnection::FindCallByState	. 96
CTSPILineConnection::FindCallByType	
CTSPILineConnection::FindCallCompletionRequest	
CTSPILineConnection::ForceClose	
CTSPILineConnection::Forward	
CTSPILineConnection::FreeDialogInstance	
CTSPILineConnection::GatherCapabilities	. 99
CTSPILineConnection::GatherStatus	
CTSPILineConnection::GenericDialogData	
CTSPILineConnection::GetAddress	
CTSPILineConnection::GetAddressCount.	
CTSPILineConnection::GetAddressID	
CTSPILineConnection::GetAssociatedPhone	
CTSPILineConnection::GetCallHubTracking	
CTSPILineConnection::GetDefaultMediaDetection.	
CTSPILineConnection::GetDevConfig	
CTSPILineConnection::GetLineDevCaps.	
CTSPILineConnection::GetLineDevStatus	
CTSPILineConnection::GetLineHandle.	
CTSPILineConnection::GetLineType	
CTSPILineConnection::GetRequestMap	
· ·	104

	10	
	10	
CTSPILineConnection::IsTransferConsultAvailal	ble10	16
CTSPILineConnection::MakeCall	10	6
CTSPILineConnection::MSPIdentify		7
CTSPILineConnection::OnAddressFeaturesChan	ged10	7
CTSPILineConnection::OnCallDeleted		7
CTSPILineConnection::OnCallFeaturesChanged.		8
	10	
	ged10	
	10	
	10	
	l10	
	11	
	11	
	11	
	11	
	11	
	Request11	
	on	
	11	
C15P1LineConnection:: ValidateMediaControlLi	st12	,1
CTSPIPHONECONNECTION	12	2
Phone Initialization	12	:3
	12	
	12	
<u> </u>	12	
	12	

Overridables – Public Members	127
Overridables - Protected Members	127
Overridables - TAPI functions.	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::AddButton	130
CTSPIPhoneConnection::AddDisplayChar	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::AddDisplayString	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::AddDownloadBuffer	130
CTSPIPhoneConnection::AddHookSwitchDevice	131
CTSPIPhoneConnection::AddUploadBuffer	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::ClearDisplayLine	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::Close()	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::CTSPIPhoneConnection	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::~CTSPIPhoneConnection	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::DevSpecific	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::FindButtonInfo	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::ForceClose	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::GatherCapabilities	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::GatherStatus	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::GenericDialogData	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetAssociatedLine	135
CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetButtonCount	135
CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetButtonInfo	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetButtonInfo	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetCursorPos	136
CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetData	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetDisplay	136
CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetDisplayBuffer	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetGain.	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetHookSwitch	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetIcon	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetLamp	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetLampMode	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetPhoneCaps	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetPhoneHandle	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetPhoneStatus	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetRequestMapCTSPIPhoneConnection::GetRing	
e	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetVolume	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::Init	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::OnButtonStateChange	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::OnPhoneCapabilitiesChanged	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::OnPhoneStatusChange	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::OnRequestComplete	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::Open	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::read	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::ResetDisplay	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::Send_TAPI_Event	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetButtonInfo	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetButtonInfo	144
CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetButtonState	145
CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetData	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetDisplay	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetDisplay	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetDisplayChar	
CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetDisplayCursorPos	146
1 -	

	CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetGain		
	CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetGain		
	CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetHookSwitch		
	CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetHookSwitch		
	CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetLamp		
	CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetLampState		
	CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetPermanentPhoneID		
	CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetPhoneFeatures		
	CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetRing		
	CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetRingMode		
	CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetRingVolume		
	CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetStatusFlags		
	CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetStatusMessages		
	CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetupDisplay	151	1
	CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetVolume		
	CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetVolume	152	2
C'	TSPIADDRESSINFO	153	3
	Address sharing	153	3
	Address Configuration		
	Address initialization		
	Address Capabilities		
	Address Call Completion.		
	Maximum call counts		
	Device Specific Extensions		
	Address Status		
	Request completions		
	Constructor and Destructor		
	Operations - Public Members		
	Overridables - Public Members		
	Operations - Protected Members		
	Overridables - Protected Members		
	Overridables - TAPI Members		
	CTSPIAddressInfo::AddAgentGroup	162	2
	CTSPIAddressInfo::AddAsynchRequest		
	CTSPIAddressInfo::AddCallTreatment	162	2
	CTSPIAddressInfo::AddCompletionMessage	163	3
	CTSPIAddressInfo::AddDeviceClass		
	CTSPIAddressInfo::AddForwardEntry	164	4
	CTSPIAddressInfo::AgentSpecific	164	4
	CTSPIAddressInfo::CanAnswerCalls		
	CTSPIAddressInfo::CanForward	165	5
	CTSPIAddressInfo::CanMakeCalls	165	5
	CTSPIAddressInfo::CanSupportCall	165	5
	CTSPIAddressInfo::CanSupportMediaModes	166	5
	CTSPIAddressInfo::CloseMSPInstance	166	5
	CTSPIAddressInfo::CompleteTransfer		
	CTSPIAddressInfo::CreateCallAppearance		
	CTSPIAddressInfo::CreateConferenceCall		
	CTSPIAddressInfo::CreateMSPInstance.		
	CTSPIAddressInfo::CTSPIAddressInfo		
	CTSPIAddressInfo::~CTSPIAddressInfo		
	CTSPIAddressInfo::DeleteForwardingInfo		
	CTSPIAddressInfo::DevSpecific		
	CTSDIAddrassInfovEindAttachadCall	160	`

CTSPIAddressInfo::FindCallByCallID	
CTSPIAddressInfo::FindCallByHandle	170
CTSPIAddressInfo::FindCallByState	
CTSPIAddressInfo::Forward	
CTSPIAddressInfo::GatherAgentCapabilities	
CTSPIAddressInfo::GatherAgentStatus	171
CTSPIAddressInfo::GatherCapabilities	172
CTSPIAddressInfo::GatherStatusInformation.	
CTSPIAddressInfo::GetAddressCaps	
CTSPIAddressInfo::GetAddressID	
CTSPIAddressInfo::GetAddressStatus	173
CTSPIAddressInfo::GetAddressType	
CTSPIAddressInfo::GetAgentActivityList	174
CTSPIAddressInfo::GetAgentCaps	
CTSPIAddressInfo::GetAgentGroupList	175
CTSPIAddressInfo::GetAgentStatus	175
CTSPIAddressInfo::GetAvailableMediaModes	175
CTSPIAddressInfo::GetBearerMode	176
CTSPIAddressInfo::GetCallCount	176
CTSPIAddressInfo::GetCallInfo	176
CTSPIAddressInfo::GetCallTreatmentName	176
CTSPIAddressInfo::GetCompletionMessage	177
CTSPIAddressInfo::GetCompletionMessageCount	
CTSPIAddressInfo::GetCurrentAgentGroup	177
CTSPIAddressInfo::GetCurrentAgentGroupCount	
CTSPIAddressInfo::GetCurrentAgentState	
CTSPIAddressInfo::GetCurrentRate	
CTSPIAddressInfo::GetDeviceClass	
CTSPIAddressInfo::GetDialableAddress	
CTSPIAddressInfo::GetID	
CTSPIAddressInfo::GetLineOwner	
CTSPIAddressInfo::GetName	
CTSPIAddressInfo::GetTerminalInformation	180
CTSPIAddressInfo::Init	180
CTSPIAddressInfo::MoveCall	
CTSPIAddressInfo::NotifyInUseZero	
CTSPIAddressInfo::OnAddressCapabilitiesChanged	
CTSPIAddressInfo::OnAddressFeaturesChanged	
CTSPIAddressInfo::OnAddressStateChange	
CTSPIAddressInfo::OnAgentCapabilitiesChanged	
CTSPIAddressInfo::OnAgentStatusChanged	
CTSPIAddressInfo::OnCallFeaturesChanged	183
CTSPIAddressInfo::OnCallStateChanged	
CTSPIAddressInfo::OnCreateCall	
CTSPIAddressInfo::OnPreCallStateChanged	184
CTSPIAddressInfo::OnRequestComplete	184
CTSPIAddressInfo::OnTerminalCountChanged	
CTSPIAddressInfo::Pickup.	
CTSPIAddressInfo::read	
CTSPIAddressInfo::RecalcAddrFeatures	
CTSPIAddressInfo::RemoveAllAgentGroups	
CTSPIAddressInfo::RemoveCallAppearance	
CTSPIAddressInfo::RemoveCallTreatment	
CTSPIAddressInfo::RemoveDeviceClass	
	197

	CTSPIAddressInfo::SetAgentActivity	187
	CTSPIAddressInfo::SetAgentActivity	187
	CTSPIAddressInfo::SetAgentFeatures	188
	CTSPIAddressInfo::SetAgentGroup	188
	CTSPIAddressInfo::SetAgentGroup	188
	CTSPIAddressInfo::SetAgentState	
	CTSPIAddressInfo::SetAgentState	
	CTSPIAddressInfo::SetCurrentRate	
	CTSPIAddressInfo::SetDialableAddress	
	CTSPIAddressInfo::SetMediaControl.	
	CTSPIAddressInfo::SetName	
	CTSPIAddressInfo::SetNumRingsNoAnswer	
	CTSPIAddressInfo::SetStatusMessages.	
	CTSPIAddressInfo::SetTerminalModes.	
	CTSPIAddressInfo::SetupConference	
	CTSPIAddressInfo::SetupConnectice: CTSPIAddressInfo::SetupTransfer	
	CTSPIAddressInfo::SetValidAgentStates	
	CTSPIAddressInfo::SetValidNextAgentStates	
	CTSPIAddressInfo::Upark	193
\mathbf{C}	TSPICALLAPPEARANCE	194
		101
	Call Appearances	
	Call Handles	
	Call States	
	Bearer and Media Modes	
	New Call Media mode identification	
	Shadow Calls and Call Hubs	
	Call Appearance Initialization	
	Call Information	
	Call Status	198
	Device Specific Extensions	
	Request completions	198
	Constructor and Destructor	199
	Operations - Public Members	199
	Operations - Static Members	202
	Operations - Protected Members	
	Overridables – Public Members	
	Overridables - Protected Members	
	Overridables - TAPI Methods	
	CTSPICallAppearance::Accept	
	CTSPICallAppearance::AddAsynchRequest	
	CTSPICallAppearance::AddDeviceClass	
	CTSPICallAppearance::Answer	
	CTSPICallAppearance::AttachCall	
	CTSPICallAppearance::BlindTransfer	
	CTSPICall Appearance::Close	
	CTSPICall Appearance::CompleteCall	
	CTSPICallAppearance::CompleteDigitGather	
	CTSPICallAppearance::CopyCall	
	CTSPICallAppearance::CreateCallHandle	
	CTSPICallAppearance::CreateConsultationCall	
	CTSPICallAppearance::CTSPICallAppearance	
	CTSPICallAppearance::~CTSPICallAppearance	
	CTSPICallAppearance::DecRefCount	
	CTSPICallAppearance::DeleteToneMonitorList	212

CTSPICallAppearance::DestroyObject	212
CTSPICallAppearance::DetachCall	212
CTSPICallAppearance::DevSpecific	212
CTSPICallAppearance::Dial	213
CTSPICallAppearance::Drop	
CTSPICallAppearance::GatherCallInformation	
CTSPICallAppearance::GatherDigits	
CTSPICallAppearance::GatherStatusInformation	215
CTSPICallAppearance::GenerateDigits	
CTSPICallAppearance::GenerateTone	
CTSPICallAppearance::GetAddressOwner	
CTSPICallAppearance::GetAttachedCall	
CTSPICallAppearance::GetCallHandle	
CTSPICallAppearance::GetCallHub	
CTSPICallAppearance::GetCalledIDInformation	
CTSPICallAppearance::GetCallerIDInformation	
CTSPICallAppearance::GetCallID	
CTSPICallAppearance::GetCallIDs	
CTSPICallAppearance::GetCallInfo	
CTSPICallAppearance::GetCallState	
CTSPICallAppearance::GetCallStatus	
CTSPICallAppearance::GetCallType	
CTSPICallAppearance::GetChargingInformation	
CTSPICallAppearance::GetConferenceOwner	
CTSPICallAppearance::GetConnectedIDInformation	220
CTSPICallAppearance::GetConsultationCall	
CTSPICallAppearance::GetDeviceClass	
CTSPICallAppearance::GetHiLevelCompatibilityInformation	221
CTSPICallAppearance::GetID	221
CTSPICallAppearance::GetLineOwner	
CTSPICallAppearance::GetLowLevelCompatibilityInformation	
CTSPICallAppearance::GetPartiallyDialedDigits	222
CTSPICallAppearance::GetReceivingFlowSpec	
CTSPICallAppearance::GetRedirectingIDInformation	222
CTSPICallAppearance::GetRedirectionIDInformation	222
CTSPICallAppearance::GetSendingFlowSpec	223
CTSPICallAppearance::GetShadowCall	223
CTSPICallAppearance::HasBeenDeleted	223
CTSPICallAppearance::Hold	223
CTSPICallAppearance::IncRefCount	224
CTSPICallAppearance::Init	
CTSPICallAppearance::IsActiveCallState	
CTSPICallAppearance::IsConnectedCallState	
CTSPICallAppearance::IsOutgoingCall	
CTSPICallAppearance::IsRealCall	
CTSPICallAppearance::MakeCall	
CTSPICallAppearance::MarkReal	
CTSPICallAppearance::MonitorDigits	
CTSPICallAppearance::MonitorMedia	
CTSPICallAppearance::MonitorTones	
CTSPICallAppearance::OnCallInfoChange	
CTSPICallAppearance:: OnConsultantCallIdle	
CTSPICallAppearance::OnDetectedNewMediaModes	
CTSPICallAppearance::OnDigit	
CTSPICallAppearance::OnDigit	228

CTSPICallAppearance::OnMediaControl	
CTSPICallAppearance::OnReceivedUserUserInfo	.229
CTSPICallAppearance::OnRelatedCallStateChange	.229
CTSPICallAppearance::OnRequestComplete	.230
CTSPICallAppearance::OnShadowCallStateChange	.231
CTSPICallAppearance::OnTerminalCountChanged	.231
CTSPICallAppearance::OnTone	.231
CTSPICallAppearance::OnToneMonitorDetect	.232
CTSPICallAppearance::Park	
CTSPICallAppearance::Pickup	
CTSPILineConnection::RecalcCallFeatures	
CTSPICallAppearance::ReceiveMSPData	.233
CTSPICallAppearance::Redirect	.233
CTSPICallAppearance::ReleaseUserInfo	
CTSPICallAppearance::ReleaseUserInfo	
CTSPICallAppearance::RemoveDeviceClass	
CTSPICallAppearance::Secure	
CTSPICallAppearance::SendUserUserInfo	
CTSPICallAppearance::SetAppSpecificData	.235
CTSPICallAppearance::SetBearerMode	
CTSPICallAppearance::SetCallData	
CTSPICallAppearance::SetCallData	.236
CTSPICallAppearance::SetCalledIDInformation	
CTSPICallAppearance::SetCallerIDInformation.	
CTSPICallAppearance::SetCallFeatures	
CTSPICallAppearance::SetCallFeatures2	
CTSPICallAppearance::SetCallHandle	
CTSPICallAppearance::SetCallID.	
CTSPICallAppearance::SetCallOrigin	
CTSPICallAppearance::SetCallParameterFlags	
CTSPICallAppearance::SetCallParams.	
CTSPICallAppearance::SetCallReason.	
CTSPICallAppearance::SetCallState	
CTSPICallAppearance::SetCallTreatment	
CTSPICallAppearance::SetCallTreatment	
CTSPICallAppearance::SetCallType	
CTSPICallAppearance::SetChargingInformation	
CTSPICallAppearance::SetConferenceOwner	
CTSPICallAppearance::SetConnectedIDInformation.	
CTSPICallAppearance::SetConsultationCall	
CTSPICallAppearance::SetDataRate	
CTSPICallAppearance::SetDataNate CTSPICallAppearance::SetDestinationCountry	
CTSPICallAppearance::SetDialParameters	
CTSPICallAppearance::SetDigitMonitor	
CTSPICallAppearance::SetHiLevelCompatibilityInformation	
CTSPICallAppearance::SetLowLevelCompatibilityInformation	
CTSPICallAppearance::SetMediaControl	
CTSPICallAppearance::SetMediaMode	
CTSDICall Appearance: Sat Madia Manitor	
CTSPICallAppearance::SetMediaMonitor	
CTSPICallAppearance::SetQualityOfService	.244
CTSPICallAppearance::SetQualityOfService	.244
CTSPICallAppearance::SetQualityOfService CTSPICallAppearance::SetQualityOfService CTSPICallAppearance::SetRedirectingIDInformation	.244 .245 .245
CTSPICallAppearance::SetQualityOfService CTSPICallAppearance::SetQualityOfService CTSPICallAppearance::SetRedirectingIDInformation CTSPICallAppearance::SetRedirectionIDInformation	.244 .245 .245 .245
CTSPICallAppearance::SetQualityOfService CTSPICallAppearance::SetQualityOfService CTSPICallAppearance::SetRedirectingIDInformation	.244 .245 .245 .245 .246

	CTSPIAddressInfo::SetTrunkID	246
	CTSPICallAppearance::SwapHold	247
	CTSPICallAppearance::Unhold	247
	CTSPICallAppearance::Unpark	
C	TSPICONFERENCECALL	248
	Conferences	
	Other notes about conferencing with TSP++	249
	Constructor	
	Operations - Public Members	249
	Operations - Protected Members	
	Overridables - Protected Members	
	Overridables - TAPI Members	250
	CTSPIConferenceCall::AddToConference	251
	CTSPIConferenceCall::AddToConference	251
	CTSPIConferenceCall::CanRemoveFromConference	
	CTSPIConferenceCall:: CTSPIConferenceCall.	252
	CTSPIConferenceCall:: GetConferenceCall	252
	CTSPIConferenceCall:: GetConferenceCount	252
	CTSPIConferenceCall:: IsCallInConference	252
	CTSPIConferenceCall::OnRequestComplete	253
	CTSPIConferenceCall::PrepareAddToConference	253
	CTSPIConferenceCall::RemoveConferenceCall	
	CTSPIConferenceCall::RemoveFromConference	
C	TSPICALLHUB	255
	Global call-id lookups	255
	Lifetime of the hub object	
	Constructor and Destructor	
	Operations - Public Members	
	CTSPICallHub::AddToHub	
	CTSPICallHub::CTSPICallHub	
	CTSPICallHub::~CTSPICallHub	
	CTSPICallHub::GetCall	
	CTSPICallHub::GetHubCount	
	CTSPICallHub::GetShadowCall	
	CTSPICallHub::IsCallInHub	
	CTSPICallHub::OnCallStateChange	
	CTSPICallHub::RemoveFromHub	
C	MSPDRIVER	
-	Lifetime of an MSP driver object	
	Constructor and Destructor	
	Operations - Public Members	
	CMSPDriver::CMSPDriver	
	CMSPDriver::~CMSPDriver CMSPDriver::GetAddressOwner	
	CMSPDriver::GetAddressOwner CMSPDriver::GetLineOwner	
	CMSPDriver::GetTAPIHandle	
	CMSPDriver::GetTAPTHandle CMSPDriver::SendData	
•		
K	TACCEPT	
	Automatic Handling by TSP++	
	Success	263

Failure	263
RTAccept::GetSize	263
RTAccept::GetUserUserInfo	263
RTADDTOCONFERENCE	
Automatic Handling by TSP++	264
Success	
FailureRTAddToConference::GetConferenceCall	
RTAddToConference::GetConsultationCall	
RTAGENTSPECIFIC	
Automatic Handling by TSP++	
Success	265
Failure	265
RTAgentSpecificGetBuffer	265
RTAgentSpecific::GetBufferSize	265
RTAgentSpecific::GetExtensionID	
RTANSWER	266
Automatic Handling by TSP++	266
Success	
Failure	
RTAnswer::GetSize	
RTAnswer::GetUserUserInfo	
RTBLINDTRANSFER	
Automatic Handling by TSP++	
Success	267
Failure	
RTBlindTransfer::DialArray	267
RTBlindTransfer::GetCount	267
RTBlindTransfer::GetCountryCode	267
RTBlindTransfer::GetDialableNumber	267
RTCOMPLETECALL	268
Automatic Handling by TSP++	268
Success	
Failure	
RTCompleteCall::GetCompletionID	268
RTCompleteCall::GetCompletionMode	
•	
RTCompleteCall::GetMessageID	
RTCompleteCall::GetNumericIdentifier	
RTCompleteCall::GetStringIdentifier	
RTCompleteCall::SetIdentifier	
RTCOMPLETETRANSFER	270
Automatic Handling by TSP++	
Success	270
Failure	
RTCompleteTransfer::GetCallToTransfer	270
RTCompleteTransfer::GetConferenceCall	270
RTCompleteTransfer::GetConsultationCall	270
PTCompleteTransfers/CotTransferMode	271

RTDIAL	272
Automatic Handling by TSP++	272
Success	
Failure	
RTDial::DialArray	
RTDial::GetCount	
RTDial::GetCountryCode	
RTDial::GetDialableNumber	
RTDROPCALL	272
Automatic Handling by TSP++	273
Success	273
Failure	273
RTDropCall::GetSize	273
RTDropCall::GetUserUserInfo	273
RTDropCall::IgnoringDrop	273
RTDropCall::IsIgnoringDrop	274
RTDropCall::IsImplicitDropFromLineClose	
RTFORWARD	275
Automatic Handling by TSP++	
Success	
Failure	
RTForward::GetCallParameters	
RTForward::GetConsultationCall	
RTForward::GetForwardingAddressCount	
RTForward::GetForwardingArray	
RTForward::GetForwardingInfo	
RTForward::GetNoAnswerRingCount	276
RTGENERATEDIGITS	277
Automatic Handling by TSP++	277
Success	
Failure	
RTGenerateDigits::GetDigitMode	
RTGenerateDigits::GetDigits	
RTGenerateDigits::GetDuration	
RTGenerateDigits::GetIdentifier	
-	
RTGENERATETONE	279
Automatic Handling by TSP++	279
Success	
Failure	279
RTGenerateTone::GetDuration	279
RTGenerateTone::GetIdentifier	279
RTGenerateTone::GetTone	279
RTGenerateTone::GetToneArray	280
RTGenerateTone::GetToneCount	
RTGenerateTone::GetToneMode	280
RTGETPHONEDATA	281
Automatic Handling by TSP++	
Success	281

RTPGetPhoneData::GetBuffer	281
RTPGetPhoneData::GetUploadIndex	281
RTPGetPhoneData::GetSize	281
RTHOLD	282
Automatic Handling by TSP++	292
Success	
Failure	
RTMAKECALL	283
Special Note	283
Automatic Handling by TSP++	283
Success	283
Failure	283
RTMakeCall::DialArray	283
RTMakeCall::GetCallParameters	
RTMakeCall::GetCount	284
RTMakeCall::GetCountryCode	284
RTMakeCall::GetDialableNumber	284
RTPARK	285
Automatic Handling by TSP++	285
Success	
Failure	
RTPark::GetDialableNumber	
RTPark::GetParkMode	
RTPark::ParkedAddress	
RTPark::SetParkedAddress	
RTPICKUP	
Automatic Handling by TSP++	
Success	
Failure	
RTPickup::DialArray	
RTPickup::GetCount	
RTPickup::GetCountryCode	
RTPickup::GetDialableNumberRTPickup::GetGroupID	
RTPREPAREADDTOCONFERENCE	289
Automatic Handling by TSP++	289
Success	
Failure	
RTPrepareAddToConference::GetCallParameters	
RTPrepareAddToConference::GetConferenceCall	
RTPrepareAddToConference::GetConsultationCall	
RTREDIRECT	
Automatic Handling by TSP++	
Success	
Failure	
RTRedirect::DialArrayRTRedirect::GetCount	
PTP adjract · CatCountry Code	290 200

RTRedirect::GetDialableNumber	290
RTRELEASEUSERINFO	291
Automatic Handling by TSP++	291
Success	291
Failure	291
RTREMOVEFROMCONFERENCE	292
Automatic Handling by TSP++	292
Success	
Failure	
RTRemoveFromConference::GetCallToRemove	
RTRemoveFromConference::GetConferenceCall	292
RTSECURECALL	293
Automatic Handling by TSP++	293
Success	293
Failure	293
RTSENDUSERINFO	294
Automatic Handling by TSP++	294
Success	294
Failure	
RTSendUserUserInfo::GetSize	
RTSendUserUserInfo::GetUserUserInfo	294
RTSETAGENTACTIVITY	295
Automatic Handling by TSP++	
Success	
Failure	
RTSetAgentActivity:: GetActivity	295
RTSETAGENTGROUP	296
Automatic Handling by TSP++	
Success	
Failure	
RTSetAgentGroup::GetCount	
RTSetAgentGroup::GetGroup	
RTSetAgentGroup::GetGroupArray	296
RTSETAGENTSTATE	
Automatic Handling by TSP++	
Success	
Failure	
RTSetAgentState::GetAgentState	
RTSetAgentState::GetNextAgentState	
RTSetAgentState::SetAgentState	
RTSetAgentState::SetNextAgentState	
RTSETBUTTONINFO	
Automatic Handling by TSP++	
Success	
Failure PTSctRuttonInfo::GotRuttonEunction	299

RTSetButtonInfo::GetButtonInfo	299
RTSetButtonInfo::GetButtonLampID	299
RTSetButtonInfo::GetButtonMode	299
RTSetButtonInfo::GetButtonText	300
RTSetButtonInfo::GetDevSpecificInfo	300
RTSETCALLDATA	301
Automatic Handling by TSP++	301
Success	
Failure	
RTSetCallData::GetData	
RTSetCallData::GetSize	
RTSETCALLPARAMS	302
Automatic Handling by TSP++	302
Success	
Failure	
RTSetCallParams::GetBearerMode	
RTSetCallParams::GetDeaterwoode RTSetCallParams::GetDialParams	
RTSetCall arams::GetMinDataRate	
RTSetCall arams::GetWinDataRate RTSetCallParams::GetMaxDataRate	
RTSetCallParams::SetBearerMode	
RTSetCallParams::SetDataRate	
RTSETCALLTREATMENT	
Automatic Handling by TSP++	
Success	
Failure	
RTSetCallTreatment::GetCallTreatment	304
RTSETDISPLAY	305
Automatic Handling by TSP++	
Success	305
Failure	305
RTSetDisplay::GetBufferPtr	
RTSetDisplay::GetBufferSize	305
RTSetDisplay::GetColumn	305
RTSetDisplay::GetRow	305
RTSETGAIN	306
Automatic Handling by TSP++	306
Success	
Failure	306
RTSetGain::GetGain	306
RTSetGain::GetHookswitchDevice	306
RTSETHOOKSWITCH	307
Automatic Handling by TSP++	307
Success	
Failure	
RTSetHookSwitch::GetHookswitchDevice	
RTSetHookSwitch::GetHookswitchState	
RTSETLAMPINFO	308

Automatic Handling by TSP++	308
Success	308
Failure	308
RTSetLampInfo::GetButtonLampID	308
RTSetLampInfo::GetLampMode	308
RTSETLINEDEVSTATUS	309
Automatic Handling by TSP++	309
Success	
Failure	
RTSetLineDevStatus::GetStatusBitsToChange	
RTSetLineDevStatus::TurnOnBits	
RTSETMEDIACONTROL	310
Automatic Handling by TSP++	310
Success	
Failure	
RTSetMediaControl::GetAddress	
RTSetMediaControl::GetCall	
RTSetMediaControl::GetLine	
RTSetMediaControl::GetMediaControlInfo	
RTSETPHONEDATA	
Automatic Handling by TSP++	
Success	
Failure	
RTSetPhoneData::GetBuffer	
RTSetPhoneData::GetDownloadIndex	
RTSetPhoneData::GetSize	312
RTSETQUALITYOFSERVICE	313
Automatic Handling by TSP++	313
Success	
Failure	
RTSetQualityOfService:: GetReceivingFlowSpec	313
RTSetQualityOfService:: GetReceivingFlowSpecSize	
RTSetQualityOfService:: GetSendingFlowSpec	313
RTSetQualityOfService:: GetSendingFlowSpecSize	313
RTSETRING	315
Automatic Handling by TSP++	315
Success	
Failure	
RTSetRing::GetRingMode	
RTSetRing::GetVolume	
RTSETTERMINAL	
Automatic Handling by TSP++	
Success	
Failure	
RTSetTerminal::Enable	
RTSetTerminal::GetAddress	
RTSetTerminal::GetCall	
PTSatTarminal: GatLine	216

RTSetTerminal::GetTerminalID	
RTSetTerminal::GetTerminalModes	317
RTSETUPCONFERENCE	318
Automatic Handling by TSP++	318
Success	
Failure	
RTSetupConference::GetCallParameters	
RTSetupConference::GetConferenceCall	
RTSetupConference::GetConsultationCall	
RTSetupConference::GetInitialPartyCount	
RTSetupConference::GetOriginalCall	
RTSETUPTRANSFER	320
Automatic Handling by TSP++	
Success	
Failure	
RTSetupTransfer::GetCallParameters	
RTSetupTransfer::GetCallToTransfer	
RTSetupTransfer::GetConsultationCall	320
RTSETVOLUME	321
Automatic Handling by TSP++	321
Success	321
Failure	321
RTSetVolume::GetHookswitchDevice	321
RTSetVolume::GetVolume	321
RTSWAPHOLD	322
Automatic Handling by TSP++	322
Success	322
Failure	322
RTSwapHold::GetActiveCall	322
RTSwapHold::GetHoldingCall	322
RTUNCOMPLETECALL	323
Automatic Handling by TSP++	323
Success	
Failure	
RTUncompleteCall::GetRTCompleteCall	
RTUNHOLD	324
Automatic Handling by TSP++	324
Success	
Failure	
RTUNPARK	325
Automatic Handling by TSP++	325
Success	
Failure	
RTUnpark::DialArray	325
RTUnpark::GetCount	325
RTUnpark::GetCountryCode	325
RTI Inpark: GetDialableNumber	325

RTUnpark::GetGroupID	326
THREAD POOL MANAGER TEMPLATE	327
Single thread; single event at a time	327
One thread per event	
Thread Pool	327
Thread Pool with synchronization	327
Thread Pool Manager Template class	328
Template Definition	328
TPM_DelEvent	328
TPM_CanRunEvent	329
Constructor	330
Operations - Public Members	330
CThreadPoolMgr::Add	
CThreadPoolMgr::CThreadPoolMgr	
TSTREAM BINARY STREAM CLASS	332
Overridables - Public Members	332
Operations - Public Members	332
TStream::close	
TStream::open	
TStream::read	
TStream::write	
DATA STRUCTURES	336
CALLIDENTIFIER	
Description	
DEVICECLASSINFO	
DIALINFO	
Data Member	
EXTENSIONID	
Data Member	
LOCATIONINFO	
Data Member	
SIZEDDATA	
Member Function	
TERMINALINFO	
Data Member	
TExtVersionInfo	
Data Member	
TIMEREVENT	
Data Member	
TSPIDIGITGATHER	
Data Member	
TSPIFORWARDINFO	
Description	
TSPIMEDIACONTROL	
Description	
TSPITONEMONITOR	
Description	
Describuon	

CServiceProvider

CServiceProvider

In the TSP++ class library, the basic class that will always be present is a class derived from **CServiceProvider**. The **CServiceProvider** object is the application object that controls the initialization of the TSP itself.

When the TSP is being initialized by TAPISRV.EXE, it will call the **TSPI_providerEnumDevices** and **TSPI_lineProviderInit** functions. Since no other objects exist at that moment in time, the calls are mapped to **CServiceProvider** methods that process the initialization of the TSP.

Service Provider Initialization

All line and telephone device objects are created during initialization of the service provider. This occurs when TAPI calls the **TSPI_providerInit** function.

Once the **CServiceProvider::providerInit** method completes, all the main telephony objects should be initialized and ready for use. The derived class could then configure the lines/phones in the appropriate fashion, overriding the default values specified by the library if necessary.

Persistent data storage

Any persistent data that needs to be stored by the service provider should use the following methods in the library, which have been created for this purpose:

- **ReadProfileString**
- ReadProfileDWord
- **WriteProfileString**,
- **WriteProfileDWord**

These methods store the information into an area dedicated to the provider. This area will be a section of the registry under

HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Microsoft\Windows\CurrentVersion\Telephony

Required and Typical Overrides

The only method that generally must be overridden in this object is the constructor. This is used to initialize the name of the service provider (which allows the above listed profile methods to find data associated with the service provider). The constructor is also where any replacement of object types needs to take place (using

SetRuntimeObjects), for more information on this topic, see the section titled *Class Overriding* in the user's guide.

If the service provider is not using the built in UI object types (see the related document concerning the user interface library) to store information in the registry, then the device count will not be available for TAPI and the **providerEnumDevices** method must be overridden. It should fill in the count of lines and phones supported by the provider as this information is used by TAPI to call the **providerInit** method after **providerEnumDevices** returns.

Constructor and Destructor

CServiceProvider Constructs a CServiceProvider object. This takes

the TSP name, user-interface DLL name, the highest version of TAPI to negotiate to, and

provider information.

~CServiceProvider Destructor that deallocates all the global

information in the service provider object.

Initialization - Protected Members

SetRuntimeObjects Override the default object types for each of the

basic objects (line, phone, device, request, class,

and address).

Operations - Public Members

AddTimedCall This adds the specified call to an internal list of

calls that receive a periodic timer from the TSP++

library

Delete ProfileDelete a profile from the registry or Telephon.INI

GetConnInfoFromLineDeviceID Return a pointer to a CTSPILineConnection

based on a line device id.

GetConnInfoFromPhoneDeviceI Return a pointer to a **CTSPIPhoneConnection**

D based on a phone device id.GetCurrentLocation Returns the current location.

GetDevice Return a pointer to a CTSPIDevice based on a

device id.

GetDeviceCount Returns a count of existing devices.

GetDeviceByIndex Returns a pointer to a CTSPIDevice based on an

index.

GetProviderInfo Returns provider specific information that was

supplied by the constructor.

GetResourceInstance Returns the HINSTANCE associated with

resources for the TSP.

GetShutdownEvent This returns the Win32 event object that is set

when the provider is being shutdown. It may be

used to signal any worker threads to exit.

GetSupportedVersion Returns the version of TAPI the service provider

negotiates at. This would be the highest level of TAPI supported by the service provider. The

library supports all versions (1.3-2.1)

GetSystemVersion Returns the version of TAPI.DLL that started the

service provider.

GetUIManager This returns the name of the user-interface DLL to

load when TAPI needs to display a dialog. The name is set on the constructor of the service

provider object.

IsRunningUnderTapiSrv This returns whether the TSP is running under

TAPISRV.EXE (or DLL) vs. being run from the

control panel applet.

ReadProfileDWord Reads a DWORD from the registry section for this

provider.

ReadProfileString Reads a string from the registry section for this

provider.

RemoveTimedCall This removes the specified call from the timed call

list.

Rename Profile Rename a profile in the registry section for this

provider.

WriteProfileDWord Writes a DWORD to the registry section for this

provider.

WriteProfileString Writes a string to the registry section for this

provider.

Operations – Protected Members

CanHandleRequest Return whether this service provider can handle a

type of request.

Overridables - Public Members

CheckDialableNumber Determine if an address is valid. Splits the dialable

address into component **DIALINFO** objects that

contain address, name, and sub-address

information. This is called for any dialable address

passed into the service provider.

ConvertDialableToCaononical Converts a dialable number to the best canonical

equivalent that can be determined based on the selected location information. This is called to

format caller id information.

DeleteCall This is called to move a call to the delete list where

it will eventually be deallocated by the TSP. **DetermineAreaCode**This method is used to determine the proper area

code for a dialable number.

DetermineCountryCode This method is used to determine the proper

country code for a dialable number.

GetDialableNumber Strips out any non-specified characters from a

dialable string. Always leaves any numbers in

place.

Match Tones Match a set of frequencies for tone monitoring.

The default implementation compares each

frequency for an exact match.

ProcessCallParameters Check a set of call parameters for validity. This

should be overridden if special requirements are needed for **LINECALLPARAM** structures passed

from TAPI.

TraceOut This is called to place a debug buffer into the

persistent debug log.

Overridables - TAPI Members

providerCreateLineDevice This is called in response to the

TSPI_providerCreateLineDevice command. The default implementation assigns the correct line

device ID to the line object.

providerCreatePhoneDevice This is called in response to the

TSPI_providerCreatePhoneDevice command. The default implementation assigns the correct line

device ID to the phone object. This is called in response to the

TSPI_providerEnumDevices command. The default implementation returns the count of lines

and phones listed in the registry.

providerFreeDialogInstance This is called when a user-interface dialog is being

terminated. It frees the data associated with the

dialog.

providerGenericDialogData This is called to provide information to an existing

generic user-interface dialog.

providerInit This is called in response to the TSPI_providerInit

command. The default implementation initializes the device object specified by the provider id.

providerShutdown This is called in response to the

TSPI_providerShutdown command. It is one of the final methods called before the TSP is unloaded by

TAPISRV.

providerUIIdentify Identifies the user-interface DLL that is loaded

providerEnumDevices

into the application process space for UI events. **lineDevSpecific**

This is called in response to the

TSPI lineDevSpecific command. The default

implementation calls the

CTSPILineConnection::DevSpecificFeature

method.

lineForward This is called in response to the TSPI_lineForward

command. The default implementation validates

and copies parameters and calls the

CTSPIAddressInfo::Forward method.

This is called in response to the lineNegotiateTSPIVersion

> TSPI_lineNegotiateTSPIVersion command. The default implementation performs a negotiation that takes into account the highest version the provider

indicated, and down to TAPI 1.3.

lineSetCurrentLocation This sets the current location identifier for the

TSP. It is called in response to a

TSPI_lineSetCurrentLocation command from TAPI. The default implementation reloads its location information for caller-id display.

lineSetMediaControl This is called in response to the

> TSPI lineSetMediaControl command. The default implementation validates and copies parameters and calls either the CTSPICallAppearance,

CTSPIAddressInfo, or

CTSPILineConnection::SetMediaControl method depending on the parameters passed.

CServiceProvider::AddTimedCall

void AddTimedCall(CTSPICallAppearance* *pCall***)**;

pCall The call object to add to the internal array.

Remarks

This method is used to add a call object to the internal array of calls that *need* timer events. This will cause the call's **OnTimer** method to be called every second so that it may process information. The timer will continue to run through this call until the call is removed using the **RemoveTimedCall** method.

This is used internally by TSP++ to manage digit, tone, and media gathering events that have timeout conditions associated with them. It may be used by the derived provider in order to do some other form of work on the call by overriding the **CTSPICallAppearance::OnTimer** method.

CServiceProvider::CanHandleRequest

Protected

bool CanHandleRequest (DWORD dwFunction)

dwFunction The TSPI entry-point to verify.

Remarks

This method is used to determine if an asynchronous request packet should be generated for each available event type. This is determined based on whether the function is exported by the TSP.

Return Value

TRUE if the service provider supports the request type

FALSE if the request cannot be processed and should return an error.

CServiceProvider::CheckDialableNumber

virtual LONG CheckDialableNumber(CTSPILineConnection* pLine, CTSPIAddressInfo* pAddr, LPCTSTR lpszDigits, TDialStringArray* parrEntries, DWORD dwCountry, LPCTSTR pszValidChars=NULL);

pLine Line object the dial string is associated with Address object the dial string is associated with

lpszDigits Digits to dial

parrEntries Returning array of **DIALINFO** structures dwCountry Country code to use with dialing code. Valid list of characters in a dial string. NULL indicates default TAPI restrictions.

This method checks the passed dialable number to determine if we support the dialable address. The final form address is returned in the as a series of **DIALINFO** structures (at least one) for each valid address found in the dialable string.

The valid characters for a dial string are: 0123456789ABCD*#!WPT@\$+,.

If the hardware has additional valid characters, then the final parameter needs to include the above list along with the additional characters to pass through the dial string.

Any character found in the dial string that is not in the valid list is stripped from the resultant **DIALINFO** structure.

For more information on dial strings, see the section on *Dialing Information* or the section on *Structures: DIALINFO*.

Return Value

TAPI result code or FALSE for success.

CServiceProvider::ConvertDialableToCanonical

virtual TString ConvertDialableToCanonical (LPCTSTR pszNumber, DWORD dwCountry=0, bool fInbound=false)

pszNumber Dialable number.
dwCountry Country code to use.
FInbound True for an inbound call

Remarks

This method converts a dialable number to a standardized canonical format. The standard canonical format is: **+1 (800) 555-1212**. This is the format all phone numbers are reported back to TAPI in (for things such as caller id).

For more information on dial strings, see the section on *Dialing Information* or the section on *Structures: DIALINFO*.

Return Value

String with number formatted in standard canonical format.

CServiceProvider::CServiceProvider

CServiceProvider(LPCTSTR pszAppName, **LPCTSTR** pszProviderInfo, **DWORD** dwTapiVer = **TAPIVER_21**);

pszAppName A null-terminated string that contains the name of the

user-interface DLL that TAPI should load for all

user-interface events.

pszProviderInfo A null-terminated string with the copyright string for the

provider that is reported as part of the provider

information and capabilities structure.

dwTapiVer This is the minimum negotiable version of TAPI to allow

the provider to run under. This will allow TAPI to determine if the provider is too new to run on the

machine. Under TAPI 2.x, this value must be at least **TAPIVER_20**.

Remarks

Constructs a **CServiceProvider** object. Only one object should be created within a service provider, and it should be a global variable within the provider source code.

CServiceProvider::DeleteCall

virtual void DeleteCall(CTSPICallAppearance* *pCall*);

pCall

The call object to move to the deleted array

Remarks

This method is used to move calls to the provider *deleted* array. It is automatically invoked when the call is deallocated by TAPISRV.

Calls are kept in a deleted array for up to 30 seconds in order to ensure that TAPI does not send a bad call pointer back into the library. If the number of calls in the deleted array goes up, the thread responsible for really deleting the call will adjust the timeout values automatically.

This method should never be called directly. It is documented so that it may be overridden if desired.

CServiceProvider::DeleteProfile

bool DeleteProfile (DWORD *dwPPid*);

dwPPid

Provider ID assigned by TAPI to the device storing data.

Remarks

This method destroys the persistent data associated with the service provider and device id from the registry. The provider ID is used to distinguish between multiple devices within the provider. Since TAPI guarantees that they will be unique systemwide, they are used as part of the key to store the data.

This method is automatically called when the provider is de-installed using **TSPI_providerRemove**.

Return Value

TRUE if the section was removed.

CServiceProvider::DetermineAreaCode

virtual TString DetermineAreaCode(const TString& strCountryCode, TString& strInput);

strCountryCode Country code for this numberstrInput Dialable number input

This function is used to locate the area code information within the given dialing string. It is coded specifically for the U.S. and requires override for many countries. In some cases, the area code cannot be fully determined (in Europe for instance where it is a variable-number of digits). Override this to do what you need if it is not sufficient for your locale.

Return Value

Returning area code.

CServiceProvider::DetermineCountryCode

virtual TString DetermineCountryCode(const TString& strInput) const;

strInput

Dialable number input

Remarks

This function is used to locate the country code information within the given dialing string. If the given country is not known then it simply returns the passed input. Override this to do what you need if it is not sufficient for your locale.

Return Value

Returning country code portion of the string.

CServiceProvider::GetConnInfoFromLineDeviceID

CTSPILineConnection* GetConnInfoFromLineDeviceID(DWORD *dwDevId*);

dwDevID

TAPI Device ID to search for.

Remarks

This method searches the line connection array for a **CTSPILineConnection** object that matches the passed device identifier. If no object is found with the matching ID, NULL is returned.

Return Value

Line object that is associated to the passed TAPI line device id. If no object is found this method returns NULL.

CServiceProvider::GetConnInfoFromPhoneDeviceID

CTSPIPhoneConnection* GetConnInfoFromPhoneDeviceID(DWORD dwDeviceID);

dwDeviceID

TAPI Device ID to search for.

Remarks

This method searches the phone connection array for a **CTSPIPhoneConnection** object that matches the passed device identifier. If no object is found with the matching ID, NULL is returned.

Return Value

Phone object that is associated to the passed TAPI phone device id. If no object is found this method returns NULL.

CServiceProvider::GetCurrentLocation

DWORD GetCurrentLocation() const;

Remarks

This method simply returns the current location information that has been set by TAPI.

Return Value

The current TAPI location identifier.

CServiceProvider::GetDevice

CTSPIDevice* GetDevice(DWORD *dwProviderID***) const**;

dwProviderID Provider ID to locate. This is a sequential index from

within TAPI that might not start with zero.

Remarks

This method searches the device array for a **CTSPIDevice** object that matches the passed provider identifier. If no object is found with the matching ID, NULL is returned.

TAPI assigns provider identifiers in a sequential fashion, starting at zero and moving through each service provider installed in the system. Each device in the library will be assigned a unique identifier. Since devices can be removed from within TAPI, the provider identifiers might not be complete (i.e. they can have holes in the numeric sequence). For this reason, do not assume any order or sequence to the identifiers.

If you want to locate a device based on a zero-based index within the provider, use the method **CServiceProvider::GetDeviceByIndex**.

Return Value

The device object that is associated to the passed TAPI provider id. If no object is found this method returns NULL.

CServiceProvider::GetDeviceByIndex

CTSPIDevice* GetDeviceByIndex(int *iDevice*) **const**;

iDevice Zero-based index to locate. This is a sequential index

from within the service provider.

Remarks

This method returns the device at the specified position within the device array. If there is no device at that position, NULL is returned.

If you want to locate a device based on a provider id from TAPI, use the method **CServiceProvider::GetDevice**.

Return Value

Device object that is associated to the passed index. If no object is found this method returns NULL.

CServiceProvider::GetDeviceCount

DWORD GetDeviceCount() const;

Remarks

This method returns the count of devices present in the service provider. There should always be at least once device as long as the provider has been completely initialized.

Return Value

Count of devices installed in TAPI that are being run out of this service provider.

CServiceProvider::GetDialableNumber

virtual TString GetDialableNumber (LPCTSTR pszNumber, LPCTSTR pszAllowChar = NULL) const;

pszNumber The number to dial.

pszAllowChar List of allowable characters for a dialable string.

Remarks

This method strips information out of a phone number that is not required to dial the number. This includes things such as area-code braces, pause codes, wait-for-dialtone requests, etc.

The allowable character set allows the caller to determine what is left when the number is returned.

Return Value

String with number formatted in standard dialable format.

CServiceProvider::GetProviderInfo

LPCTSTR GetProviderInfo() const;

Remarks

This method returns the information about the provider, that was supplied, on the constructor.

Return Value

NULL terminated pointer to the constant string that was passed to the constructor of the provider.

CServiceProvider::GetResourceInstance

HINSTANCE GetResourceInstance() const;

Remarks

This method returns the handle to the resources located within the service provider. A developer may use this returned handled to locate icons, string tables, etc. that are embedded within the resource table of the service provider.

Return Value

Windows handle to the resource table for use with **LoadResource** or any other resource-oriented method.

CServiceProvider::GetShutdownEvent

HANDLE GetShutdownEvent() const

Remarks

This method returns the Win32 event object that was created when the service provider was loaded. This event stays in the non-signaled state until the provider shutdown process starts, at which point the TSP++ library signals the event and releases any threads blocked on it.

This event may be used in worker threads to get them to exit when the provider shuts down.

Do not manipulate this event in any way during the lifetime of the service provider – unpredictable results may happen.

Return Value

Win32 event object that will be signaled when the service provider shuts down.

CServiceProvider::GetSupportedVersion

DWORD GetSupportedVersion() const;

Remarks

This method returns the version of TAPI that the service provider is willing to negotiate to. This will be the highest level of TAPI that is supported by this provider.

Return Value

The TAPI version that was supplied to the constructor of the object

CServiceProvider::GetSystemVersion

DWORD GetSystemVersion() const;

This method returns the level of TAPI that is installed on the PC.

Return Value

Version of TAPI found on this PC.

CServiceProvider::GetUIManager

LPCTSTR GetUIManager() const;

Remarks

This method returns the string name of the user interface DLL that should be used for all UI related events. This is set by the constructor of the **CServiceProvider** object.

Return Value

Pointer to a NULL terminated string containing the name of the user interface DLL.

CServiceProvider::MatchTones

```
virtual bool MatchTones (DWORD dwSFreq1, DWORD dwSFreq2, DWORD dwSFreq3, DWORD dwTFreq1, DWORD dwTFreq2, DWORD dwTFreq3);
```

dwSFreq1	Search Frequency tone number 1
dwSFreq2	Search Frequency tone number 2
dwSFreq3	Search Frequency tone number 3
dwTFreq1	Target Frequency tone number 1
dwTFreq2	Target Frequency tone number 2
dwTFreq3	Target Frequency tone number 3

Remarks

This method compares a set of tones against each other. The search frequency is what the provider is looking for, the target being the frequency that the hardware detected. The default implementation simply compares the three together. This most likely will not be adequate for most providers and therefore this method should be overridden to support full tone frequency matching.

This method is called when tone monitoring is turned on for specific tones through **lineMonitorTones**.

Return Value

TRUE if the frequencies match, or FALSE if they do not.

CServiceProvider::ProcessCallParameters

virtual LONG ProcessCallParameters(CTSPILineConnection* pLine, LPLINECALLPARAMS lpCallParams);

pLine Line object that owns the call.

lpCallParams LINECALLPARAMS structure from TAPI.

This method is called whenever a **LINECALLPARAMS** structure is passed through the provider. It validates the structure against the line to ensure that the values for media, data rate, and dialing information are all within allowed values.

It may be overridden by derived providers to provide specialized handling of the **LINECALLPARAMS** structure.

Return Value

TAPI result code or FALSE if the structure was valid for the provider.

CServiceProvider::ReadProfileDWord

DWORD ReadProfileDWord (DWORD dwPPid, **LPCTSTR** pszEntry, **DWORD** dwDefault = **0**);

dwPPid Provider ID assigned by TAPI to the device storing data.

pszEntry Key to read from.

dwDefault Default number to return if not found.

Remarks

This method reads a numeric value from the storage section devoted to the service provider in the registry. The provider ID is used to distinguish between multiple devices within the provider. Since TAPI guarantees that they will be unique system-wide, they are used as part of the key to store the data.

Any data stored using this API will be automatically removed when the provider is deinstalled using **TSPI_providerRemove**.

Return Value

DWORD read from persistent storage or default value if not found.

CServiceProvider::ReadProfileString

TString ReadProfileString (DWORD *dwPPid*, **LPCTSTR** *pszEntry*, **LPCTSTR** *pszDefault* = "");

dwPPid Provider ID assigned by TAPI to the device storing data.

pszEntry Key to read from.

pszDefault Default string to return if not found.

Remarks

This method reads a string from the storage section devoted to the service provider in the registry. The provider ID is used to distinguish between multiple devices within the provider. Since TAPI guarantees that they will be unique system-wide, they are used as part of the key to store the data.

Any data stored using this API will be automatically removed when the provider is deinstalled using **TSPI_providerRemove**.

Return Value

String read from persistent storage or default value if not found.

CServiceProvider::RemoveTimedCall

void RemoveTimedCall(CTSPICallAppearance* *pCall*);

pCall The call object to remove from the internal array.

Remarks

This method is used to remove a call object from the internal array of calls that *need* timer events. This will cause the call's **OnTimer** method to be stop being called.

This is used internally by TSP++ to manage digit, tone, and media gathering events that have timeout conditions associated with them. It may be used by the derived provider in order to do some other form of work on the call by overriding the **CTSPICallAppearance::OnTimer** method.

CServiceProvider::RenameProfile

bool ReadProfileString (DWORD dwPPid, **DWORD** dwNewPPid);

dwPPid Provider ID assigned by TAPI to the device storing data.

dwPPid New Provider ID to move previous information into.

Remarks

This method copies all existing profile information stored under the listed provider id into a new section in the registry based on the new id. The provider ID is used to distinguish between multiple devices within the provider. Since TAPI guarantees that they will be unique system-wide, they are used as part of the key to store the data.

This method should be used if the provider supports dynamic creation of devices and therefore needs to move profile information around.

Any data stored using this API will be automatically removed when the provider is deinstalled using **TSPI_providerRemove**.

Return Value

TRUE if the profile was renamed successfully. FALSE if the rename failed.

CServiceProvider::SetRuntimeObjects

Protected

void SetRuntimeObjects(LPCSTR pszDevObj,

LPCSTR pszLineObj = NULL, LPCSTR pszAddrObj = NULL, LPCSTR pszCallObj = NULL, LPCSTR pszConfCall = NULL, LPCSTR pszPhoneObj = NULL);

pszDevObject This is the class object that should be used in place of

the standard device object. It must be derived from the

CTSPIDevice object.

pszLineObject This is the class object that should be used in place of

the standard line device object. It must be derived from

the **CTSPILineConnection** object.

pszAddrObject This is the class object that should be used in place of

the standard address object. It must be derived from

the **CTSPIAddressInfo** object.

pszCallObject This is the class object that should be used in place of

the standard call appearance object. It must be derived

from the CTSPICallAppearance object.

pszConfObject This is the class object that should be used in place of

the standard conference call object. It must be derived

from the CTSPIConferenceCall object.

pszPhoneObject This is the class object that should be used in place of

the standard phone device object. It must be derived from

the CTSPIPhoneConnection object.

Remarks

This method allows the derived provider to replace or supplement the existing functionality within each object type with derived objects. This method should be called within the constructor of the **CServiceProvider** object to override each desired class. If the method passed NULL in for any parameter, the default object type is used.

The given class name must be in ASCII (not Unicode) and must have a factory defined for it.

Note that this method should only be called from within the constructor of the service provider object. If you attempt to call the method at any other time, unpredictable results may occur.

CServiceProvider::TraceOut

virtual void TraceOut(TString& strBuff);

strBuff The string that was generated by the trace facility.

Remarks

This method is called to output an event into the persistent trace buffer. The actual string may be of any length.

This method is only called when the debug thread has been turned on by calling the global **ActivateTraceLog** function. It is always called in the context of a low-priority logger thread created by the TSP++ library.

The actual event will have been sent to the debug trace window using **OutputDebugString** before this is called. This method is simply to store the information in some type of persistent file or window.

CServiceProvider::WriteProfileDWord

bool WriteProfileDWord (DWORD dwPPid, **LPCTSTR** pszEntry, **DWORD** dwValue);

dwPPid Provider ID assigned by TAPI to the device storing data.

pszEntry Key to write to.

dwValue Numeric value to write to the key.

Remarks

This method writes a numeric value into the storage section devoted to the service provider inside the registry. The provider ID is used to distinguish between multiple devices within the provider. Since TAPI guarantees that they will be unique systemwide, they are used as part of the key to store the data.

Any data stored using this API will be automatically removed when the provider is deinstalled using **TSPI_providerRemove**.

Return Value

TRUE if the value was stored successfully.

CServiceProvider::WriteProfileString

bool WriteProfileString (DWORD dwPPid, **LPCTSTR** pszEntry, **LPCTSTR** pszValue);

dwPPid Provider ID assigned by TAPI to the device storing data.

pszEntry Key to write to.

pszValue String value to write to the entry.

Remarks

This method writes a string into the storage section devoted to the service provider inside the registry. The provider ID is used to distinguish between multiple devices within the provider. Since TAPI guarantees that they will be unique system-wide, they are used as part of the key to store the data.

Any data stored using this API will be automatically removed when the provider is deinstalled using **TSPI_providerRemove**.

Return Value

TRUE if the value was stored successfully.

CTSPIBaseObject

CTSPIBaseObject

The **CTSPIBaseObject** is a basic synchronizable class defined in the TSP++ library. Each of the telephony objects (devices, lines, phones, requests, calls) are derived from this object in order to inherit basic properties common to all of them.

Object synchronization

Third party service providers, in general, should always be multi-threaded in order to maximize performance on the Windows NT platform.

The main problem introduced with multiple threads accessing the same objects is synchronization. Because many of the telephony objects have data structures that involve pointers and list traversal, some mechanism must be introduced into the model so that pointers remain valid during any access/write operations once it has been started. In the same fashion, arrays, once a traversal is initiated, cannot be changed without potentially causing a stray pointer access.

To fulfill this requirement in TSP++, each object derived from **CTSPIBaseObject** has a built in synchronization object that is used anytime a volatile operation is about to be performed on the object.

CEnterCode

The library defines an object called **CEnterCode** that takes as it's single parameter any **CTSPIBaseObject** (or derived object) and locks the object for update or volatile operation. This object may also be used in derived providers if they need to access internal data structures of one of their objects. See the reference section on *CEnterCode* for more information on this object.

Item Data

Each object derived from **CTSPIBaseObject** has a 32-bit item data value that may be used by the service provider for any purpose. To access it, use the **GetItemData** and **SetItemData** members.

Constructor and Destructor

CTSPIBaseObject Constructor for the base object.

~CTSPIBaseObject Destructor for the base object

Operations - Public Members

GetItemData Returns the 32-bit item data value associated with this

object as a DWORD value.

GetItemDataPtr Returns the 32-bit item data value associated with this

object cast to a void* pointer.

SetItemData Sets the 32-bit item data value to a DWORD value

SetItemDataPtr Sets the 32-bit item data value to a pointer.

Overridables - Public Members

Dump Called to dump the object to a string.

CTSPIBaseObject::CTSPIBaseObject

CTSPIBaseObject()

Remarks

Constructor for the base object

CTSPIBaseObject::~CTSPIBaseObject

virtual ~CTSPIBaseObject()

Remarks

Destructor for the basic object. This must be overridden by any derived class to free data specific to the object.

CTSPIBaseObject::Dump

virtual TString Dump() const {

Remarks

This debug method returns a debug string with information about this object. It should be overridden by any derived object to return valid information based on the type of object.

Return Value

A string object. Note this method returns the value "This object has no dump output".

CTSPIBaseObject::GetItemData

DWORD GetItemData() const;

Remarks

This method returns the 32-bit item data associated with the object as a numeric non-pointer value. If the value is a pointer, use the **GetItemDataPtr** retrieval method.

Return Value

32-bit item data value

CTSPIBaseObject::GetItemDataPtr

void* GetItemDataPtr() const;

Remarks

This method returns the 32-bit item data associated with the object as a pointer value. If the value is not a pointer, use the **GetItemDataPtr** retrieval method.

Return Value

32-bit item data value

CTSPIBaseObject::SetItemData

void SetItemData(DWORD dwItem);

dwItem Value to store into the object's item data.

Remarks

This method sets the 32-bit item data associated with the object to a numeric non-pointer value. If the value is a pointer, use the **SetItemDataPtr** method.

CTSPIBaseObject::SetItemDataPtr

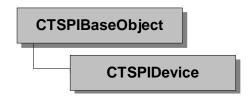
void SetItemDataPtr(void* pvItem);

pvItem Value to store into the object's item data.

Remarks

This method sets the 32-bit item data associated with the object to a 32-bit pointer value. If the value is not a pointer, use the **SetItemData** method.

CTSPIDevice



The **CTSPIDevice** object maintains the information specific to a particular TAPI device. Each device installed into TAPI will be assigned a unique 32-bit identifier called a *Provider ID*. This identifies the device *and* provider to TAPI. Each provider device may then manage connections to the physical telephony network. The device is represented in the TSP++ library as a **CTSPIDevice** object. In general there will only be one **CTSPIDevice** in a service provider, but this is not a rule, multiple devices can be supported through a single provider in TAPI.

Device Initialization

When the device object is first constructed by the **CServiceProvider::providerInit** method, it creates line and phone device objects to control the lines and phones that are present on the device. The number of objects created is passed to the device constructor and is supplied by TAPI by the **CServiceProvider::providerEnumDevices** method (which normally reads it from the registry)

Lines and Phones

The device object is responsible for maintaining the list of line and phone devices that are present on this physical connection to the network. The device object creates each line and phone object during the initialization process. The number of lines and phones present is determined either by the service provider or by TAPI during initialization and is generally static during the life of the provider.

If lines and phones are dynamic, then the provider must support the Plug & Play features to notify TAPI about line and phone additions. This support is provided through the **CreateLine** and **CreatePhone** methods of the device object. Removal of a line or phone is performed through the **RemoveLine** and **RemovePhone** methods.

Device Open/Close events

The device object may be used to control access to the physical telephony device if desired. When any line or phone connection is opened by TAPI, the **OpenDevice** method will be invoked on the device. This may occur more than once while the TSP is open, so if only one physical connection is established, reference counting must be performed. When a line or phone is closed, the **CloseDevice** method is called. By overriding these two methods, all open/close events for all lines and phones for a single device may be handled in one place.

If a full PBX TSP implementation is being designed, then it is better to open the device during the **CTSPIDevice::Init** processing so that events from the switch will always be seen even if no line is open on the provider. This will ensure that events are not lost due to a lack of connection.

Thread Pool Management

TSP++ Version 3.0 introduces a new worker thread management template that can be used by derived service providers. It is meant to be used within the **CTSPIDevice** derived object (although that is not required).

Locking Keys

The template class generates a C++ object which supports a *key* entry that is used to synchronize requests with each other – as long as the key is *locked*, any events which share that key will not be processed by worker threads. Once the key is unlocked, then next pending event for that key (if any exists in the queue) will be processed. If another event is queued which is associated with a different key element that is not locked, it will be processed immediately – while the other request is running. While the requests are waiting they have no thread paused on them (i.e. the library does not pause threads on queued requests – worker threads scan the queue to find an appropriate request and pull it out when one is found).

Using the template

To use the template, include the *poolmgr.h* header file and instantiate an object within the derived device object framework. The template arguments are:

```
template <class _KEY, class _REQ >
class CThreadPoolMgr : public CIntThreadMgr

where _KEY is the class or type to use as the locking key (see above)
    _REQ is the class or type representing an event from the switch
```

The constructor of the device object should then initialize the pool manager by passing a maximum count of threads to create. The default value of zero will cause the pool manager to create 1 thread per megabyte of RAM on the server with a maximum of 32 threads per processor on the server.

When the device receives an event, the thread should call the **Add** method of the pool manager object to queue the event for a worker thread. This method is prototyped as:

```
bool Add(CTSPIConnection* pConn, _KEY key, _REQ request);
```

where **pConn** is the line or phone connection to queue the event for **key** is the locking key to check before allowing the event to run **request** is the actual event object, type or structure.

For more information on this subject, see the reference section on the *Thread Pool Manager*.

Constructor and Destructor

CTSPIDevice Constructs a CTSPIDevice object.

~CTSPIDevice Destructor that deallocates all the information in

the device object.

Operations - Public Methods

Adds a new agent activity to the device.

AddAgentGroup

Adds a new agent group to the device.

Adds a new agent extension to the device.

Adds a new agent extension to the device.

AllocStream Returns a TStream to restore persistent

object information from.

AssociateLineWithPhone This connects a line to a phone device.

CreateLine Dynamically add a new line device to TAPI

CreatePhone Dynamically add a new phone device to

TAPI.

DoesAgentActivityExist Returns a true/false result if the passed

activity id is valid.

DoesAgentGroupExist Returns a true/false result if the passed group

id is valid.

DoesAgentSpecificExtensionExist Returns a true/false result if the agent

extension is valid.

FindCallHub Returns the call hub object for the given call-

id

FindLineConnectionByDeviceID Return the line object based on TAPI line

device id.

FindPhoneConnectionByDeviceID Return the phone object based on TAPI

phone device id.

FindLineConnectionByPermanentID Returns the line object based on the

permanent device id.

FindPhoneConnectionByPermanentID Returns the phone object based on the

permanent device id.

GetAgentActivity Returns an agent activity based on the

sequential index.

GetAgentActivityById Returns an agent activity string from the

unique identifier.

GetAgentActivityCount Returns the number of agent activities

defined in the system.

GetAgentGroup Returns an agent group based on the

sequential index.

GetAgentGroupById Returns an agent group name based on the

unique identifer.

GetAgentGroupCount Returns the number of agent groups defined

in the system

Returns an agent-specific extension based on **GetAgentSpecificExtension**

GetAgentSpecificExtensionCount Returns the number of defined agent-specific

extensions.

GetLineCount Return the total number of line devices. **GetLineConnectionInfo**

Return the line object associated with an

GetPhoneCount Return the total number of phone devices.

GetPhoneConnectionInfo Return the phone object associated with an

GetProviderID Return the TAPI assigned provider id for this

GetProviderHandle Returns the provider handle assigned by

TAPI.

GetSwitchInfo Returns the string used to describe this

device.

This function allows the TSP to explicitely **OnAsynchRequestComplete**

complete a request by requested vs. using a

request object.

Removes an agent activity from the device. RemoveAgentActivity Removes an agent group from the device. RemoveAgentGroup

RemoveAgentSpecificExtension Removes an agent extension from the device.

RemoveLine Remove an existing line from the device. RemovePhone Remove an existing phone from the device. SetIntervalTimer Turns the interval timer for this device on or

off.

Sets the textual information used to describe SetSwitchInfo

this device

Operations - Protected Methods

RunTimer This function processes the internal interval

timer used to perform periodic tasks with in

the TSP library.

Overridables - Public Members

CloseDevice Called by the

CTSPIConnection::CloseDevice method.

Processes dialog user-interface events. GenericDialogData

OpenDevice Called by the

> CTSPIConnection::OpenDevice method. Default implementation passes control to

CServiceProvider::OpenDevice.

read Reads configuration information about the

device from the registry using a registry iostream. This is only called if the SPLUI library is used to store object information in

the registry.

ReceiveData This routes an event to a line or phone device

based on a permanent line or phone device

identifier or to all lines/phones.

Overridables - Protected Members

Init Initialization method called after the

constructor.

OnAsynchRequestComplete Called when any asynchronous request

completes. Default implementation notifies TAPI through the asynchronous callback.

OnCancelRequest Called by the CTSPIConnection object

when a request is being canceled.

OnNewRequest Called by the CTSPIConnection object

when a new request is created and being

added to the device list.

OnTimer Called by the CServiceProvider

DistributeIntervalTimer method. Default implementation gives a periodic timer to all

connections on the device.

CTSPIDevice::AddAgentActivity

int AddAgentActivity(DWORD dwlD, LPCTSTR pszName);

dwID Unique agent activity identifier.pszName Text name of the activity.

Remarks

This method adds a new agent activity to the device. This activity will then be available to any line device that supports agents. It will be reported in the agent capabilities as a valid activity.

Return Value

Numeric index for the agent activity. (-1) if there was an error.

CTSPIDevice::AddAgentGroup

pszName dwGroupID1 Text name of the new agent group.

dwGroupID2 Second 32-bit value of the group identifier.

dwGroupID3 Third 32-bit value of the group identifier.

dwGroupID4 Fourth 32-bit value of the group identifier.

Remarks

This method adds a new agent group to the device. This group will then be available to any line device that supports agents. It will be reported in the agent capabilities as a valid group.

Return Value

Numeric index for the agent group. (-1) if there was an error.

CTSPIDevice::AddAgentSpecificExtension

int AddAgentSpecificExtension(DWORD dwID1, DWORD dwID2=0, DWORD dwID3=0, DWORD dwID4=0);

dwID1	First 32-bit value of the extension identifier.
dwID2	Second 32-bit value of the extension identifier.
dwID3	Third 32-bit value of the extension identifier.
dwID4	Fourth 32-bit value of the extension identifier.

Remarks

This method adds a new agent specific extension identifier to the device. This extension will then be available to any line device that supports agents. It will be reported in the agent capabilities as a valid agent extension.

Agent specific extensions are used to extend the agent capabilities supported by TAPI to include features not directly addressed in the TAPI specification.

Return Value

Numeric index for the agent extension. (-1) if there was an error.

CTSPIDevice::AllocStream

TStream* AllocStream();

Remarks

This method is called when the provider is loading or saving its persistent object information. The default implementation returns a stream of type **TRegstream**. It may be overridden to provide a different stream implementation. This function is called in the context of the **TSPI_providerInit** function if there are line or phone counts in the registry. For information on using this function, see the *User's Guide* and the section on *Persistent Object Information*.

Return Value

Stream object allocated on the heap to load information for the provider.

CTSPIDevice::AssociateLineWithPhone

void AssociateLineWithPhone(unsigned int *iLine*, **unsigned int** *iPhone*);

iLine Index of a CTSPILineConnection object. *iPhone* Index of a CTSPIPhoneConnection object.

Remarks

This method associates a line and a phone object together so that TAPI applications can identify a phone for a particular station and vice-versa.

This method creates the device class "tapi/line" on the phone device and the device class "tapi/phone" on the line device per the TAPI specification.

CTSPIDevice::CloseDevice

virtual bool CloseDevice (CTSPIConnection* *pConn*);

pConn Line or phone connection that is requesting close.

Remarks

This method is called from the **CTSPILineConnection** and **CTSPIPhoneConnection** objects to close the physical device.

The default implementation returns FALSE.

Return Value

TRUE/FALSE success indicator.

CTSPIDevice::CreateLine

CTSPILineConnection* CreateLine(DWORD dwItemData);

dwItemData Value to pass to the CTSPILineConnection::Init method.

Remarks

This method dynamically adds a line to the device array. It is only available if the TSP exports the **TSPI_providerEnumDevices** method to allow the class library to get a pointer to the line creation callback.

As soon as this method returns, the line is available from within the service provider. TAPI will notify all running applications that a new line has been created, and eventually will assign the new line a permanent line identifier. TAPI will notify the provider about the new line identifier through a callback that indicates that the line is fully ready for use by applications. This notification is managed within the library automatically.

Return Value

The return value is the pointer of the newly created line device or NULL if the creation failed.

CTSPIDevice::CreatePhone

CTSPIPhoneConnection* CreatePhone(DWORD *dwItemData*);

dwItemData Value to pass to the CTSPIPhoneConnection::Init method.

Remarks

This method dynamically adds a telephone to the device array. It is only available if the TSP exports the **TSPI_providerEnumDevices** method to allow the class library to get a pointer to the phone creation callback.

As soon as this method returns, the phone is available from within the service provider. TAPI will notify all running applications that a new phone has been created, and eventually will assign the new phone a permanent phone identifier. TAPI will notify the provider about the new phone identifier through a callback that indicates that the phone is fully ready for use by applications. This notification is managed within the library automatically.

Return Value

The return value is the pointer to the newly created phone device or NULL if it could not be created.

CTSPIDevice::DoesAgentActivityExist

bool DoesAgentActivityExist(DWORD dwActivity) **const**;

dwActivity Agent activity identifer

Remarks

This method checks the list of valid agent activities and returns whether the given activity exists on this device.

Return Value

TRUE if the activity exists, FALSE if it does not.

CTSPIDevice::DoesAgentGroupExist

bool DoesAgentGroupExist(DWORD dwGroupID1, **DWORD** dwGroupID2=**0**, **DWORD** dwGroupID3=**0**, **DWORD** dwGroupID4=**0**) **const**;

dwGroupID1	First 32-bit value of the group identifier.
dwGroupID2	Second 32-bit value of the group identifier.
dwGroupID3	Third 32-bit value of the group identifier.
dwGroupID4	Fourth 32-bit value of the group identifier.

Remarks

This method checks the list of valid agent groups and returns whether the given group exists on this device.

Return Value

TRUE if the group exists, FALSE if it does not.

CTSPIDevice::DoesAgentSpecificExtensionExist

bool DoesAgentSpecificExtensionExist(DWORD dwID1, **DWORD** dwID2=0, **DWORD** dwID3=0, **DWORD** dwID4=0) **const**;

dwID1	First 32-bit value of the extension identifier.
dwID2	Second 32-bit value of the extension identifier.
dwID3	Third 32-bit value of the extension identifier.
dwID4	Fourth 32-bit value of the extension identifier.

Remarks

This method checks the list of valid agent specific extensions and returns whether the given extension exists on this device.

Return Value

TRUE if the extension exists, FALSE if it does not.

CTSPIDevice::FindCallHub

const CTSPICallHub* FindCallHub(DWORD dwCallID) const;

dwCallID Call identifier to locate a call hub object for.

Remarks

This method returns the **CTSPICallHub** object for the given call identifier. If the call hub object does not exist (i.e. no calls are in existence with the given call-id) then NULL is returned.

This allows the provider to quickly find a list of calls matching a given call identifier. For information on the call hub object, see the reference section on *CTSPICallHub*.

Return Value

A pointer to the call hub object or NULL if there are no calls matching the given call-id.

CTSPIDevice::FindLineConnectionByDeviceID

dwDeviceID

TAPI-assigned device identifier for line device.

Remarks

This method runs through the line device array and searches for the **CTSPILineConnection** that is matched to the specified TAPI device id.

Each line and phone device is assigned a unique index within the TAPI system, based on the order in which it was added to TAPI. The number is not guaranteed to be sequential within the provider (although generally will be).

Return Value

The line connection object that was found to match the device id or NULL if it could not be found.

CTSPIDevice::FindLineConnectionByPermanentID

CTSPILineConnection* FindLineConnectionByPermanentID(DWORD dwConnID) const;

dwConnID

Permanent line identifier to find a line for.

Remarks

This method runs through the line device array and searches for the **CTSPILineConnection** that matches to the specified permanent line identifier.

Each line and phone device can be assigned a permanent numeric identifier. The default value assigned by TSP++ is a combination of the provider id and the index within the line device array. Normally this would be changed by a derived provider to reflect some associative value for the actual switch station device (such as a station identifier, queue number, etc.)

Return Value

The line connection object that was found to match the permanent line id or NULL if it could not be found.

CTSPIDevice::FindPhoneConnectionByDeviceID

CTSPIPhoneConnection* FindPhoneConnectionByDeviceID(DWORD dwDeviceID) const;

dwDeviceID TAPI-assigned device identifier for phone device.

Remarks

This method runs through the phone device array and searches for the **CTSPIPhoneConnection** that is matched to the specified TAPI device id.

Each line and phone device is assigned a unique index within the TAPI system, based on the order in which it was added to TAPI. The number is not guaranteed to be sequential within the provider (although generally will be).

Return Value

The phone connection object that was found to match the device id or NULL if it could not be found.

CTSPIDevice::FindPhoneConnectionByPermanentID

CTSPIPhoneConnection* FindPhoneConnectionByPermanentID(DWORD dwConnID) const;

dwConnID Permanent phone identifier to find a line for.

Remarks

This method runs through the phone device array and searches for the **CTSPIPhoneConnection** that matches to the specified permanent phone identifier.

Each line and phone device can be assigned a permanent numeric identifier. The default value assigned by TSP++ is a combination of the provider id and the index within the phone device array. Normally a derived provider would change this value to reflect some associative value for the actual switch station device (such as a station identifier).

Return Value

The phone connection object that was found to match the permanent phone id or NULL if it could not be found.

CTSPIDevice::GenericDialogData

virtual LONG GenericDialogData (LPVOID lpParam, DWORD dwSize);

IpParam Parameter from the UI dialog.*dwSize* Size of the passed parameter block.

Remarks

This method is called when the user-interface component of the TSP is sending data back to the service provider, and the object in type specified the TSPI_providerGenericDialogData function was set to TUISPIDLL_OBJECT_PROVIDERID.

Return Value

TAPI result code or FALSE for success.

CTSPIDevice::GetAgentActivity

const TAgentActivity* GetAgentActivity(unsigned int iPos) const;

iPos

Numeric index position of the agent activity.

Remarks

This method returns an agent activity structure from the numeric index array position. This should be between zero and **GetAgentActivityCount**.

Return Value

A pointer to the agent activity structure at the given array position, NULL if no activity exists at that position.

CTSPIDevice::GetAgentActivityByID

TString GetAgentActivityById(DWORD dwID) const;

dwID

Unique agent activity identifier

Remarks

This method returns the agent activity structure that is associated with the given agent activity identifier. The activity should have been added using the **AddAgentActivity** method.

Return Value

A pointer to the agent activity structure associated with the given identifier or NULL if no activity is associated with that identifier.

CTSPIDevice::GetAgentActivityCount

unsigned int GetAgentActivityCount() const;

Remarks

This method returns the number of agent activities that are associated with this device.

Return Value

The numbers of agent activities on this device or zero if no activities are defined on this device.

CTSPIDevice::GetAgentGroup

const TAgentGroup* GetAgentGroup(unsigned int *iPos*) **const**;

iPos

Numeric index position of the agent group.

Remarks

This method returns an agent group structure from the numeric index array position. This should be between zero and **GetAgentGroupCount**.

Return Value

A pointer to the agent group structure at the given array position, NULL if no group exists at that position.

CTSPIDevice::GetAgentGroupByID

TString GetAgentGroupById(DWORD dwGroupID1, **DWORD** dwGroupID2=**0**, **DWORD** dwGroupID3=**0**, **DWORD** dwGroupID4=**0**) **const**;

dwGroupID1	First 32-bit value of the group identifier.
dwGroupID2	Second 32-bit value of the group identifier.
dwGroupID3	Third 32-bit value of the group identifier.
dwGroupID4	Fourth 32-bit value of the group identifier.

Remarks

This method returns the agent group structure that is associated with the given agent group identifier. The group should have been added using the **AddAgentGroup** method.

Return Value

A pointer to the agent group structure associated with the given identifier or NULL if no group is associated with that identifier.

CTSPIDevice::GetAgentGroupCount

unsigned int GetAgentGroupCount() const;

Remarks

This method returns the number of agent groups that are associated with this device.

Return Value

The numbers of agent groups on this device or zero if no groups are defined on this device.

CTSPIDevice::GetAgentSpecificExtension

const TAgentSpecificEntry* GetAgentSpecificExtension(unsigned int iPos) const;

iPos Numeric index position of the agent extension.

Remarks

This method returns an agent extension structure from the numeric index array position. This should be between zero and **GetAgentSpecificExtensionCount**.

Return Value

A pointer to the agent extension structure at the given array position, NULL if no extension exists at that position.

CTSPIDevice::GetAgentSpecificExtensionCount

unsigned int GetAgentSpecificExtensionCount() const;

Remarks

This method returns the count of agent extension structures defined on this device.

Return Value

The numeric count of agent specific extensions added to the device using **AddAgentSpecificExtension** or zero if no extensions are defined.

CTSPIDevice::GetLineConnectionInfo

CTSPILineConnection* GetLineConnectionInfo(int *nIndex*) **const**;

nIndex Zero-based index of the line to retrieve. This should not

exceed the value returned by **GetLineCount**.

Remarks

This method returns **CTSPILineConnection** object that is at the specified array position.

Return Value

Line object that is at the specified array position or NULL if no line is available at that position.

CTSPIDevice::GetLineCount

int GetLineCount() const;

Remarks

This method returns the number of lines that are in the internal provider line array. This is indicative of the number of lines initially assigned to the provider, along with any dynamically added lines while the provider has been running.

Return Value

Count of lines present in the provider. This will always be one more than the highest retrievable index using ${\bf GetLineConnectionInfo}$.

Returns zero if no phones are available.

CTSPIDevice::GetPermanentDeviceID

DWORD GetPermanentDeviceID() const;

Remarks

This method returns a unique device identifier within this provider that is used to create unique line/phone indexes to pass through to the companion application.

This identifier is created using the *permanent provider identifier* that is assigned by TAPI to the device during **TSPI_providerInstall**. The permanent provider id is converted to a 16-bit value and placed in the high-order word of the returning device id. The low-order word is assigned by each of the line or phone devices to further identify an object owned by this device.

The return value from this method can be used to mask out lines and phone devices when multiple **CTSPIDevice** objects are supported within a single provider.

Return Value

Permanent provider identifier for this device.

CTSPIDevice::GetPhoneConnectionInfo

CTSPIPhoneConnection* GetPhoneConnectionInfo(int *nIndex***) const**;

nIndex Zero-based index of the phone to retrieve. This should not

exceed the value returned by **GetPhoneCount**.

Remarks

This method returns **CTSPIPhoneConnection** object that is at the specified array position.

Return Value

Phone object that is at the specified array position or NULL if no phone is available at that position.

CTSPIDevice::GetPhoneCount

int GetPhoneCount() const;

Remarks

This method returns the number of phones that are in the internal provider phone array. This is indicative of the number of phones initially assigned to the provider, along with any dynamically added phones while the provider has been running.

Return Value

Count of phones present in the provider. This will always be one more than the highest retrievable index using **GetPhoneConnectionInfo**.

Returns zero if no phones are available.

CTSPIDevice::GetProviderHandle

HPROVIDER GetProviderHandle() const;

Remarks

This method returns the provider handle assigned by TAPI to this provider/device.

Return Value

Provider handle assigned to the device during **TSPI_providerInit**.

CTSPIDevice::GetProviderID

DWORD GetProviderID() const;

Remarks

This method returns the unique device identifier that was assigned to this provider/device combination. This corresponds to the *permanent provider identifier* that is used in the **ReadProfileXX** and **WriteProfileXX** methods in the **CServiceProvider** object.

This identifier is assigned by TAPI to the device during **TSPI_providerInstall**, and will *always* be the same – until the provider is de-installed.

Since the TSP++ library supports multiple devices within a single provider shell, the provider id is somewhat of a misnomer. It really represents a combination of provider and device within the provider to the library.

Return Value

Permanent provider identifier for this device.

CTSPIDevice::GetSwitchInfo

LPCTSTR GetSwitchInfo() const;

Remarks

This method returns the textual switch information that is associated with this device. This information is set using the **SetSwitchInfo** method on the device object. The switch information is reported in the **LINEDEVCAPS** and **PHONEDEVCAPS** of all line and phone devices associated with the given device object.

There is no standard for this value – it should simply be information about the hardware switch or device the TSP is connected to. Normally this would be manufacturer information, ACD software revision, etc.

Return Value

Pointer to string containing the switch information.

CTSPIDevice::Init

Protected

virtual void Init(DWORD dwProviderId, DWORD dwBaseLine, DWORD dwBasePhone, DWORD dwLines, DWORD dwPhones, HPROVIDER hProvider, ASYNC_COMPLETION lpfnCompletion);

dwProviderId Permanent provider identifier assigned by TAPI.

dwBaseLineBase index of first line to createdwBasePhoneBase index of first phone to createdwLinesNumber of lines to initialize.

dwPhones Number of phones to initialize hProvider Provider handle assigned by TAPI

lpfnCompletion Asynchronous completion callback pointer.

Remarks

This method is called directly after the constructor to initialize the provider/device. It is called during the **TSPI_providerInit** function by the **CServiceProvider** object. It is responsible for setting up the device and creating all the line and phone objects.

If this method is overridden, you *must* call the base class implementation.

CTSPIDevice::OnAsynchRequestComplete

drvRequest TAPI assigned request identifier

IResult Final return result of the completed request.

Remarks

This method allows the derived TSP to explicitly complete a request by requested rather than using the request object. Note that if a request object is associated with the request it will **not** be updated.

This is best used for lineDevSpecific completions.

CTSPIDevice::OnAsynchRequestComplete

Protected

virtual void OnAsynchRequestComplete(LONG |Result = 0L, CTSPIRequest* pRequest = NULL);

IResult Final return result of the completed request.PRequest Request object that has completed.

Remarks

This method is called by the **CTSPIRequest** object when any request on the device completes. It gives the device an opportunity to do any post-request cleanup or simply monitor the completions as they occur.

If you override this method, you *must* call the base class implementation.

CTSPIDevice::OnCancelRequest

Protected

virtual void OnCancelRequest (CTSPIRequest* pRequest);

pRequest Request packet that is being cancelled.

Remarks

This method is called by the phone or line object when a request is canceled and it has already been started on the device. It gives the device object an opportunity to examine the request and do some post-processing before it is deleted.

The default behavior is to pass control to the **CServiceProvider::CancelRequest** method.

CTSPIDevice::OnNewRequest

Protected

virtual bool OnNewRequest (CTSPIConnection* pConn, CTSPIRequest* pRequest);

pConn Connection that the request is starting on.

pRequest Request object that is about to be added to the list.

Remarks

This method is called by the connection object each time a new request packet is added to the request list. It is called before the request is officially added to the list and allows the device object to manipulate the list before insertion.

The default behavior is to pass control to the **CServiceProvider::OnNewRequest** method.

Return Value

TRUE if the connection object should continue to add the request. FALSE if the request is to be canceled.

CTSPIDevice::OnTimer

Protected

virtual void OnTimer();

Remarks

This method is called from the interval timer thread that is turned on using the **SetIntervalTimer** method.

If the method is not overridden, it will run through all the lines and phones in the object array and pass the timer to each of them.

CTSPIDevice::OpenDevice

virtual bool OpenDevice (CTSPIConnection* *pConn*);

pConn Line or phone connection that is requesting open.

Remarks

This method is called from the **CTSPILineConnection** and **CTSPIPhoneConnection** objects to open the physical device.

If the method is not overridden, it will forward the request onto **CServiceProvider::OpenDevice**.

Return Value

TRUE if the device was opened successfully.

FALSE if the device failed to open, the **TSPI_lineOpen** or **TSPI_phoneOpen** that generated the request will fail and return an error.

CTSPIDevice::read

virtual std::istream& read(std::istream& istm);

istm input iostream to read information from.

Remarks

This method is called during initialization if it is determined that the device object information is contained within the registry. This is only used if the SPLUI library stored object information in the registry.

It may be overridden to read additional information from the stream (other than the information placed there by TSP++).

Note: you *must* retrieve information in the same order as it was stored in the SPLUI user-interface DLL implementation for your provider! If the TSP locks up on loading then check the serialization to ensure you are not reading past the iostream.

CTSPIDevice::ReceiveData

virtual void ReceiveData (DWORD dwConnID, LPCVOID lpBuff);

dwConnID Connection ID which data is being routed to. This is a

combination of the return value from

permanent device id and the line/phone index in the

internal array.

lpBuff Pointer to buffer with received data.

Remarks

This method may be called to direct a received response to the appropriate line or phone device. The device object will determine the appropriate line or phone device using the **dwConnID** parameter. The LOWORD of the number is the array index of the line or phone. The method will then invoke the **ReceiveData** method of the object it located.

If the connection id is zero, then the device will route the data request through each line in turn, and then through each phone until one of them responds with a **TRUE** result (indicating that it processed the result) or the device runs out of lines and phones.

This method is not used by the TSP++ library internally, it is provided for derived providers if they want to route requests through the device object. In most implementations, the device object will route events using a thread pool object and this method will not be used.

CTSPIDevice::RemoveAgentActivity

void RemoveAgentActivity(DWORD dwID);

dwID Agent activity to remove from the system.

Remarks

This method removes an existing agent activity from the device. TAPI will be informed that the agent capabilities have been changed

CTSPIDevice::RemoveAgentGroup

void RemoveAgentGroup(DWORD dwGroupID1, **DWORD** dwGroupID2=0, **DWORD** dwGroupID3=0, **DWORD** dwGroupID4=0);

dwGroupID1	First 32-bit value of the group identifier.
dwGroupID2	Second 32-bit value of the group identifier.
dwGroupID3	Third 32-bit value of the group identifier.
dwGroupID4	Fourth 32-bit value of the group identifier.

Remarks

This method removes an existing agent group from the device. TAPI will be informed that the agent capabilities have been changed

CTSPIDevice::RemoveAgentSpecificExtension

void RemoveAgentSpecificExtension(DWORD dwID1, DWORD dwID2=0, DWORD dwID3=0, DWORD dwID4=0);

dwID1	First 32-bit value of the extension identifier.
dwID2	Second 32-bit value of the extension identifier.
dwID3	Third 32-bit value of the extension identifier.
dwID4	Fourth 32-bit value of the extension identifier.

Remarks

This method removes an existing agent specific extension from the device. TAPI will be informed that the agent capabilities have been changed

CTSPIDevice::RemoveLine

void RemoveLine(CTSPILineConnection* pLine);

pLine Line device object to remove from the system.

Remarks

This method dynamically removes a line from the device array. It is only available if the TSP is running under TAPI 2.0 or better and the provider exports the **TSPI_providerEnumDevices** method to allow the class library to get a pointer to the line creation/removal callback.

The line is not de-allocated or physically removed from the line array until the provider shuts down. This is to keep the same array indexes throughout the life of the library. You should no longer process requests for the line or access this object once this completes.

CTSPIDevice::RemovePhone

void RemovePhone(CTSPIPhoneConnection* pPhone);

pPhone Phone device object to remove from the system.

Remarks

This method dynamically removes a phone from the device array. It is only available if the TSP is running under TAPI 2.0 or better and the provider exports the **TSPI_providerEnumDevices** method to allow the class library to get a pointer to the phone creation/removal callback.

The phone is not de-allocated or physically removed from the line array until the provider shuts down. This is to keep the same array indexes throughout the life of the library. You should no longer process requests for the phone or access this object once this completes.

CTSPIDevice::RunTimer

Protected

void RunTimer();

Remarks

This method implements the interval timer thread that is turned on using the **SetIntervalTimer** method. It calls the overridable **OnTimer** method and performs some required periodic housekeeping for TSP++.

CTSPIDevice::SetIntervalTimer

void SetIntervalTimer(DWORD dwTimeout=0);

dwTimeout Timeout in milliseconds for the device interval timer.

Remarks

This method turns the interval timer on and off for the device. By default the timer is turned off. If this method is called with a non-zero value, the TSP++ library will create an interval timer thread and will invoke each of the line and phone objects **OnTimer** method on the specified interval.

If zero is specified, the thread is destroyed and the timer is turned off.

The thread is automatically turned off when the TSP is unloaded by TAPI.

CTSPIDevice::SetSwitchInfo

void SetSwitchInfo(LPCTSTR pszSwitchInfo);

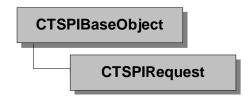
pszSwitchInfo Textual switch information to associate with this device

Remarks

This method sets the textual switch information that is associated with this device. The switch information is reported in the **LINEDEVCAPS** and **PHONEDEVCAPS** of all line and phone devices associated with the given device object.

There is no standard for this value – it should simply be information about the hardware switch or device the TSP is connected to. Normally this would be manufacturer information, ACD software revision, etc.

CTSPIRequest



The **CTSPIRequest** object maintains the status of a pending asynchronous TAPI operation.

Asynchronous Requests

The interactive nature of telephony requires that the TSP operate as if it were in a real-time operating environment. Many of the service provider methods are required to complete quickly and return their results to the TAPI server synchronously. Other functions (such as dialing or answering) may not be able to complete as quickly and therefore operate asynchronously.

When an operation completes asynchronously it performs part of its processing in the function call made by the application and the remainder of it in an independent execution thread after the application has returned from the function call. First, a request packet is created from the request and placed into the line or phone request queue. A **DRV_REQUESTID** is returned to the calling thread (TAPI) to indicate that the operation is being processed. Eventually, a worker thread is assigned to the request and interacts with the hardware to fulfill it.

Once the asynchronous request completes, the service provider calls the TAPI server through a callback function and reports that " $Event\ X$ has completed". Passed to this callback is the $DRV_REQUESTID$ and a final result code for the operation indicating whether it was successful or not.

Request Management

Each asynchronous request initiated by the TAPI server will cause a request object to be created by the line or phone device that is being targeted, and inserted into the asynchronous request list of the connection object. If there are no pending requests active, then the newly inserted request will be started by calling the **ReceiveData** method of the line or phone object which is associated with the request. Otherwise, the request will simply be queued until the provider has completed all previously pending requests on the device. Since the asynchronous list is maintained at the connection level (line and phone), there generally will not be more than one or two pending request at a time. Requests to drop a call are considered special requests by the connection object and are always inserted at the front of the queue and started immediately

As each request completes, the service provider should call the **CTSPIConnection**'s **CompleteRequest** or **CompleteCurrentRequest** methods to inform TAPI that the request is finished and to delete the request from the list. If a request is canceled, or the

provider wishes to remove all pending requests based on some criteria, the **RemoveRequest** and **RemovePendingRequests** methods may be used. Specific requests may be located through the **FindRequest** method.

Processing a request

Some requests may require multiple operations to be performed with the telephone network to complete. For instance, when a dial request is received for a modem device, it must first take the modem off-hook, wait for a response, and then send a dial string. To handle this multiple-step processing, each request object has a *request-state* associated with it. Initially, the state starts out as **STATE_INITIAL**, and from that point forward, it is up to the service provider to define and change the state of each request.

For example, in a simple modem driver such as Microsoft's Unimodem, on **STATE_INITIAL**, it would take the modem device off-hook. The state in the associated **CTSPIRequest** object would then be changed using the **SetState** method, to be state number 2 (defined by Unimodem). Control would then exit, and when the modem sends the response, the request packet would again be processed, and the service provider would determine that we left off at state number 2. At this point, the result would be checked for an error, and if it was OK, the service provider would send a dial string and set the state to state number 3. Each request would be handled in this fashion. Once the service provider determines that the modem really did dial, it would complete the request. Then the request would be deleted and removed from the queue. The service provider would get the next request off the list and begin to process it in the same fashion.

Handling requests

Requests are routed directly to the line or phone objects that *own* them. In each case, the device object should call the **ReceiveData** method of the line or phone object so that the request may be processed.

Automatic Request Routing

TSP++ Version 3.0 introduces a new request/event routing mechanism similar to the Microsoft Foundation Class message map architecture.

In this routing mechanism, the line and phone class defines a *routing table* which associates a numeric request identifier (defined by TSP++ for each valid TSPI request) and a worker function to process that particular TSPI request.

The routing table is created in the derived service provider code using a series of macros:

DECLARE_TSPI_REQUEST S This is used in the line or phone class definition and is used to create the internal variables which manage

the routing table.

BEGIN_TSPI_REQUEST

This starts a routing table definition for lines or

phones.

ON_TSPI_REQUEST

This joins a TAPI request with a member function of the line or phone class. There is a generic macro and

specialized macros for each request type.

ON_TSPI_REQUEST_AUTO This causes the given TAPI request to be completed

automatically with no processing by the derived

provider.

END_TSPI_REQUEST This ends the routing table definition.

Usage of the routing macros

The routing map is global to the line or phone class it is defined for so there can only have one map for lines and one for phones.

To use these macros, place a **DECLARE_TSPI_REQUESTS** macro into the line or phone class override.

```
class CJTLine: public CTSPILineConnection
// Overrides from CTSPILineConnection
public:
         CJTDevice* GetDeviceInfo() { return (CJTDevice*) CTSPIConnection::GetDeviceInfo(); }
         virtual std::istream& read( std::istream& istm );
protected:
         virtual DWORD OnLineFeaturesChanged(DWORD dwLineFeatures);
         virtual bool UnsolicitedEvent(LPCVOID lpBuff);
         virtual void OnTimer():
         // Create the event map
         DECLARE_TSPI_REQUESTS()
         // TSPI handlers
         bool OnAnswer(CTSPIRequest* pReq, LPCVOID lpBuff);
         bool OnDropCall(CTSPIRequest* pReq, LPCVOID lpBuff);
         bool OnMakeCall(CTSPIRequest* pReq, LPCVOID lpBuff);
};
```

Then in one of the source files, declare the route map that defines where each request should be sent. There should be a route map definition for each

DECLARE_TSPI_REQUESTS macro used.

```
/*-----*/
// TSPI Request map
/*----*/
BEGIN_TSPI_REQUEST(CJTLine)
ON_AUTO_TSPI_REQUEST(REQUEST_ACCEPT)
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_ANSWER(OnAnswer)
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_MAKECALL(OnMakeCall)
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_MAKECALL(OnDropCall)
END_TSPI_REQUEST(REQUEST_DROPCALL, OnDropCall)
```

In the above example,

- The **TSPI_lineAccept** function would be completed with a zero return code without any processing by this service provider (other than what TSP++ does automatically which is to change the call-state of the call to **LINECALLSTATE_ACCEPTED**).
- **The TSPI_lineAnswer** request would call **CJTLine::OnAnswer** and pass it the **RTAnswer** request which defines the TAPI command. Note that the recipient function must be declared as **bool OnAnswer(RTAnswer*** *pRequest*, **LPVOID** *lpBuff*);
- EXThe TSPI_lineMakeCall request would call CJTLine::OnMakeCall and pass it the RTMakeCall request which defines the TAPI command. Note that the recipient function must be declared as bool OnMakeCall(RTMakeCall* pRequest, LPVOID lpBuff);

The TSPI_lineDropCall request would call CJTLine::OnDropCall and pass it the RTDropCall request which defines the TAPI command. The request object would be passed as a pointer to a CTSPIRequest object rather than the derived RTDropCall type. This allows for the same member function to process more than one request type through the ON_TSPI_REQUST macro.

The **ReceiveData** method is managed internally in the library (although it can be overridden if you want to change the functionality) and uses the created map to determine where each request should be sent for a line or phone device.

If the request is not defined in the map, then it is completed automatically with a **LINEERR OPERATIONUNAVAIL** error code.

DefinedRequests

Depending on the features available in the hardware, different functions will need to be implemented by the service provider. The following chart shows some of the relationships between request identifiers used in the <code>ON_TSPI_REQUEST</code> macro and the operation.

It is important to remember that this is the list of requests that *an application* can perform with the service provider. So, the device might have a display the switch changes, but that doesn't mean that **TSPI_phoneSetDisplay** should be exported unless the application can change the display as well.

Common operations that *retrieve* information from the TSP (such as **TSPI_phoneGetDisplay**) do not have an asynchronous request identifier since they are implemented completely within the TSP++ library.

Note that the appropriate TSPI function listed below must be exported in order to process the command.

Feature	Required Export Function	TSP++ Request Identifier
Make a call	TSPI_lineMakeCall	REQUEST_MAKECALL
Dial on an existing call	TSPI_lineDial	REQUEST_DIAL
Drop a call	TSPI_lineDrop	REQUEST_DROPCALL
Answer an incoming call	TSPI_lineAnswer	REQUEST_ANSWER
Accept an offering call	TSPI_lineAccept	REQUEST_ACCEPT
Place a call on hold	TSPI_lineHold	REQUEST_HOLD
Swap between consultation and holding call	TSPI_lineSwapHold	REQUEST_SWAPHOLD
Take a call off hold	TSPI_lineUnhold	REQUEST_UNHOLD
Transfer a call	TSPI_lineBlindTransfer	REQUEST_BLINDXFER

unsupervised		
Transfer a call supervised	TSPI_lineSetupTransfer TSPI_lineCompleteTransfer	REQUEST_SETUPXFER REQUEST_COMPLETEXFER
Issue a call completion	TSPI_lineCompleteCall	REQUEST_COMPLETECALL
Cancel a call completion	TSPI_lineUncompleteCall	REQUEST_UNCOMPLETECALL
Forward a line/address	TSPI_lineForward	REQUEST_FORWARD
Park a call	TSPI_linePark	REQUEST_PARK
Unpark a call	TSPI_lineUnpark	REQUEST_UNPARK
Pickup a call from other station	TSPI_linePickup	REQUEST_PICKUP
Redirect a call to other station	TSPI_lineRedirect	REQUEST_REDIRECT
Secure a call from interferance	TSPI_lineSecure	REQUEST_SECURECALL
Send message using phone display or other notification	TSPI_lineSendUserToUser	REQUEST_SENDUSERINFO
Change the terminal associated with an extension	TSPI_lineSetTerminal	REQUEST_SETTERMINAL
Monitor standard DTMF pulses on the call	TSPI_lineMonitorDigits	Call OnDigit when digits are seen on the call
Monitor Media changes on the line	TSPI_lineMonitorMedia	Call OnDetectedNewMediaModes when media changes are seen on the call.
Monitor tones generated on the call	TSPI_lineMonitorTones	Call OnTone when media changes are seen on the call
Gather incoming digits on the call	TSPI_lineGatherDigits	Call OnDigit when digits are seen on the call
Generate DTMF or pulse digits on a connected call	TSPI_lineGenerateDigits	REQUEST_GENERATEDIGITS
Generate custom tones on a connected call	TSPI_lineGenerateTone	REQUEST_GENERATETONE
Begin building a	TSPI_lineSetupConference	REQUEST_SETUPCONF

conference call with an existing single party call		
	TSPI_linePrepareAddTo Conference	REQUEST_PREPAREADDCONF
Add a call to the conference	TSPI_lineAddToConference	REQUEST_ADDCONF
	TSPI_lineRemoveFrom Conference	REQUEST_REMOVECONF
Set call parameters such as current data rate for ISDN	TSPI_lineSetCallParameters	REQUEST_SETCALLPARAMS
Adjust the media stream for a call	TSPI_lineSetMediaControl	REQUEST_MEDIACONTROL
Release user-user information received for a call	TSPI_lineReleaseUserUserInfo	REQUEST_RELEASEUSERINFO – note this is implemented complety within TSP++, simply complete the request with a zero return code.
Associate application information with a call (call data)	TSPI_lineSetCallData	REQUEST_SETCALLDATA – note this is implemented complety within TSP++, simply complete the request with a zero return code.
Set the quality of service for the line (IP Telephony)	TSPI_lineSetQualityOfService	REQUEST_SETQOS
Set the call treatment (silence, ringback, music, etc.)	TSPI_lineSetCallTreatment	REQUEST_SETCALLTREATMENT
Adjust the current state of the line device through an application	TSPI_lineSetLineDevStatus	REQUEST_SETDEVSTATUS
Set the current set of groups an agent is associated with – also used to logon/logoff in some environments.	lineSetAgentGroup	REQUEST_SETAGENTGROUP
Set the current agent state for an address	lineSetAgentState	REQUEST_SETAGENTSTATE
Set the current agent activity	lineSetAgentActivity	REQUEST_SETAGENTACTIVITY

Perform device-specific agent management	lineAgentSpecific	REQUEST_AGENTSPECIFIC
Set the state or properties of a button on the phone device	TSPI_phoneSetButtonInfo	REQUEST_SETBUTTONINFO
Set the text in the phone display	TSPI_phoneSetDisplay	REQUEST_SETDISPLAY
Set the gain of a speaker device on the phone (could be handset, headset, or speakerphone device)	TSPI_phoneSetGain	REQUEST_SETHOOKSWITCHGAIN
Set the hookswitch state for a phone device	TSPI_phoneSetHookswitch	REQUEST_SETHOOKSWITCH
Set the lamp state (steady, blinking, etc.) for a lamp on the phone device.	TSPI_phoneSetLamp	REQUEST_SETLAMP
Set the ring pattern and volume for the phone device.	TSPI_phoneSetRing	REQUEST_SETRING
Set the speaker volume of a phone device.	TSPI_phoneSetVolume	REQUEST_SETHOOKSWITCHVOL
Set the contents of an internal buffer on the phone device	TSPI_phoneSetData	REQUEST_SETPHONEDATA
Get the contents of an internal buffer on the phone device.	TSPI_phoneGetData	REQUEST_GETPHONEDATA

Generated request objects

TSP++ defines specific objects for each asynchronous request passed from TAPI. These objects are then passed to the worker function defined in the request map. This table shows the object which will be passed for each given request type:

For more information on the created objects, refer to the reference sections on each specific object later in this document.

TSP++ Request Macro used	Object passed to worker function
ON_TSPI_REQUEST	CTSPIRequest (base class) – could be
	any request type.
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_ACCEPT	RTAccept
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_ADDCONF	RTAddToConference

ON_TSPI_REQUEST_ANSWER	RTAnswer
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_BLINDXFER	RTBlindTransfer
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_COMPLETECALL	RTCompleteCall
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_COMPLETEXFER	RTCompleteTransfer
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_DIAL	RTDial
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_DROPCALL	RTDropCall
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_FORWARD	RTForward
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_HOLD	RTHold
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_MAKECALL	RTMakeCall
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_PARK	RTPark
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_PICKUP	RTPickup
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_REDIRECT	RTRedirect
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_REMOVEFROMCONF	RTRemoveFromConference
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_SECURECALL	RTSecureCall
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_SENDUSERINFO	RTSendUserInfo
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_SETCALLPARAMS	RTSetCallParams
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_SETTERMINAL	RTSetTerminal
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_SETUPCONF	RTSetupConference
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_SETUPXFER	RTSetupTransfer
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_SWAPHOLD	RTSwapHold
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_UNCOMPLETECALL	RTUncompleteCall
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_UNHOLD	RTUnhold
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_UNPARK	RTUnpark
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_MEDIACONTROL	RTSetMediaControl
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_PREPAREADDCONF	RTPrepareAddToConference
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_GENERATEDIGITS	RTGenerateDigits
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_GENERATETONE	RTGenerateTone
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_RELEASEUSERINFO	RTReleaseUserInfo
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_SETCALLDATA	RTSetCallData
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_SETQOS	RTSetQualityOfService
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_SETCALLTREATMENT	RTSetCallTreatment
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_SETDEVSTATUS	RTSetLineDevStatus
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_SETBUTTONINFO	RTSetButtonInfo
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_SETDISPLAY	RTSetDisplay
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_SETHOOKSWITCHGAI	RTSetGain
N	
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_SETHOOKSWITCH	RTSetHookswitch
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_SETLAMP	RTSetLampInfo
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_SETRING	RTSetRing
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_SETHOOKSWITCHVOL	RTSetVolume
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_SETPHONEDATA	RTSetPhoneData
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_GETPHONEDATA	RTGetPhoneData
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_SETAGENTGROUP	RTSetAgentGroup
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_SETAGENTSTATE	RTSetAgentState
ON_TSPI_REQUEST_SETAGENTACTIVITY	RTSetAgentActivity

ON_TSPI_REQUEST_AGENTSPECIFIC

RTAgentSpecific

Constructor and Destructor

CTSPIRequest Constructor for the request object

~CTSPIRequest Destructor for the request object. This should be

overridden if you define your own request types.

Operations - Public Methods

EnterState Atomic SetState method which checks the current state

first. This should be used if multiple threads can access

the request at that point in the code.

GetAddressInfo Returns the CTSPIAddressInfo object associated with

this request.

GetAsynchRequestId Returns the TAPI generated asynchronous request ID.

GetCallInfo Returns the CTSPICallAppearance (if any) associated

with this request.

GetCommand Returns the REQUEST_xxx value for this command

GetConnectionInfo Returns the **CTSPILineConnection** or

 $\label{lem:connection} \textbf{CTSPIPhoneConnection} \ \ \text{associated with this request.}$

GetLineOwner Returns the CTSPILineConnection that is associated

with this request.

GetPhoneOwner Returns the CTSPIPhoneConnection that is associated

with this request.

GetRequestName Returns the textual name of the request object for log

purposes.

GetState Returns the current state of this request (service

provider defined).

GetStateTime Returns the tick count when the request object entered

the current state.

HaveSentResponse Return TRUE/FALSE indicating whether TAPI has

been notified about this request finishing.

SetState Changes the current state of this request (service

provider defined)

WaitForCompletion Wait for the request to finish.

Operations - Protected Methods

Init Called directly after the constructor by the

CTSPIDevice owner object

Complete Completes the request and potentially notifies TAPI.

UnblockThreads Releases all threads waiting on this request to complete.

Overridables - Protected Methods

Failed

Called if the request is completed with a non-zero return code.

CTSPIRequest::Complete

Protected

virtual void Complete (LONG *lResult* = **0L**, **bool** *fSendTN* = **TRUE)**;

lResult Final result code for this request.

fSendTN Whether to notify TAPI that the request is complete.

Remarks

This method is called by the device object when the request is completed. It optionally notifies TAPI that the request is complete, and runs through the line/phone owner, address owner, and associated call and notifies each object that the request is complete.

Any waiting thread on the request is released. A thread can wait on a request using the **WaitForCompletion** method.

Generally, you should call the **CTSPIConnection** object to complete requests so that the request is removed from the asynchronous request list.

CTSPIRequest::CTSPIRequest

CTSPIRequest(LPCTSTR pszType); CTSPIRequest(const CTSPIRequest& src);

pszType Textual Name of this request src Existing CTSPIRequest to copy

Remarks

Default and copy constructor for the request object. These should only be called by the TSP++ library code.

CTSPIRequest::~CTSPIRequest

virtual ~CTSPIRequest();

Remarks

Destructor for the request object. Should be overridden by any derived request object.

CTSPIRequest::EnterState

bool EnterState(int iLookForState, int iNextState);

iLookForState STATE_xxx state to look for iNextState STATE_xxx to change to.

Remarks

This method is an atomic operation to change the state of the request object (similar to the **SetState** method).

If the current request state matches *iLookForState*, then the request state is changed to *iNextState*.

Return Value

TRUE if the request state was changed to *iNextState*. FALSE if the request state was not changed or was already *iNextState*.

CTSPIRequest::Failed

protected

virtual void Failed(LONG !Result);

lResult

Final return code for this request

Remarks

This method is called by TSP++ when the request is completed with a non-zero return code. It is used by derived objects to perform automatic *cleanup* for the request.

CTSPIRequest::GetAddressInfo

CTSPIAddressInfo* GetAddressInfo() const;

Remarks

This method returns the associated **CTSPIAddressInfo** that this request is working with.

Return Value

The address object the request is associated to or NULL if there is no object.

CTSPIRequest::GetAsynchRequestId

DRV_REQUESTID GetAsynchRequestId() const;

Remarks

This method returns the TAPI asynchronous request identifier that is associated to this running request.

Return Value

The 32-bit asynchronous request identifier assigned by TAPI when it started the request.

CTSPIRequest::GetCallInfo

CTSPICallAppearance* GetCallInfo() const;

Remarks

This method returns the associated **CTSPICallAppearance** that this request is working with.

Return Value

The call object the request is associated to. NULL if there is no call.

CTSPIRequest::GetCommand

int GetCommand() const;

Remarks

This method returns the **REQUEST_xxx** command that this request object represents.

Return Value

The defined request type (see the above section on *Processing a Request* for more information).

CTSPIRequest::GetConnectionInfo

CTSPIConnectionInfo* GetConnectionInfo() const;

Remarks

This method returns the associated **CTSPILineConnection** or **CTSPIPhoneConnection** that this request is working with.

If the owner type (line or phone) is known then it is preferable to use the **GetLineOwner** or **GetPhoneOwner** methods instead of this method.

Return Value

The line/phone connection object the request is associated to or NULL if there is no object.

CTSPIRequest::GetLineOwner

CTSPILineConnectionInfo* GetLineOwner() const;

Remarks

This method returns the associated **CTSPILineConnection** that this request is working with.

Return Value

The line connection object the request is associated to or NULL if there is no object.

CTSPIRequest::GetPhoneOwner

CTSPIPhoneConnectionInfo* GetPhoneOwner() const;

Remarks

This method returns the associated **CTSPIPhoneConnection** that this request is working with.

Return Value

The phone connection object the request is associated to or NULL if there is no object.

CTSPIRequest::GetRequestName

LPCTSTR GetRequestName() const;

Remarks

This method returns the associated request name that was assigned to the request constructor.

Return Value

A pointer to a textual name.

CTSPIRequest::GetState

int GetState() const;

Remarks

This method returns the current assigned state of the request packet. The only library-defined state is **STATE_INITIAL** that is the first state the request is placed into. This is what drives the state-machine mechanics of the provider model.

Return Value

The request state in effect for this object.

CTSPIRequest::GetTime

DWORD GetStateTime() const;

Remarks

This method returns the machine tick count at the time that the request packet entered into the current state (either by **SetState** or **EnterState**). It may be used to determine how long the request has been processing the current step.

Return Value

The value of **GetTickCount** when the request entered the current state.

CTSPIRequest::HaveSentResponse

bool HaveSentResponse() const;

Remarks

This method returns whether or not this request has replied to TAPI as to the final result code. There are times when TAPI must be told the request is completed before the request is actually done processing. In these cases, the **CompleteRequest** method of the **CTSPILineConnection** or **CTSPIPhoneConnection** can be told to *not* delete the request, but reply to TAPI anyway.

Return Value

TRUE if TAPI has been told the request finished.

FALSE if TAPI has not yet been notified about the request completion.

CTSPIRequest::Init

Protected

virtual void Init(CTSPILineConnection* pConn, CTSPIAddressInfo* pAddr, CTSPICallAppearance* pCall, int iRequest, DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestId); void Init(CTSPIPhoneConnection* pConn, int iRequest, DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestId);

pConn Phone or line connection object which is associated

with request.

pAddr Address object which is associated with request pCall Call object which is associated with request

iRequest Command type (**REQUEST_xxx**)

dwRequestId TAPI asynchronous request id which identifies

this request.

Remarks

This method is called right after the constructor to initialize the request object. This is called *before* the request is inserted into the device request list. In general, you should never need to override this method.

CTSPIRequest::SetState

void SetState(int iState) const;

iState State to transition the request into.

Remarks

This method sets the current assigned state of the request packet. The only library-defined state is **STATE_INITIAL** that is the first state the request is placed into. This is what drives the state-machine mechanics of the provider model.

The time that the request entered the given state is recorded by TSP++ and may be retrieved using the **GetStateTime** method. This may be used for request time-outs.

CTSPIRequest::UnblockThreads

void UnblockThreads();

Remarks

This method releases any threads that are waiting on the request to complete. It is used by TSP++ when the request is completed

CTSPIRequest::WaitForCompletion

virtual LONG WaitForCompletion (DWORD dwMSecs);

dwMSecs Number of milliseconds to wait for the request

to complete, **INIFINITE** to wait forever (not recommended).

Remarks

This method causes the current thread to be put to sleep waiting for the request object to be completed. The thread will be woken either when the request is complete, or when the elapsed wait time is over.

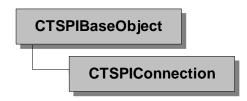
Warning: Do not put the processing thread to sleep unless you are certain that the request will complete!

Return Value

Final TAPI result code of the request.

(-1) if the request timed-out without completing within the given **dwMSecs** time period.

CTSPIConnection



The **CTSPIConnection** is a base class defined in the library to represent a generic connection to a physical medium. It is the base class for the line connection **(CTSPILineConnection)**, and phone connection **(CTSPIPhoneConnection)** objects. It cannot be used on its own (it is a virtual base class), and is only documented for the methods which are usable from the line and phone devices.

Asynchronous Request List

The connection object is responsible for maintenance of all the requests pending on that line or phone device. Most requests which are generated by TAPI are assigned an asynchronous request identifier which tags the request, so that when it is completed, the service provider can inform TAPI as to the result of the operation (for information on this process, see the section on **CTSPIRequest**). The service provider is required to initiate the operation and then return the asynchronous identifier to TAPI that will allow the application to proceed with other tasks until the operation completes.

Since there may be multiple pending requests for a line or phone device, each request from the TAPI server which is asynchronous, will generate an asynchronous request object and be stored into a list maintained by the connection. This request list is a FIFO queue, with the topmost request being the one currently being executed. As each request completes, the connection object will remove the request object from the list and inform TAPI about the final result of the operation.

If the service provider has asynchronous requests that stay in the queue for long periods of time, it may be necessary to override the **AddAsynchRequest** method in order to allow other requests to start when the current request has not yet finished. This method is called internally to add each request to the asynchronous list and returns whether or not to immediately activate the request.

Connection Opens and Closes

Each time a line or phone device receives an open request from TAPI through the **lineOpen** or **phoneOpen** API, it calls the **OpenDevice** method of this base connection object. When the line or phone is closed, the **CloseDevice** method will be invoked. The default behavior of these two methods is to call the device object **Open/Close** methods which will eventually send a request to the companion application using the **CServiceProvider::OpenDevice** and **CServiceProvider::CloseDevice** methods.

One of the open/close methods must be overridden by 32-bit providers to actually provide support for the opening and closing of the device.

Generally, it is recommended that this is handled in the Device Object (see **CTSPIDevice**).

Synchronous requests

In some cases, it is advantageous or even necessary to wait for a request to finish. The virtual method **WaitForRequest** will wait a specified amount of time for the request to finish. Any request actually passed by TAPI, unless noted, should not be waited for. This functionality should be used for internal commands only. In most cases, the synchronous requests from the TAPI server are handled without any interaction by the derived provider.

Constructor and Destructor

CTSPIConnection Internal constructor for the connection object

~CTSPIConnection Destructor for the connection object.

Operations - Public Members

AddAsynchRequest Create a new asynchronous request and add it to our list.

Start the request if no active request is pending.

AddDeviceClass Adds a new device class informational structure to the

line/phone DEVCAPS structure.

Complete Current Request Complete the current head request. This can optionally

remove and delete the request.

Complete Request Complete a specific request and notify TAPI. This can

optionally remove and delete the request.

FindRequest Find a request based on some criteria.

GetConnInfo Return the connection (switch or phone) information for

this connection. This will be reported in the LINEDEVCAPS and PHONEDEVCAPS

automatically.

GetDeviceClass Returns a DEVICECLASS object from a class name.

GetDeviceID Returns the TAPI-assigned device ID for this line or

phone.

GetDeviceInfo Returns a pointer to the **CTSPIDevice** owner of this

connection object.

GetName Return the textual name assigned to this phone or line

device.

GetNegotiated Version Returns the negotiated TSPI version for this phone or line

device. This will be the highest version used for reporting

line or phone events while the device is open.

GetRequest Return a request based on position.

GetRequestCount Return the count of requests pending.

HasBeenDeleted Returns whether this device has been dynamically

removed by the service provider.

IsLineDevice Returns TRUE/FALSE based on whether the connection

is a line device. Mutually exclusive from the

IsPhoneDevice method.

IsPhoneDevice Returns TRUE/FALSE based on whether the connection

is a phone device. Mutually exclusive from the

IsLineDevice method.

RemoveDeviceClass Removes an associated device class structure from the

provider list.

RemovePendingRequests

RemoveRequest

This removes all pending requests based on a criteria. Remove a request from our list. It can optionally be

deleted.

SetExtVersionInfoInitializes the extension information for the service

provider.

SetName This member method allows the name of the device to be

set. Since the object is constructed in the library, the first

time the derived service provider can change the

information is in CServiceProvider::providerInit, and

the device has already been setup.

WaitForAllRequests Waits for all pending requests of the type specified on

this line or phone device.

Static Functions

ReadString Function to read a string from an iostream buffer.

Overridables - Public Members

DispatchRequest This function is used to route the TAPI requests through

the TSPI request map.

CloseDevice Called when the last line/phone closes the device. The

default implementation calls the

 $\textbf{CService Provider:: Close Device} \ \ \textbf{method}.$

GetCurrentRequest Return the current head of the request list.

GetExtensionID Called in response to TSPI_lineGetExtensionID or

TSPI phoneGetExtensionID.

GetExtVersion Returns the currently selected extension version.

GetIcon Called in response to TSPI_lineGetIcon for this device.

GetID This is called in response to a lineGetID or phoneGetID

request when a line or phone object was the target. It returns resource handle and device information about the

device based on a passed device class.

NegotiateVersion Called in response to TSPI_lineNegotiateAPIVersion or

TSPI_phoneNegotiateAPIVersion for this device.

NegotiateExtVersion Called in response to TSPI_lineNegotiateExtVersion or

TSPI_phoneNegotiateExtVersion for this device. **OpenDevice**Called when the first line/phone opens the device. The

default implementation calls the

CServiceProvider::OpenDevice method.

ReceiveData Called by the CTSPIDevice::ReceiveData method when

data is received from the companion application for this specific connection (or for any line/phone on the device).

Default implementation calls the

CServiceProvider::ProcessData method.

SelectExtVersion Called in response to TSPI_lineSelectExtVersion or

TSPI_phoneSelectExtVersion for this device.

UnsolicitedEvent Called by the **ReceiveData** method if no worker function

takes responsibility for an event.

WaitForRequest Wait for a request to finish with time-out.

Overridables - Protected Members

AddAsynchRequest Adds the request to the internal request list and returns

whether or not to immediately start the request.

GetRequestList Internal function which returns a pointer to the macro-

generated request handler list.

GetRequestMap Internal function which returns the request map which is

used to route TAPI requests for this connection. See the

comparable function in the derived classes.

Init Called directly after the constructor by the

CServiceProvider owner object

OnCancelRequest This is called when a request is canceled on the

connection.

OnNewRequest Processes a new request for the connection

OnRequestComplete This is called when a request completes on this

connection.

OnTimer This method is called in response to the periodic timer

generated by the **CTSPIDevice** object. It may be

overridden to process events.

Operations - Protected Members

SetDeviceID This method is called by the **CServiceProvider** class

when a new line/phone is created and added to the system. It changes the temporary device id assigned by

CTSPIDevice::CreateLine and

CTSPIDevice::CreatePhone to a device id defined by

TAPI.

CTSPIConnection::AddAsynchRequest

int AddAsynchRequest(CTSPIRequest* pRequest);

pRequest Request object to add to the request list

Remarks

This method inserts a new request into the pending request list. If there are no running requests in the list, then this request is actually started and given the opportunity to run the **STATE_INITIAL** processing before this method returns.

If the derived provider wants to change the position where this request is inserted into the list, override the **OnNewRequest** method in either the line, phone, or device objects.

Return Value

Index position where this request was inserted into the asynchronous list.

CTSPIConnection::AddAsynchRequest

Protected

virtual bool AddAsynchRequest (CTSPIRequest* pReq, int iPos);

pReq Request object to insert into the request list. iPos Position to insert the request into (-1 = end of list).

Remarks

This method inserts a new request into the pending request list. If there are no running requests in the list, then this request is actually started and given the opportunity to run the **STATE_INITIAL** processing before this method returns.

This is the method called by the public versions of **AddAsynchRequest**. It is documented specifically so that it may be overridden if positional information is being ignored.

Return Value

TRUE if the request was inserted into the list.

FALSE if the request was not inserted and will not be run.

CTSPIConnection::AddDeviceClass

int AddDeviceClass (LPCTSTR pszClass, DWORD dwData);

int AddDeviceClass (LPCTSTR pszClass, HANDLE hHandle, LPVOID lpBuff, DWORD dwSize);

int AddDeviceClass (LPCTSTR pszClass, DWORD dwFormat, LPVOID lpBuff, DWORD dwSize, HANDLE hHandle = INVALID_HANDLE_VALUE);

pszClass	Device class to add/update for (e.g. "tapi/line", etc.)
dwData	DWORD data value to associate with device class.
hHandle	Win32 handle to associate with device class.
InszRuff	Null-terminated string to associate with device class

lpszBuff Null-terminated string to associate with device class. lpBuff Binary data block to associate with device class

dwSize Size of the binary data block

dwType **STRINFORMAT** of the **lpszBuff** parameter.

Remarks

This method adds an entry to the device class list, associating it with the specified class name. If you associate class information with an object, it is automatically reported back through the **LINEDEVCAPS** structure and returned using **TSPI_lineGetID**.

Return Value

Index array of added structure.

CTSPIConnection::CloseDevice

virtual bool CloseDevice();

Remarks

This method is called when **TSPI_lineClose** or **TSPI_phoneClose** is called by TAPI.

The default behavior is to call the **CTSPIDevice::CloseDevice** method for processing.

Return Value

TRUE if the connection device closed.

FALSE if the close failed.

CTSPIConnection::CompleteCurrentRequest

bool CompleteCurrentRequest(LONG *lResult* = **0**, **bool** *fTellTAPI* = **TRUE**, **bool** *fRemove* = **TRUE**);

IResult Final result code for the head request in our list.

TRUE if TAPI should be notified that the request

is complete.

fRemove TRUE if we should delete the request from the list.

Remarks

This method locates the current running request (the first request in the asynchronous list) and calls the **CTSPIRequest::Complete** method to complete the request. It then removes the request from the list if the **fRemove** parameter is **TRUE**.

Return Value

TRUE if the request was completed or updated with new information. FALSE if the completion failed.

CTSPIConnection::CompleteRequest

bool CompleteRequest(CTSPIRequest* pReq, **LONG** lResult = **0**, **bool** fTellTAPI = **TRUE**, **bool** fRemove = **TRUE**);

pReq Request object to complete

lResult Final result code for the head request in our list.

TRUE if TAPI should be notified that the

request is complete.

fRemove TRUE if we should delete the request from the list.

Remarks

This method calls the **CTSPIRequest::Complete** method to complete the request. It then removes the request from the list if the **fRemove** parameter is **TRUE**.

Return Value

TRUE if the request was completed or updated with new information. FALSE if the completion failed.

CTSPIConnection::DispatchRequest

virtual bool DispatchRequest(CTSPIRequest* pRequest, LPCVOID lpBuff);

pRequest Request object to process.

lpBuff Optional buffer for the inbound hardware event.

Remarks

This method searches the request map and dispatches the given request and associated device event to the approprite handler for the line or phone object. If no handler is found, the request is automatically completed.

Return Value

Boolean indicator whether request was processed by an event handler.

CTSPIConnection::FindRequest

CTSPIRequest* FindRequest(CTSPICallAppearance* pCall,

int iReqType);

pCall object associated with request (NULL for any)

iReqType **REQUEST_xxx** key to locate.

Remarks

This method searches the request list looking for the specified request. It returns the first located request.

Return Value

Located **CTSPIRequest** object or NULL if no request matching the criteria was found.

CTSPIConnection::GetCurrentRequest

virtual CTSPIRequest* GetCurrentRequest(BOOL fAddRef = FALSE) const;

fAddRef

Whether to increment the reference count on the request.

Remarks

This method returns the current request that is being processed by the line or phone device. The default behavior is to return the first request in the array.

Return Value

Pointer to the current request.

CTSPIConnection::GetDeviceClass

DEVICECLASSINFO* GetDeviceClass(LPCTSTR pszClass);

pszClass

Device class to search for (e.g. "tapi/line", etc.)

Remarks

This method returns the device class structure associated with the specified class name. If you associate class information with an object, it is automatically reported back through the **LINEDEVCAPS** structure and returned using **TSPI_lineGetID**.

Return Value

DEVICECLASSINFO structure that represents the specified text name or NULL if no association has been performed.

CTSPIConnection::GetDeviceID

DWORD GetDeviceID() const;

Remarks

This method returns the device identifier associated with this device. This is a combination of the permanent provider id associated to the parent **CTSPIDevice** object, and the index into the array where this line or phone is.

This device identifier is used to associate a command to the line or phone with the companion applications in the 16-bit library.

Return Value

Unique identifier to the line or phone within the TSP.

CTSPIConnection::GetDeviceInfo

CTSPIDevice* GetDeviceInfo() const;

Remarks

This method returns the device parent for this line or phone device.

Return Value

Parent **CTSPIDevice** object for the line or phone.

CTSPIConnection::GetExtensionID

virtual LONG GetExtensionID(DWORD dwTSPIVersion, LPEXTENSIONID lpExtensionID);

dwTSPIVersion Previously negotiated TSPI version. lpExtensionID Pointer to **EXTENSIONID** block to fill in.

Remarks

This method is called when TAPI invokes the **TSPI_lineGetExtensionID** or **TSPI_phoneGetExtensionID** function. It returns device-specific extension information.

The default implementation returns the information given to the **SetExtVersionInfo** method. If no extended version information has been set, the method returns **LINEERR_OPERATIONUNAVAIL**.

Return Value

TAPI Result code

CTSPIConnection::GetExtVersion

DWORD GetExtVersion() const;

Remarks

This method returns the currently selected extension version (set by **TSPI_lineSelectExtVersion** or **TSPI_phoneSelectExtVersion**) for this line or phone device.

Return Value

Selected extension version, zero if no version has been selected.

CTSPIConnection::GetIcon

virtual LONG GetIcon (TString& strDevClass, LPHICON lphIcon);

strDevClass Device class to retrieve icon for ("tapi/line", etc.)

lphIcon Returning icon handle

Remarks

This method returns an icon for the requested device class. It is called in response to the **TSPI_lineGetIcon** function.

The default implementation returns **LINEERR_OPERATIONUNAVAIL**. TAPI will automatically return an icon for the request if it is failed by the service provider with this error code.

If you need to return a specific icon for the line/phone devices, override this method in the line or phone class and fill in the *lphIcon* pointer with the correct icon.

Return Value

TAPI result code

CTSPIConnection::GetID

virtual LONG GetID (TString& strDevClass, LPVARSTRING lpDeviceID, **HANDLE** hTargetProcess);

Device class which is being asked for. strDeviceClass

lpDeviceID Returning device information. Process requesting data.

hTargetProcess

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineGetID** or **phoneGetID**. It is used to return device information to the application based on a string device class key. TSP++ implements this method internally and returns any device information which was added using CTSPIConnection::AddDeviceClass.

Any handle that was given to the **AddDeviceClass** method is automatically duplicated in the given process for TAPI 2.x using the **DuplicateHandle** Win32 function.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the method was successful.

CTSPIConnection::GetName

LPCTSTR GetName() const;

Remarks

This method returns the name of the line or phone device that was assigned during the creation of the object.

Return Value

String pointer representing ASCII or UNICODE name of line/phone device.

CTSPIConnection::GetNegotiatedVersion

DWORD GetNegotiatedVersion() const;

Remarks

This method returns the negotiated TAPI version decided on when the line or phone was initially opened by TAPI.

Return Value

TAPI version negotiated by TAPI system components and this TSP.

CTSPIConnection::GetRequest

CTSPIRequest* GetRequest(int *iPos*, **BOOL** *fAddRef* = **FALSE) const**;

iPos Index in the request list for the request being accessed. *fAddRef* Whether to increment the reference count on the request.

Remarks

This method allows random-access direct retrieval of requests within the request list. The passed index should be within the current valid ranges (0 – **GetRequestCount()**-1).

Return Value

Request object at the specified position or NULL if no request was found.

CTSPIConnection::GetRequestCount

int GetRequestCount() const;

Remarks

This method returns the current count of pending requests in the asynchronous request list. This number will be one more than the valid indexes used for **GetRequest**.

Return Value

Current count of pending/active requests.

CTSPIConnection::GetRequestList

Protected

virtual const tsplib_REQMAP* GetRequestList() const;

Remarks

This method returns a pointer to the generated internal request map. This map is declared by the **DECLARE_TSPI_REQUESTS** macro, which also overrides this function for each derived class. This list is then processed during initialization to create a hash lookup map for dispatching requests.

Return Value

Pointer to the global request list.

CTSPIConnection::GetRequestMap

Protected

virtual TRequestMap* GetRequestMap() const = 0;

Remarks

This method should return a pointer to the dynamically created request map which is used to route TAPI requests through the TSP. This method must be supplied by the derived classes.

Return Value

Pointer to the request map.

CTSPIConnection::HasBeenDeleted

bool HasBeenDeleted() const;

Remarks

This method returns whether the given line/phone device has been removed from the valid list of TAPI devices. This happens when the **CTSPIDevice::RemoveLine** or **CTSPIDevice::RemovePhone** member is called for a line/phone device.

Return Value

TRUE if the device is invalid and should not process requests, FALSE if the device is still available.

CTSPIConnection::Init

virtual void Init(CTSPIDevice* pDeviceOwner, DWORD dwDeviceID);

pDeviceOwner Device owner object for this line/phone.

dwDeviceID Unique identifier for the line/phone within the TSP.

Remarks

This method initializes the **CTSPIConnection** object and is called directly after the constructor. It is documented here simply for overriding purposes.

CTSPIConnection::IsLineDevice

bool IsLineDevice() const;

Remarks

This method returns whether the **CTSPIConnection** object is representing a line or phone device. Another method of doing this would be through MFCs run-time type information.

Return Value

TRUE if this is a line device.

FALSE if this is a phone device.

CTSPIConnection::IsPhoneDevice

bool IsPhoneDevice() const;

Remarks

This method returns whether the **CTSPIConnection** object is representing a line or phone device. Another method of doing this would be through MFCs run-time type information.

Return Value

TRUE if this is a phone device.

FALSE if this is a line device.

CTSPIConnection::NegotiateExtVersion

virtual LONG NegotiateVersion(DWORD *dwLoVersion*, **DWORD** *dwHiVersion*, **LPDWORD** *lpdwExtVersion*);

dwLoVersionThe low extension version to negotiate todwHiVersionThe hi extension version to negotiate to.

lpdwExtVersion The returning version this line agrees to conform to.

Remarks

This method is called as a result of the TAPI function **TSPI_lineNegotiateExtVersion** or **TSPI_phoneNegotiateExtVersion** against a specific line or phone device.

The default implementation negotiates a valid extension version based on the information given in the **SetExtVersionInfo** method. If no extension information has been set (by the mentioned method) then the method returns an error.

Return Value

TAPI result code

CTSPIConnection::NegotiateVersion

virtual LONG NegotiateVersion(DWORD dwLoVersion, DWORD dwHiVersion, LPDWORD lpdwExtVersion);

dwLoVersion The low TAPI version to negotiate to (0x20000000)

dwHiVersion The hi TAPI version to negotiate to.

lpdwExtVersion The returning version this line agrees to conform to.

Remarks

This method is called as a result of the TAPI function **TSPI_lineNegotiateAPIVersion** or **TSPI_phoneNegotiateAPIVersion** against a specific line or phone device.

The default implementation negotiates the highest TAPI version as allowed by the version passed in the **CServiceProvider** constructor.

Return Value

TAPI result code

CTSPIConnection::OnCancelRequest

virtual void OnCancelRequest (CTSPIRequest* pReq);

pReq Request object which is about to be canceled.

Remarks

The connection object calls this method when a request is being canceled due to a **RTDropCall** request being inserted into the queue.

The default behavior is to pass control to the **CTSPIDevice::OnCancelRequest** method.

CTSPIConnection::OnNewRequest

virtual bool OnNewRequest (CTSPIRequest* pReq);

pReq Request object which is about to be added to the list.

Remarks

This method is called by the connection object each time a new request packet is added to the request list. It is called before the request is officially added to the list and allows the derived connection object to manipulate the list before insertion.

The default behavior is to pass control to the CTSPIDevice::OnNewRequest method.

Return Value

TRUE if the connection object should continue to add the request. FALSE if the request is to be canceled.

CTSPIConnection::OnRequestComplete

Protected

pReq Request object which has completed.

lResult Final result code for request.

Remarks

This method is called when a request completes in our request list. It is derived in the **CTSPILineConnection** and **CTSPIPhoneConnection** objects to cleanup the request once it is completed (or failed).

CTSPIConnection::OnTimer

virtual void OnTimer();

Remarks

This method is called by the **CTSPIDevice** object when an interval timer has been received from either the companion application (16-bit) or interval timer thread (32-bit). It gives the object an opportunity to process idle-time tasks or other cleanup work.

The default behavior is to pass control to the **CServiceProvider::ProcessIntervalTimer** method.

CTSPIConnection::OpenDevice

virtual bool OpenDevice ();

Remarks

This method is called from the **CTSPILineConnection** and **CTSPIPhoneConnection** objects to open the line or phone device.

If the method is not overridden, it will forward the request onto **CTSPIDevice::OpenDevice**.

Return Value

TRUE/FALSE success indicator. If FALSE is returned, the **TSPI_lineOpen** or **TSPI_phoneOpen** that generated the request will fail and return an error.

CTSPIConnection::readString

static void readString(std::istream& istm, TString& str);

istm Input stream to read from str Area to store read string

Remarks

This static function reads a string from the given iostream. It should only be used to read strings written by the SPLUI library code as the format is specific to the TSP++ library.

The *str* variable will contain the string value on return. If there was no data in the stream, *str* will be empty.

CTSPIConnection::ReceiveData

virtual bool ReceiveData (DWORD dwData=0, const LPVOID lpBuff=NULL, DWORD dwSize=0);

dwData 32-bit numeric data response.lpBuff Pointer to buffer with received data.dwSize Size of the above buffer

Remarks

This method should be called from the **CTSPIDevice** object owner when it receives data from the input thread (32-bit).

If the TSPI routing map mechanism is used then this method does not need to be overridden.

Return Value

TRUE/FALSE success indicator.

CTSPIConnection::RemoveDeviceClass

bool RemoveDeviceClass (LPCTSTR pszClass);

pszClass Device class key to remove.

Remarks

This method removes the specified device class information from this object. It will no longer be reported as available to TAPI.

Return Value

TRUE if device class information was located and removed.

CTSPIConnection::RemovePendingRequests

```
void RemovePendingRequests(CTSPICallAppearance* pCall = NULL,
    int iReqType = REQUEST_ALL,
    LONG lResult = TAPIERR_REQUESTCANCELLED
    CTSPIRequest* pCurrReq=NULL);
```

pCall Call object to remove requests for (NULL for all)

iReqType Request type to locate and remove (**REQUEST_ALL** for all)

IResult Result code to send to TAPI.

pCurrReq Pointer to the current request (which is ignored).

Remarks

This method completes all pending requests that match the criteria without processing the request and sends the specified error code back to TAPI. Only requests that match the criteria passed in are processed by this method.

The supplied current request (if specified) is ignored during the deletion.

CTSPIConnection::RemoveRequest

bool RemoveRequest(CTSPIRequest* pReq, bool fDelete=FALSE);

pReq Request to remove from the list. fDelete Whether to delete the request

Remarks

This method completes all pending requests that match the criteria without processing the request and sends the specified error code back to TAPI. Only requests that match the criteria passed in are processed by this method.

Return Value

TRUE/FALSE success indicator.

CTSPIConnection::SelectExtVersion

virtual LONG SelectExtVersion(DWORD *dwExtVersion*);

dwExtVersion The version being requested by the owner application.

Remarks

This method is called as a result of the TAPI function **TSPI_lineSelectExtVersion** or **TSPI_phoneSelectExtVersion** against a specific line or phone device.

The default implementation stores off the given version. It can be retrieved from the line or phone using the **GetExtVersion** method.

Return Value

TAPI result code

CTSPIConnection::SetDeviceID

Protected

void SetDeviceID(DWORD dwID);

dwID New device line/phone id to associate to this object.

Remarks

This method changes the line/phone device id to another value. This is used by the **CServiceProvider** class when a new line or phone is created using the **CTSPIDevice::CreateLine** or **CTSPIDevice::CreatePhone**. Once TAPI finalizes the line or phone addition, it calls the provider back and hands in a new device identifier for the line line/phone.

CTSPIConnection::SetExtVersionInfo

dwMinVersion
 dwMaxVersion
 dwExtensionID0
 dwExtensionID1
 Minimum extension version (major/minor) to negotiate to.
 Maximum extension (major/minor) to negotiate to.
 First Extension ID (used in TSPI_xxxSelectExtVersion).
 Second Extension ID.

dwExtensionID1 Second Extension IDdwExtensionID2 Third Extension ID.dwExtensionID3 Fourth Extension ID

Remarks

This method sets the extension information for the service provider. This allows the TSPI_lineSelectExtVersion, TSPI_lineNegotiateExtVersion, TSPI_phoneSelectExtVersion, and TSPI_phoneNegotiateExtVersion functions to work properly.

In order to provide line/phone version extensions, you must either call this method during service provider initialization *or* override all the extension methods and provide your own implementation.

CTSPIConnection::SetName

void SetName(LPCTSTR lpszName);

lpszName Name to associate with this line/phone.

Remarks

This method changes the name that is reported back to TAPI in the **PHONECAPS** and **LINECAPS** structures. It should be called during the setup of the line/phone.

CTSPIConnection::UnsolicitedEvent

virtual bool UnsolicitedEvent(LPCVOID lpBuff);

lpBuff Received event value

Remarks

This method is called by the **ReceiveData** method when no request took ownership of a received event. This can be due to no request currently running, or no request returning a non-zero value when it received this event.

Return Value

The return value ignored by the default **ReceiveData** method but is provided for derivation purposes.

CTSPIConnection::WaitForAllRequests

void WaitForAllRequests(CTSPICallAppearance* pCall=NULL, int iRequest=REQUEST_ALL);

pCall appearance to look for (NULL indicates ALL) iRequest Request id to look for (REQUEST_ALL indicates ALL).

Remarks

This method pauses the calling thread until all requests that match the specified criteria have completed or failed.

Warning: Do not put the processing thread to sleep unless you are certain that all the requests will complete!

CTSPIConnection::WaitForRequest

virtual void WaitForRequest(DWORD dwTimeout, CTSPIRequest* pReq);

dwTimeout Timeout to wait for the request to complete in milliseconds.

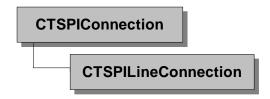
pReq Request to wait for.

Remarks

This method pauses the calling thread until the specified request completes. If the specified timeout occurs, the thread is automatically released even if the request isn't done.

Warning: Do not put the processing thread to sleep unless you are certain that the request will complete!

CTSPILineConnection



The **CTSPILineConnection** object represents a line device in the TSP++ library. It is owned by a **CTSPIDevice** object and manages a set of asynchronous requests that are pending for the line it represents. Each object maintains the state and capabilities of the line connection.

Line Devices

The line device is TAPI's basic representation of a device capable of being controlled by telephony commands. The name *line device* can be applied to many different PBX elements:

- 1. Any hardware telephony device that is connected to an actual telephone line. This includes things such as fax machines, modems, ISDN cards, and routers.
- 2. An ACD or PBX queue for holding calls that have not yet been sent to their final destination.
- 3. A virtual telephone that is manipulated by a computer system to ask and respond to user feedback using DTMF tones.
- 4. A computer-controlled telephone dialer that has specialized hardware and software to detect voice energy on the far end of the attached call.

Line devices support telephony capabilities by allowing applications to send or receive information to or from a telephone network. TAPI itself views the line as a point of entry that leads to the H/W switch.

Each line device contains a set of one or more addresses that can be used to establish calls. In some cases, a service provider will model a line as having only a single address (POTS), and in others, multiple addresses are required (ISDN or digital network). For more information concerning addresses, see the reference section on *CTSPIAddressInfo*.

Line connection initialization

The line objects are created by the **CTSPIDevice** object during initialization of the service provider or when the service provider calls the **CTSPIDevice::CreateLine** method to dynamically add a line device.

After the line construction is complete, the virtual method **Init** is called to actually initialize the object. This method will initializes the known fields in the **LINEDEVCAPS** and **LINEDEVSTATUS** structures based on what functions the TSP exports and information available in the registry (if the SPLUI library is used).

If the SPLUI library is not used, then the derived service provider is responsible for adding address channels to the line during this initialization process by overriding the object and its **Init** method and calling **CreateAddress** for each channel.

Line Open/Close events

The line is not considered open until a **lineOpen** is received in the **CServiceProvider** class. At this time, the **CTSPILineConnection::Open** method will be called for the line, setting up a TAPI opaque handle and returning the pointer to the **CTSPILineConnection** as our handle back to TAPI. For more information on this, see the section titled *Opaque handles*. A line will only be opened by TAPI once (regardless of how many applications request it). When the open call is received, the **CTSPIConnection::OpenDevice** method will be invoked. The reverse is true of the **Close** method. In this case, the **CTSPIConnection::CloseDevice** will be invoked.

In most third party implementations, the PBX connection is already open by the time the line device is opened by an application. The TSP++ library allows events to flow through the line objects regardless of their current open state. If TAPI doesn't have the line open then events will not flow through to TAPI.

Once the line is opened by TAPI, existing calls known to TSP++ (because of earlier events) will be automatically forwarded to TAPI.

Capabilities

The line capabilities of the line device are maintained in the **CTSPILineConnection** object. Generally, the capabilities are assigned during the initialization of the service provider. TAPI stores and expects the line device capabilities to be in a **LINEDEVCAPS** structure. The line object maintains a static copy of this structure for easy access.

A pointer to this structure can be obtained through the **GetLineDevCaps** method. If the SPLUI object storage system isn't used for auto-object creation, then the derived service provider will need to set required fields during the initialization process. These include:

Structure member	Description
dwDevCapFlags	Should be filled with applicable LINEDEVCAPFLAGS_
dwMaxNumActiveCalls	Should be adjusted if more than one call may be active on
	an address, or multiple addresses are shared on a channel.
dwBearerModes	If LINEBEARERMODE_PASSTHROUGH is supported,
	it needs to be or'ed into the bearer modes for the line. DO
	NOT include it with an address. The address bearer mode
	should always be a single mode.
dwAnswerMode	Should be filled if existing calls will not be dropped when
	answering a new call. This uses the
	LINEANSWERMODE_ bit flags
dwRingModes	Defaults to one.
dwUUIAcceptSize	Defaults to zero.
dwUUIAnswerSize	Defaults to zero.
dwUUIMakeCallSize	Defaults to zero.
dwUUIDropSize	Defaults to zero.

dwUUISendUserUserInfo	Defaults to zero.
Size	
dwUUICallInfoSize	Defaults to zero.
MinDialParams	Defaults to min/max parameters passed on CreateAddress.
MaxDialParams	Defaults to min/max parameters passed on CreateAddress.
DefaultDialParams	Must be supplied by derived class.

All the other fields are filled in either during initialization of the line object, or by the methods **CreateAddress** and **AddTerminal** which add capabilities to the device. If the field isn't listed, then it is set to a default value.

Device Specific Extensions

If the line device supports device-specific features, then these must be added either by overriding the **CServiceProvider** method **lineGetDevCaps**, or by overriding the **CTSPILineConnection** method **GatherCapabilities**. To add device-specific extensions to the **LINEDEVSTATUS** record, the **CServiceProvider::lineGetDevStatus**, or **CTSPILineConnection::GatherStatus** may be overridden.

Device function extensions can be supported by either overriding the **CServiceProvider** method **lineDevSpecific**, **lineDevSpecificFeature**, or the **CTSPILineConnection** method **DevSpecificFeature**.

Note: Do not add the device specific information into the static LINEDEVCAPS, there is no extra-allocated space!

Status information

Status information for the line device is also contained within CTSPILineConnection object. The TAPI server expects line status to be reported in a LINEDEVSTATUS structure. This structure is embedded in our line object to maintain the current state of the line. As different methods change the state of the line, TAPI is notified through the asynchronous callback of each changed element. Most notifications are supported completely by the library. The methods that change the status record are: SetTerminalModes, SetRingMode, SetBatteryLevel, SetSignalLevel, SetRoamMode, and SetDeviceStatusFlags. All fields except the device-specific information are automatically filled out by the line device and tracked through various callbacks by the address and call objects, and by using the above methods to change the information in the status record. The current line device status record may be obtained through the GetLineDevStatus method. Other caveats about status notifications are:

Ring Events

To support ring events in the line, the service provider class must call the **OnRingDetected** method. Each ring should call the method, and when the ringing stops, the method should be called one last time with a TRUE value set for the stop ringing flag. The ring count is managed automatically by the library.

Unsupported notifications

The notifications that are not directly supported by the library are:

LINEDEVSTATE_MAINTENANCE, LINEDEVSTATE_DEVSPECIFIC,

LINEDEVSTATE_REINIT, LINEDEVSTATE_CONFIGCHANGE, and

LINEDEVSTATE_TRANSLATECHANGE. These can be supplemented by a derived service provider class and passed to TAPI by calling the OnLineStatusChange method.

Channels and Addresses

Each line has one or more *channels* on which incoming or outgoing calls may be placed. In a standard home telephone system (POTS), only one channel exists on a line, and it is used exclusively for voice or data traffic. With ISDN, at least three (up to 30+) channels can exist on a line simultaneously.

In the TSP++ library, each channel is assigned its own address. An address is corresponds to a telephone directory number. The library assigns each address a unique identifier called an Address ID to make it easy to identify. The identifiers range from zero to the total number of addresses present minus one. If two addresses share a channel with DID (direct inward dialing) or distinctive ring, two address object would still be added, but only one call could be active at any given time. Otherwise, the addresses work independently of each other and each address may have one or more active calls on the line.

The line object creates an address in response to the **CreateAddress** method. This method needs to be called during initialization of the service provider to add each address to the list of available addresses.

Terminals

The telephony hardware may have one or more *terminals* on which telephony signals are routed. This can include:

- 1. A hardware telephone device, possibly having lamps, buttons, display, etc. It must have some form of voice I/O (handset, speakerphone, etc.).
- 2. A connection to a PC sound card, or some other hardware routing mechanism for manipulating and interpreting the audio/telephony signals.

A TAPI application can control where the information is routed by using the **lineSetTerminal** function. This would impact the normal routing between the switch and the station, controlled by the TSP itself. This allows the TAPI application to turn specific audio devices on and off based on how the user wishes to interact with a call. For example, a piece of hardware might have a ringer and a headset associated with the line. The application can turn the ringer off and instead notify the user through a dialog that there is an incoming call. If the user decides to answer the call, the application can then cause all events to be routed to the headset, turning the speaker and microphone on and then asking the switch to route the audio signal to that terminal. The library supports the reporting and management of terminals through a series of methods, **AddTerminal**, **RemoveTerminal**, **GetTerminalCount**, and **GetTerminalInformation**. TAPI is automatically informed about all terminal devices that are added using these APIs. When the command to route terminal information is invoked by an application using **lineSetTerminal**, a **RTSetTerminal** request is placed into the queue.

When the service provider processes the request, the **SetTerminalModes** method should be used to inform the class library about the new assignments for each terminal.

This will cause the class library to send all the appropriate notifications and adjust each of the active calls on the line to reflect the proper terminal information.

Request completions

When a request completes on the line, the **OnRequestComplete** method is called. The default line connection object takes the following actions when processing requests:

RTSetTerminal If the request completes successfully, the line connection will alter the internal terminal map and notify TAPI that the terminal information has changed in the **LINEDEVCAPS** record. This change will be cascaded to the address and calls that are owned by the line.

RTForward If the request completes successfully, forwarding record(s) will be added to the **LINEDEVCAPS** structure and TAPI will be notified that the information has changed. All addresses on the line will be adjusted as well.

REQEST_MEDIACONTROL If the request completes successfully, the given media structures are stored into the line and all associated address objects for later retrieval by TAPI.

RTCompleteCall If the request completes successfully, a call completion request will be added to an internal array for notification of the final completion. It may be located using the **FindCallCompletionRequest** and deleted using the **RemoveCallCompletionRequest** methods.

RTUncompleteCall If the request completes successfully, the call completion request that was queued originally will be removed and deleted. TAPI is not notified since this is not considered a *device* request, rather a user request.

Constructor and Destructor

CTSPILineConnection-CTSPILineConnection

Constructor for the line connection object.

Destructor for the line connection object.

Operations - Public Members

Add a new terminal device to the line (*initialization*

only!)

Create a new address on the line (initialization only!)

Creates a new monitored address on the line

(initialization only!). This is where the address is

shared

(LINEADDRESSSHARING_MONITORED).

CreateUIDialog Creates a new asynchronous user-interface dialog

associated with an open line.

DeleteCallsOnCloseTurns on a flag to automatically delete all call

objects when the line object is closed by TAPI. This is to facilitate switches which have some ability to scan for existing calls when a line is opened and can

CreateMonitoredAddress

significantly improve performance when a large

number of lines are supported.

Turn the **LOCKED** bit on and off in the device DevLocked

status flags

Turn the **MSGWAITING** bit on and off in the **DevMsgWaiting**

device status flags

DevStatusConnected Turn the **CONNECTED** bit on and off in the device

status flags

Turn the **INSERVICE** bit on and off in the device **DevStatusInService**

status flags.

EnableAgentProxy Enable the **JTAPROXY** for this line. This allows

agent commands to be received for this particular

line device.

FindAddress Locates a child **CTSPIAddressInfo** object from the

dialable number associated to it.

Locate a call completion request by call, switch **FindCallCompletionRequest**

information, or call completion ID.

Locates a call appearance on this line based on the **FindCallByID**

call-id.

FindCallByState Locates a call appearance on this line based on a call

state.

Locates a call appearance on this line based on the **FindCallByType**

type of call (consultation, conference, regular).

ForceClose Forces the line to close immediately

Locate an address object by its dialable address or **GetAddress**

id.

GetAddressCount Returns the number of addresses on this line. Returns the CTSPIPhoneConnection associated **GetAssociatedPhone**

with this line device.

GetDefaultMediaDetection Returns the default media types detected

Returns the TAPI opaque line handle for this device. **GetLineHandle GetLineDevCaps** Returns a pointer to the **LINEDEVCAPS** for this

GetLineDevStatus Returns a pointer to the **LINEDEVSTATUS** for this

line

GetLineType Returns the line type for this line device. **GetTerminalCount** Returns the count of terminals on this line.

GetTerminalInformation Returns the information associated with a terminal

on this line.

Returns the 32-bit item-data stored with a invoked GetUIDialogItem

user-interface item.

OnRingDetected This method needs to be called whenever a ring is

detected on this line.

This method is called when a user-interface dialog is OnUIDialogClosed

closed by the interactive session.

Remove and delete a call completion request. RemoveCallCompletionRequest RemoveTerminal Remove an existing terminal from the line.

Sends data to an open user-interface object. **SendDialogInstanceData**

Send_TAPI_Event This method sends TAPI an event record through the

asynchronous callback supplied by TAPI on the

Open.call.

This method sets the current battery level in the **SetBatteryLevel**

LINEDEVSTATUS record.

SetDeviceStatusFlags This method sets the current device flags in the

LINEDEVSTATUS record.

This method sets the current ring mode listed in the **SetRingMode**

LINEDEVSTATUS record.

SetRoamMode This method sets the current roaming mode in the

LINEDEVSTATUS record.

This allows the service provider to adjust the line **SetLineFeatures**

features in the **LINEDEVSTATUS** record.

SetMediaControl This method is called when a **lineSetMediaControl**

request completes successfully or the media event

management is changing on the line.

This sets the unique GUID to represent the media SetMSPGUID

service provider for this TSP.

Sets the permanent device identifier associated with **SetPermanentLineID**

this line device.

This method sets the current signal level in the **SetSignalLevel**

LINEDEVSTATUS record.

SetTerminalModes This method sets the terminal routing information.

This is called by the library when a RTSetTerminal

completes successfully.

SupportsAgents Returns whether the **JTAPROXY** program is

running for this line device.

Operations - Protected Members

This is called when TAPI assigns the final device id **SetDeviceID**

for the line. It is used for dynamic line creation and

generally should not be used outside TSP++.

Overridables - Public Members

CanSupportCall Return whether the call-type can be supported on

this line. This is used internally to validate

LINECALLPARAMS.

FindAvailableAddress Locate an address suitable for carrying a call type. **GetPermanentDeviceID**

Returns the permanent device ID assigned by the class library to this line device. This device ID is a combination of the provider ID and the position within the device array of the **CTSPIDevice** object

owner.

OnMediaConfigChanged This is called when the media configuration

information is changed.

OnLineCapabilitiesChanged This is called when any data in the LINEDEVCAPS

record changes.

OnLineStatusChange This is called when any data in our

LINEDEVSTATUS record changes to notify TAPI.

read Function to read additional information from a

registry object. Used when the SPLUI object-storage

system is utilized for configuration.

LINEDEVCAPS. This is used internally during

lineSetMediaControl.

Operations - Protected Members

FreeDialogInstance Frees an open user-interface object.

IsConferenceAvailable Returns a bool indicating whether there is an active

conference call on this line.

IsTransferConsultAvailable Returns a bool indicating whether there is a

consultation transfer pending on this line.

Overridables - Protected Members

ConvertDialableToCanonical This method is used to convert a dialable number

into its canonical format. It may be overridden to

support various international requirements.

GetRequestMap This internal function is used to locate the request

map which routes TAPI events. It may be

overridden to change the association of request maps

on a per-line basis.

Init This method is called directly after the constructor

by the **CTSPIDevice** owner.

OnAddressFeaturesChanged This is called when address features are changed

within an owned address object on this line.

OnCallDeleted Called when a CTSPICallAppearance object is

being deleted (deallocated) by an address. The default implementation removes any references to the call from any pending or working asynchronous

requests.

OnCallFeaturesChanged This is called by the address object when a call on

the address changes its call features.

OnCallStateChange This is called by call appearances on this line when

the call state information changes after TAPI has

been notified.

OnConnectedCallCountChange This is called when the connected call count changes

in any of the lines address objects.

OnLineFeaturesChanged This is called when the line features are changed by

the class library.

OnMediaControl This is called when the media control information is

changed for the line device.

OnPreCallStateChange This is called by call appearances on this line when

their call state information is changing. This is

called before TAPI is notified.

OnRequestComplete This method is called as a request on this line

completes. It performs various cleanup procedures required for the request based on whether the request

finished successfully or not.

RecalcLineFeatures This is called to recalculate the line features for the

device.

Overridables - TAPI Members

Close This method is called for lineClose. Default

implementation decrements the device count and

waits for all **Drop** requests to finish.

Conditional Media Detection This method is called for

lineConditionalMediaDetection. Handled

completely within the library.

DevSpecific This method is called for **lineDevSpecific**. Default

implementation returns Not Supported.

DevSpecificFeature This method is called for **lineDevSpecificFeature**.

Default implementation returns **Not Supported**.

Forward This method is called for **lineForward**. Default

implementation issues a RTForward request.

GatherCapabilities This method is called for lineGetDevCaps. Handled

completely within the library.

GatherStatus This method is called for lineGetDevStatus.

Handled completely within the library.

GenericDialogData

This is called to process lineGenericDialogData

requests on the line.

GetAddressID This method is called for **lineGetAddressID**.

Managed completely within the library.

GetCallHubTracking This method is called to return the current state of

the call-hub tracking for TAPI 3.0.

GetDevConfig This method is called for lineGetDevConfig...

Default implementation returns **Not Supported**.

MakeCall This method is called for lineMakeCall. Default

implementation locates an available call appearance

and issues a **RTMakeCall** request.

MSPIdentify This method is called to identify the media service

provider associated with this TSP for TAPI 3.0.

Open This method is called for lineOpen. Default

implementation increments the device count and

swaps handles with TAPI.

ReceiveMSPData This method is called when the associated media

service provider sends information to the TSP under

TAPI 3.0.

SetCallHubTracking This method implements the call-hub tracking

support for TAPI 3.0.

SetDefaultMediaDetection This method is called for

lineSetDefaultMediaDetection. Handled

completely within the library.

SetDevConfig This method is called for **lineSetDevConfig**..

Default implementation returns **Not Supported**.

SetLineDevStatus This method is called in response to a

lineSetLineDevStatus function.

SetStatusMessages This method is called for lineSetStatusMessages.

Handled completely within the library.

SetTerminal This method is called for **lineSetTerminal**. Default

implementation issues a RTSetTerminal request.

SetupConference This is called for **lineSetupConference**. Default

implementation issues a RTSetupConference

request.

SetupTransfer This is called for **lineSetupTransfer**. Default

implementation issues a **RTSetupTransfer** request.

UncompleteCall Remove a call completion request for this line.

CTSPILineConnection::AddTerminal

lpszName Text name of the terminal device

termCaps
dwModes
Terminal capabilities to associate with the terminal
LINETERMMODE_xxx flags to associate with terminal.

Remarks

This method creates a new terminal device for the line. A terminal device is an endpoint where all line-oriented telephony signals are routed. This can include buttons, tones, audio signals, display information, etc.

This method automatically adds the structures necessary to report the terminal information back to TAPI, and if **lineSetTerminal** is invoked on the line, the information passed will be checked against the available added terminals.

TAPI is notified that the number of terminals has changed through the **LINEDEVSTATE_TERMINALS** event.

Return Value

Terminal identifier – this is simply the position of the entry within the terminal array. If the method fails, (-1) is returned.

CTSPILineConnection::CanSupportCall

virtual LONG CanSupportCall (const LPLINECALLPARAMS lpCallParams) const;

lpCallParams LINECALLPARAMS structure to verify.

Remarks

This method is called to verify that a call of a specified type may be supported by the line object. The method by default runs through all the **CTSPIAddressInfo** objects and calls the **CanSupportCall** method of each address.

Return Value

This method returns a standard TAPI return code. If any of the address objects report that the call can be made, then the method returns successful.

If none of the addresses can handle the call based on the information in the structure, then the method returns either a specific error as to what cannot be supported, or **LINEERR INVALCALLPARAMS**.

CTSPILineConnection::Close

virtual LONG Close();

Remarks

This method is invoked by **TAPI** when the line is closed by all applications. It calls the **CTSPIDevice::CloseDevice** method and resets all the line handle information. Once this method completes, the line will have no further interaction with TAPI until it is opened again.

Return Value

This method returns a standard TAPI return code.

CTSPILineConnection::ConditionalMediaDetection

virtual LONG ConditionalMediaDetection(DWORD dwMediaModes, const LPLINECALLPARAMS lpCallParams);

dwMediaModes Media modes which are being checked by LINEMAPPER. LINECALLPARAMS structure to verify.

Remarks

This method is invoked by **TAPI** when the application requests a line open using the **LINEMAPPER**. This method will check the requested media modes and return an acknowledgement based on whether the line can monitor all the requested modes and can support the request call type based on the **LINECALLPARAMS** structure.

Return Value

This method returns a standard TAPI return code. It calls the **CServiceProvider::ProcessCallParameters** method to validate the call parameters. The media mode item within the call parameters will be the media modes passed into this method.

If the call parameters are supported, zero is returned.

CTSPILineConnection::ConvertDialableToCanonical

virtual TString ConvertDialableToCanonical(LPCTSTR pszPartyID, DWORD dwCountryCode, bool fInbound=false);

pszPartyID Dialable number.

dwCuntryCode Country code for the number TRUE if this is an inbound call

Remarks

This method is used to convert a dialable number to a canonical number. It can be overridden to provide line-specific conversions. The default implementation forwards the request to the **CServiceProvider** implementation of this function.

Return Value

This method returns the canonical representation of the given dialable number. For more information on dial strings, see the section on *Dialing Information* or the section on *Structures: DIALINFO*.

CTSPILineConnection::CreateAddress

```
CTSPIAddressInfo* CreateAddress (LPCTSTR lpszDialableAddr = NULL,
```

LPCTSTR *lpszAddrName* = **NULL**,

bool fAllowIncoming = **TRUE**,

bool *fAllowOutgoing* = **true**,

DWORD dwAvailMediaModes = **LINEMEDIAMODE_UNKNOWN**,

DWORD dwBearerMode = **LINEBEARERMODE_VOICE**,

DWORD dwMinRate = **0L**, **DWORD** dwMaxRate = **0L**,

LPLINEDIALPARAMS lpDialParams = NULL,

DWORD dwMaxNumActiveCalls = 1,

DWORD dwMaxNumOnHoldCalls = **0**,

DWORD dwMaxNumOnHoldPendCalls = **0**,

DWORD dwMaxNumConference = **0**,

DWORD dwMaxNumTransConf = **0**

DWORD *dwAddressType* = **0**);

lpszDialableAddr lpszAddrName Dialable phone number of the address.

Textual name reported back in **LINEADDRESSCAPS** structure.

fAllowIncoming
fAllowOutgoing
dwAvailMediaModes
dwBearerMode
dwMinRate

TRUE if incoming calls are allowed.
TRUE if outgoing calls are allowed.
Available media modes on this address.
Single LINEBEARERMODE_xxx flag.
Minimum data rate reported in

LINEADDRESSCAPS.

dwMaxRate Maximum data rate reported in

LINEADDRESSCAPS.

IpDialParams Dialing parameters (**NULL** to use line

information).

dwMaxNumActiveCalls Max number of calls in a **Connected** state.
dwMaxNumOnHoldCalls Max number of calls in a **Hold** state.
dwMaxNumOnHoldPendCalls Max number of calls waiting for

Transfer/Conference.

dwMaxNumConference Max number of calls conferenced together. dwMaxNumTransConf Max number of calls conferenced from a

transfer event.

dwAddressType The **LINEADDRESSTYPE_xxx** for this

address (TAPI 3.0 only).

Remarks

This method is used to create a new address on a line. It should be used during the initialization of the line object (**CTSPILineConnection::Init**). The information given to each address is used to determine the capabilities of the line itself. For instance, all the media modes for each added address object are collected and returned in the **LINEDEVCAPS** of the line object.

Return Value

A pointer to the created address object, NULL if there was an error.

CTSPILineConnection::CreateMonitoredAddress

CTSPIAddressInfo* CreateMonitoredAddress (

LPCTSTR lpszDialableAddr = NULL,

LPCTSTR *lpszAddrName* = **NULL**,

DWORD dwAvailMediaModes = **LINEMEDIAMODE_UNKNOWN**,

DWORD dwBearerMode = **LINEBEARERMODE_VOICE**,

DWORD dwMinRate = **0L**, **DWORD** dwMaxRate = **0L**,

DWORD dwMaxNumActiveCalls = 1,

DWORD dwMaxNumOnHoldCalls = **0**,

DWORD dwMaxNumOnHoldPendCalls = **0**,

DWORD *dwAddressType* = **0**);

lpszDialableAddr Dialable phone number of the address. lpszAddrName Textual name reported back in

Textual name reported back in **LINEADDRESSCAPS** structure.

dwAvailMediaModes Available media modes on this address.
dwBearerMode Single LINEBEARERMODE_xxx flag.

Minimum data rate reported in

LINEADDRESSCAPS.

dwMaxRate Maximum data rate reported in

LINEADDRESSCAPS.

dwMinRate

dwMaxNumActiveCalls dwMaxNumOnHoldCalls dwMaxNumOnHoldPendCalls Max number of calls in a **Connected** state. Max number of calls in a **Hold** state. Max number of calls waiting for

Transfer/Conference.

dwAddressType The LINEADDRESSTYPE_xxx for this

address (TAPI 3.0 only).

Remarks

This method is used to create a new monitored address on a line. A monitored address is one that is shared or bridged on the hardware.

This method should be used during the initialization of the line object (CTSPILineConnection::Init). The information given to each address is used to determine the capabilities of the line itself. For instance, all the media modes for each added address object are collected and returned in the LINEDEVCAPS of the line object.

Return Value

A pointer to the created address object, NULL if there was an error.

CTSPILineConnection::CreateUIDialog

HTAPIDIALOGINSTANCE CreateUIDialog (DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, LPVOID lpParams = NULL, DWORD dwSize = 0L, LPCTSTR lpszUIDLLName = NULL);

dwRequestID Request ID which identifies the process owner of

the dialog.

IpParamsOptional pointer to a parameter blockdwSizeSize of the above parameter block

lpszUIDLLName Name of the user-interface DLL to load (**NULL** for default).

Remarks

This method causes TAPI to load a unsolicited dialog in the process space of the application that sponsored the **dwRequestID** parameter. The request ID must be valid at the time of this API being called (i.e. the request cannot have been completed yet). The parameter block is user-defined, so any information may be passed to the dialog. If no DLL name is supplied, then the name passed to the constructor of the **CServiceProvider** object is used.

Return Value

Handle to the dialog created or NULL if there was an error.

CTSPILineConnection::CTSPILineConnection

CTSPILineConnection()

Remarks

This is the constructor for the line connection object.

CTSPILineConnection::~CTSPILineConnection

~CTSPILineConnection()

Remarks

This is the destructor for the line connection object.

CTSPILineConnection::DeleteCallsOnClose

void DeleteCallsOnClose();

Remarks

This method sets a flag on the line object to indicate that it doesn't need to track call progress when the line is not opened by TAPI. The default behavior is to continue to track calls and progression messages from the hardware so that the information is available when/if TAPI opens the line.

If the hardware in question has a query facility to determine all the active calls on a line, then there is no need for TSP++ to track calls when they are not used by TAPI. In this case, this method can be invoked during line initialization and all the call objects will be deleted when the line is closed. TSP++ will then expect the derived TSP code to re-create all the active calls (through the **CreateCallAppearance** method) when the line is re-opened (during the **Open** method).

Important Note: This function does not drop the calls, it simply deletes the internal object representation of the calls from memory. This will happen during the **Close** method if this function was called during the line initialization process.

CTSPILineConnection::DevLocked

void DevLocked(bool fLocked=true);

fLocked Whether to set/clear the locked bit.

Remarks

This method is used to set or clear the **LINEDEVSTATUS_LOCKED** bit in the line device status flags.

CTSPILineConnection::DevMsgWaiting

void DevMsgWaiting(bool fMsgWaiting=true);

fMsgWaiting Whether to set/clear the message waiting bit.

Remarks

This method is used to set or clear the **LINEDEVSTATUS_MSGWAITING** bit in the line device status flags.

CTSPILineConnection::DevSpecific

virtual LONG DevSpecific(CTSPIAddressInfo* pAddr, CTSPICallAppearance* pCall, DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, LPVOID lpParam, DWORD dwSize);

pAddr Address this request is for (may be NULL). Call this request is for (may be NULL).

dwRequestID Asynchronous request ID associated with this request.

IpParamsOptional pointer to a parameter blockdwSizeSize of the above parameter block

Remarks

This method is called by the library when an application calls **lineDevSpecific** and identifies this line object in the **HLINE** parameter. The **TSPI_lineDevSpecific** function must be exported from the provider. This method enables service providers to provide access to features not typically offered by TAPI. The meaning of these extensions are device specific and known only to the service provider and applications which are written to take advantage of them. This method is not handled directly by the library and is provided simply for overriding purposes.

Return Value

You must override this method to provide device-specific functionality. The library returns **LINEERR_OPERATIONUNAVAIL** if you do not override this method.

CTSPILineConnection::DevSpecificFeature

virtual LONG DevSpecificFeature(DWORD dwFeature, DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, LPVOID lpParams, DWORD dwSize);

dwFeaturedwRequestIDFeature code passed to lineDevSpecificFeature.Asynchronous request ID associated with this request.

lpParams Optional pointer to a parameter block dwSize Size of the above parameter block

Remarks

This method is called by the library when an application calls **lineDevSpecificFeature** and identifies this line object in the **HLINE** parameter. The **TSPI_lineDevSpecificFeature** function must be exported from the provider. This method enables service providers to provide access to features not typically offered by TAPI. The meaning of these extensions are device specific and known only to the service provider and applications which are written to take advantage of them. This method is not handled directly by the library and is provided simply for overriding purposes.

Return Value

You must override this method to provide device-specific functionality. The library returns **LINEERR_OPERATIONUNAVAIL** if you do not override this method.

CTSPILineConnection::DevStatusConnected

void DevStatusConnected(bool fConnected=true);

fConnected Whether to set/clear the connected bit.

Remarks

This method is used to set or clear the **LINEDEVSTATUS_CONNECTED** bit in the line device status flags.

CTSPILineConnection::DevStatusInService

void DevStatusInService(bool fInservice=true);

fInService Whether to set/clear the in-service bit.

Remarks

This method is used to set or clear the **LINEDEVSTATUS_INSERVICE** bit in the line device status flags.

CTSPILineConnection::EnableAgentProxy

void EnableAgentProxy();

Remarks

This method activates agent features for this line using the supplied **JTAPROXY** application.

JTAPROXY does not need to be running when this is called – if it is not running, then when it becomes available the line will be registered and ready for agent activity.

Note that until **JTAPROXY** is running, agent features are disabled.

CTSPILineConnection::FindAddress

CTSPIAddressInfo* FindAddress(LPCTSTR lpszDialableAddr) **const**;

lpszDialableAddr Dialable number to match against extensions.

Remarks

This method searches the address list associated with this line and looks for an address whose extension (**GetDialableAddress**) matches the passed dialable number.

Return Value

The **CTSPIAddressInfo** object identified by the dialable number or NULL if no address matches the input.

CTSPILineConnection::FindAvailableAddress

virtual CTSPIAddressInfo* FindAvailableAddress (
const LPLINECALLPARAMS lpCallParams,
DWORD dwFeature = 0) const;

lpCallParams LINECALLPARAMS structure which identifies the

type of call.

dwFeature Feature which will use the address

(LINEADDRFEATURE_xxx)

Remarks

This method is used in the library to locate a specific address to use for an outgoing call. Either the address identified by the **LINECALLPARAMS.dwAddressID** is returned, or the information within the **LINECALLPARAMS** structure is used to find the best suitable address by bearer mode and media mode information.

Return Value

A **CTSPIAddressInfo** object that can handle the call type presented within the **LINECALLPARAMS** structure.

CTSPILineConnection::FindCallByID

CTSPICallAppearance* FindCallByCallID(DWORD dwCallID) **const**;

dwCallID Call-id to search for.

Remarks

This method is used in the library to locate a call on the given line with the specified call-id.

Return Value

The **CTSPICallAppearance** found which has the specified call-id. NULL if no call is found.

CTSPILineConnection::FindCallByState

CTSPICallAppearance* FindCallByState(DWORD *dwState*);

dwState Call state to locate.

Remarks

This method is used in the library to locate any call on the line that is in the given state. The first call found is returned. Each address on the line is checked in order to find a call.

Return Value

The first **CTSPICallAppearance** found which is in the given state.

CTSPILineConnection::FindCallByType

CTSPICallAppearance* FindCallByType(int iType) const;

iType Call type to search for

CTSPICallAppearance::(Normal, Conference, Consultant).

Remarks

This method is used in the library to locate the first call on the line that is of the specified type. Each address is checked in order.

Return Value

The first **CTSPICallAppearance** found which is of the specified type.

CTSPILineConnection::FindCallCompletionRequest

RTCompleteCall* FindCallCompletionRequest (DWORD dwSwitchInfo, LPCTSTR pszSwitchInfo);

RTCompleteCall* FindCallCompletionRequest(CTSPICallAppearance* pCall);

RTCompleteCall* FindCallCompletionRequest(DWORD dwCompletionID);

dwSwitchInfo Switch information which was associated with a

completion request.

pszSwitchInfo ASCII Switch information which was associated with a

completion request.

pCall object which is associated with completion request. dwCompletionID Completion identifier associated with completion request.

Remarks

These methods are provided to locate call completion requests that have been setup on the line. Call completion requests specify how a call that could not be connected normally should be completed instead. They are issued by the application using <code>lineCompleteCall</code>. The network or switch might be unable to complete a call because the destination is busy, doesn't answer, or because there are no outgoing lines available on the PBX. The completion request is created by the <code>CompleteCall</code> asynchronous request and stays in an array owned by the line object.

This method allows the provider to locate a completion request once the call has come back to the station – when the PBX is signaling the final completion of the call. A new typically be created and offered to the application using CTSPIAddressInfo::CreateCallAppearance with the reason code being LINECALLREASON_CALLCOMPLETION, and the completion id filled out from the **RTCompleteCall** record.

The completion record should be destroyed using the **RemoveCallCompletionRequest** by the service provider when the completion is detected and offered on the PBX.

Return Value

The **RTCompleteCall** record which matches the given search criteria.

CTSPILineConnection::ForceClose

void ForceClose();

Remarks

This method may be called by the service provider to close the line device immediately regardless of it being in-use or not. It should be used when the device is going offline for some hardware reason or because a component or network connection has been lost.

CTSPILineConnection::Forward

virtual LONG Forward(DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestId,

CTSPIAddressInfo* pAddr, TForwardInfoArray* parrForwardInfo, DWORD dwNumRingsNoAnswer, HTAPICALL htConsultCall, LPHDRVCALL lphdConsultCall, LPLINECALLPARAMS lpCallParams);

dwRequestID Asynchronous request ID associated with

this forward request.

pAddr Address object to forward

(NULL means all addresses)

lpForwardInfoArray Array of **TSPIFORWARDINFO** structures

(see the section on *Data Structures*).

dwNumRingsNoAnswer The number of rings to wait before forwarding a

call from this address.

htConsultCall TAPI opaque call handle for the creation of a

consultation call as a result of this operation.

IphdConsultCall TSP call handle to match to the created

consultation call created for the forwarding.

lpCallParams TAPI Call parameters to use for this newly created

consultation call.

Remarks

This method is called when the line is forwarded using lineForward. **TSPI_lineForward** function must be exported from the provider. TSPILINEFORWARD structures contain all the parameters that were sent by the application. The consultation call parameters are used only if the network or switch creates a consultation call because of a forwarding request. In this case, the service creating provider is responsible for new call appearance using а CTSPIAddressInfo::CreateCallAppearance passing in the htConsultCall, assigning the resultant pointer to the **lphdConsultCall** pointer.

The default behavior of the method is to either pass the request to the given address object, or if that is NULL, verify that all the addresses can be forwarded using the **CTSPIAddressInfo::CanForward** method, and then add an asynchronous request of type **RTForward** into the queue.

Return Value

TAPI Error code or asynchronous request ID if the request was queued.

CTSPILineConnection::FreeDialogInstance

LONG FreeDialogInstance(HTAPIDIALOGINSTANCE htDlgInst);

htDlgInst Dialog instance to deallocate.

Remarks

This method is called when a unsolicited user-interface dialog which was created using **CreateUIDialog** is being deallocated due to it being destroyed. This method removes all references to the dialog and deletes the internal representation of the dialog from the provider.

Return Value

TAPI Error code or zero if the method was successful.

CTSPILineConnection::GatherCapabilities

virtual LONG GatherCapabilities (DWORD dwTSPIVersion, DWORD dwExtVer, LPLINEDEVCAPS lpLineCaps);

dwTSPIVersion The TAPI version which structures should reflect.

The extension version which structures should reflect.

lpLineCaps The structure to fill with line capabilities.

Remarks

This method is called when an application requests line capabilities using the **lineGetDevCaps** function. The class library automatically fills in all the known information about the provider using the line, address, and call objects which are associated with the current line object.

The service provider can adjust the capabilities returned by using the **GetLineDevCaps** method and modifying the returning structure. This should typically be done when the line is first initialized as capabilities normally do not change during the life of the provider.

If the structure is modified through the **GetLineDevCaps** method, TAPI is not automatically notified.

This method should be overridden if the service provider supports device extensions and wishes to return the information in the **LINEDEVCAPS** structure.

Return Value

TAPI Error code or zero if the method was successful.

CTSPILineConnection::GatherStatus

virtual LONG GatherStatus (LPLINEDEVSTATUS lpStatus);

lpStatus The structure to fill with line status.

Remarks

This method is called when an application requests the current line status using the **lineGetDevStatus** function. The class library automatically fills in all the known information about the provider using the line, address, and call objects which are associated with the current line object.

The service provider can adjust the capabilities returned by using the **GetLineDevStatus** method and modifying the returning structure. Some of the information can be modified using other **CTSPILineConnection** methods. These include **SetBatteryLevel**, **SetSignalLevel**, **SetRoamMode**, **SetDeviceStatusFlags**, **SetRingMode**, and **SetTerminalModes**. Using these methods is recommended as TAPI is notified about the information changing through a **LINEDEVSTATUS** callback.

If the structure is modified through the **GetLineDevStatus** method, TAPI is not automatically notified.

This method should be overridden if the service provider supports device extensions and wishes to return the information in the **LINEDEVSTATUS** structure.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the method was successful.

CTSPILineConnection::GenericDialogData

virtual LONG CTSPILineConnection::GenericDialogData (LPVOID lpvItemData, LPVOID lpParam, DWORD dwSize);

lpvItemData 32-bit item-data passed to the **CreateUIDialog** method.

lpParam Parameter from the UI dialog.

dwSize Size of the passed parameter block.

Remarks

This method is called when the user-interface component of the TSP is sending data back to the service provider, and the object type specified in the **TSPI providerGenericDialogData** function was set to **TUISPIDLL OBJECT LINEID**.

Return Value

Standard TAPI return code. FALSE indicates success.

CTSPILineConnection::GetAddress

CTSPIAddressInfo* GetAddress (DWORD *dwAddressID*) **const**;

dwAddressID Numeric address id (zero-based) to locate.

Remarks

This method searches the address array associated with the line connection and locates the address associated with the given parameter.

Return Value

Address object associated with the given parameter, NULL if not found.

CTSPILineConnection::GetAddressCount

DWORD GetAddressCount() const;

Remarks

This method returns the number of addresses that were created on the line using the **CreateAddress** method.

Return Value

Number of addresses on the line, this number will be one larger than the largest index that may be passed into the **GetAddress** method.

CTSPILineConnection::GetAddressID

virtual LONG GetAddressID(LPDWORD lpdwAddressId, DWORD dwAddressMode, LPCTSTR lpszAddress, DWORD dwSize);

IpdwAddressIDReturning address id which was found.dwAddressModeType of address specified in IpszAddress.IpszAddressDialable phone number of the address to locate.dwSizeSize of the IpszAddress string.

Remarks

This method returns the address identifier associated with an address in the specified format on the line. This method is called in response to an application calling <code>lineGetAddressID</code>.

The default behavior for this method is to enumerate through all the addresses on the line object and locate the one that has the specified dialable address.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the method was successful.

CTSPILineConnection::GetAssociatedPhone

CTSPIPhoneConnection* GetAssociatedPhone() const;

Remarks

This method returns the phone object that has been associated to this line device. This association is performed using the **CTSPILineDevice: AssociateLineWithPhone** method.

Return Value

Phone object pointer or NULL if this line does not have a phone assigned to it.

CTSPILineConnection::GetCallHubTracking

virtual LONG GetCallHubTracking(
LPLINECALLHUBTRACKINGINFO lpTrackingInfo);

lpTrackingInfo Returning call hub data structure.

Remarks

This method is called by TAPI 3.0 to get the current call hub tracking data for the line. The **TSPI_lineGetCallHubTracking** function must be exported for this to be called.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the function was successful.

CTSPILineConnection::GetDefaultMediaDetection

DWORD GetDefaultMediaDetection() const;

Remarks

This method should be used by the service provider to determine that media modes that TAPI is interested in being notified about. Offering calls should not be presented to TAPI unless the media mode is present in the return value of this method.

When writing for third party telephony under TAPI 2.x, all calls should be offered to TAPI, and this method should only be used to see which ones have active owners.

Return Value

Last known media mode that was set by TAPI through the **TSPI_lineSetDefaultMediaDetection**.

CTSPILineConnection::GetDevConfig

virtual LONG GetDevConfig(TString& strDeviceClass, LPVARSTRING lpDeviceConfig);

strDeviceClass Device class which is being asked for. lpDeviceConfig Returning device configuration information.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineGetDevConfig**. It is used for device-specific extensions that are not provided through the general TAPI interface. It is not directly supported in the class library.

The service provider must override this method in order to provide the device-specific capability. The default implementation of the method returns an error.

Return Value

The class library returns **LINEERR_OPERATIONUNAVAIL**.

CTSPILineConnection::GetLineDevCaps

LPLINEDEVCAPS GetLineDevCaps();

Remarks

This method returns the **LINEDEVCAPS** structure that is maintained for the line and returned by the **GatherCapabilities** method. Any of the non-pointer information may be read or modified through the resulting pointer, although TAPI is not notified if the information is modified directly. To make sure TAPI is correctly updated, use the appropriate member method of the **CTSPILineConnection** object to modify the capabilities of the line.

WARNING: Do not attempt to add information to the end of the structure, use the provided **CTSPILineConnection** methods to associate the additional pointer information with the line.

Return Value

Pointer to the **LINEDEVCAPS** structure.

CTSPILineConnection::GetLineDevStatus

LPLINEDEVSTATUS GetLineDevStatus();

Remarks

This method returns the **LINEDEVSTATUS** structure that is maintained for the line and returned by the **GatherStatus** method. Any of the non-pointer information may be read or modified through the resulting pointer, although TAPI is not notified if the information is modified directly. To make sure TAPI is correctly updated, use the appropriate member method of the **CTSPILineConnection** object to modify the status of the line.

If the service provider *does* modify the structure, and wants to notify TAPI, the **CTSPILineConnection::OnLineStatusChange** method should be used.

WARNING: Do not attempt to add information to the end of the structure, use the provided **CTSPILineConnection** methods to associate the additional pointer information with the line.

Return Value

Pointer to the **LINEDEVSTATUS** structure.

CTSPILineConnection::GetLineHandle

HTAPILINE GetLineHandle() const;

Remarks

This method returns the line handle that was assigned to this line device by TAPI when the line was opened.

Return Value

Line handle assigned by TAPI, or zero if the line is not currently open.

CTSPILineConnection::GetLineType

int GetLineType() const;

Remarks

This method returns the line type for this line device. This will be one of the following:

Station Queue RoutePoint PredictiveDialer

VRU Trunk Other

Return Value

The line type (enumerated constant of **CTSPILineConnection**).

CTSPILineConnection::GetRequestMap

Protected

virtual TRequestMap* GetRequestMap() const;

Remarks

This method is called by the library to locate the request map which is used to route TAPI events throught the service provider (see **BEGIN_TSPI_REQUEST**) and **END_TSPI_REQUEST**). The default behavior returns the class-global request map.

Return Value

Pointer to the internal request map for this object.

CTSPILineConnection::GetTerminalCount

int GetTerminalCount() const;

Remarks

This method returns the number of terminals that were added to this line using the **AddTerminal** method. For more information on terminals, see the section on *Terminals* in the line object description above.

Return Value

Count of terminals that are associated with this line object (zero if none).

CTSPILineConnection::GetTerminalInformation

DWORD GetTerminalInformation (int iTerminalID) **const**;

iTerminalID Terminal to return information for.

Remarks

This method returns the **LINETERMMODE_xxx** constants that are associated with the specified terminal identifier. The passed identifier should be between zero and the total count of terminals on the line.

Return Value

The **LINETERMMODE_xxx** constants that were associated with the terminal when it was added to the line.

CTSPILineConnection::GetUIDialogItem

LPVOID GetUIDialogItem(HTAPIDIALOGINSTANCE htDlglnst) const;

htDlgInstance TAPI dialog instance to locate

Remarks

This method locates and returns the 32-bit item-data value that is associated with the specified unsolicited user-interface dialog specified. The dialog must have been created using the **CreateUIDialog** method.

Return Value

The 32-bit value associated with the given TAPI handle, or NULL if no dialog was found.

CTSPILineConnection::Init

Protected

virtual void Init(CTSPIDevice* *pDevice*, **DWORD** *dwLineDeviceID*, **DWORD** *dwPosition*);

pDevice The device object that owns this line

dwLineDeviceID The TAPI line device ID associated with this line

dwPosition The device array position for this line.

Remarks

This method is called directly after the constructor to initialize the line connection object. It is called during the **CServiceProvider::providerInit** method by the device owner (during the **CTSPIDevice::Init**), or when a new line is created using the **CTSPIDevice::CreateLine** method.

If you do not use the SPLUI library to store mini objects in the registry then the service provider should override this method in order to adjust capabilities and add any addresses that are part of the line.

CTSPILineConnection::IsConferenceAvailable

Protected

bool IsConferenceAvailable(CTSPICallAppearance* *pCall*);

pCall Call appearance which is looking for a conference.

Remarks

This method determines whether there is a conference call active on the same address and line as the call appearance passed. If the flag

LINEDEVCAPFLAGS_CROSSADDRCONF is OR'd into the

LINEDEVCAPS.dwDevCapFlags field, then the method expands the search across all the addresses on the line.

Return Value

TRUE/FALSE if a conference was found on either the same address or the same line (if cross address conferencing is available).

CTSPILineConnection::IsTransferConsultAvailable

Protected

bool IsTransferConsultAvailable(CTSPICallAppearance* *pCall*);

pCall object to locate consultant call for

Remarks

This determines whether there is a consultant call or some other call that we could transfer to right now. It is used internally by the class library to determine basic call features when call states are changing.

Return Value

TRUE/FALSE if there is an available consultation call available on the same address or line as the given call.

CTSPILineConnection::MakeCall

virtual LONG MakeCall ((DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, HTAPICALL htCall, LPHDRVCALL lphdCall, LPCTSTR lpszDestAddr, DWORD dwCountryCode, LPLINECALLPARAMS const lpCallParams);

dwRequestID The TAPI asynchronous request ID to associate with

this request.

htCall The opaque TAPI handle to associate with the created call. IphdCall The pointer to an area to store our created call handle.

lpszDestAddr The dialable number to dial.

dwCountryCode The country code (zero for the default country).

lpCallParams Additional call information associated with this request.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling <code>lineMakeCall</code>. The <code>TSPI_lineMakeCall</code> function must be exported from the provider.

The default behavior is to locate an appropriate address using the **FindAvailableAddress** method. It will then create a call appearance on the address using **CTSPIAddressInfo::CreateCallAppearance**, and finally pass control off to the **CTSPICallAppearance::MakeCall** method to complete the processing of the request.

The final result of this method is that an asynchronous request of type **RTMakeCall** will be generated and placed into the queue detailing the call appearance and dialing information.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if the method was successful in creating the request.

CTSPILineConnection::MSPIdentify

virtual LONG MSPIdentify(GUID* pGUID);

pGUID Returning MSP GUID assignment.

Remarks

This method is called by TAPI 3.0 to find the associated media service provider. It is necessary that the TSP associate the GUID for each line using the **SetMSPGUID** method.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the function was successful.

CTSPILineConnection::OnAddressFeaturesChanged

Protected

virtual DWORD OnAddressFeaturesChanged (CTSPIAddressInfo* pAddr, DWORD dwFeatures)

pAddr The address object which changed its features.

dwFeatures The new **LINEADDRFEATURE_xxx** bits which are valid.

Remarks

This method is called when an address associated with this line object changes its address features. The return value will be used as the final features reported to TAPI.

This method may be overridden to change features reported as necessary.

Return Value

Updated feature flags to report back to TAPI. The default behavior is to return the given **dwFeatures** passed to the method.

CTSPILineConnection::OnCallDeleted

Protected

virtual void OnCallDeleted(CTSPICallAppearance* *pCall***)**;

pCalll The call appearance which is being destroyed.

Remarks

This method is called when a call associated with this line object is being deleted due to it being deallocated by all owner/monitor applications. Once this method returns, the call object pointer should be considered invalid and unavailable.

CTSPILineConnection::OnCallFeaturesChanged

Protected

virtual DWORD OnCallFeaturesChanged(CTSPICallAppearance* *pCall*, **DWORD** *dwCallFeatures*);

pCalll The call appearance which is changing.

dwCallFeatures The call features which are now in effect for the call.

Remarks

This method is called when a call associated with this line object is changing its feature information in the **LINECALLSTATUS** record. The return value will be used as the final features reported to TAPI.

This method may be overridden to change features reported as necessary.

Return Value

Updated feature flags to report back to TAPI. The default behavior is to return the given **dwCallFeatures** passed to the method.

CTSPILineConnection::OnCallStateChange

Protected

virtual void OnCallStateChange (CTSPIAddressInfo* pAddr, CTSPICallAppearance* pCall, DWORD dwNewState, DWORD dwOldState);

pAddr
pCalll
The address that the call is associated with.
The call appearance which is being destroyed.
The new call state that the call is moving to.
The previous call state for this call.

Remarks

This method is called when a call associated with this line object is changing call states. It is called *after* any of the call features are updated..

CTSPILineConnection::OnLineCapabilitiesChanged

virtual void OnLineCapabiltiesChanged();

Remarks

This method is called internally in the library when any of the information in the **LINEDEVCAPS** structure is changed for any reason. It notifies TAPI using a **LINEDEVSTATE_CAPSCHANGE** notification.

It should be called by the service provider if the **LINEDEVCAPS** structure is modified directly through the **CTSPILineConnection::GetDevCaps** method.

CTSPILineConnection::OnLineFeaturesChanged

Protected

virtual DWORD OnLineFeaturesChanged(DWORD *dwLineFeatures*);

dwLineFeatures New line features for the line.

Remarks

This method is called when any of the line features are altered on the line by the class library. The return value will be placed into the **LINEDEVSTATUS.dwLineFeatures** field and reported back to TAPI.

Return Value

Updated feature flags to report back to TAPI. The default behavior is to return the given **dwLineFeatures** passed to the method.

CTSPILineConnection::OnLineStatusChange

virtual void OnLineStatusChange (DWORD dwState, DWORD dwParam1 = 0L, DWORD dwParam2 = 0L);

dwState The new line state.

dwParam1 Optional parameter depending on the new state.dwParam2 Optional parameter depending on the new state.

Remarks

This method is used internally in the library when any of the information in the **LINEDEVSTATUS** structure is changed using one of the **CTSPILineConnection** methods or through a child (address or call) object changing. It checks to see if the status change is being monitored by TAPI and then calls TAPI to notify it about the change to the device status if required.

It should be called by the service provider if the **LINEDEVSTATUS** structure is modified directly through the **CTSPILineConnection::GetDevStatus** method.

CTSPILineConnection::OnMediaConfigChanged

virtual void OnMediaConfigChanged();

Remarks

This method is used internally in the library when any of the media configuration information in the **LINEDEVSTATUS** structure is changed. It should be called by the service provider if the **LINEDEVSTATUS** structure is modified directly through the **CTSPILineConnection::GetDevStatus** method.

CTSPILineConnection::OnMediaControl

virtual void OnMediaControl (CTSPICallAppearance* pCall, DWORD dwMediaControl);

pCall object which is reporting media event dwMediaControl Type of media event recorded

Remarks

This method is called by the **CTSPICallAppearance::OnMediaControl** method when a media control event was activated due to a media monitoring event being caught on the passed call.

If media control monitoring is done in the service provider, then either this method or the **CTSPICallAppearance::OnMediaControl** method must be overridden to support it.

CTSPILineConnection::OnPreCallStateChange

Protected

virtual void OnPreCallStateChange (CTSPIAddressInfo* pAddr, CTSPICallAppearance* pCall, DWORD dwNewState, DWORD dwOldState);

pAddr
pCalll
The address that the call is associated with.
The call appearance which is being destroyed.
The new call state that the call is moving to.
The previous call state for this call.

Remarks

This method is called when a call associated with this line object is changing call states. It is called *before* any of the call features are updated. The class library uses this method to adjust the number of active, on Hold, pending and idle call counts.

CTSPILineConnection::OnRequestComplete

Protected

virtual void OnRequestComplete (CTSPIRequest* pReq, LONG |Result);

pReq The request which is being completed. IResult The final return code for the request.

Remarks

This method is called when any request that is being managed by the line is completed by the service provider. It gives the line an opportunity to do any cleanup required with the request after it has terminated.

The default implementation of the class library manages several requests:

RTSetTerminal

If the request completes successfully, the line connection will alter the internal terminal map and notify TAPI that the terminal information has changed in the **LINEDEVCAPS** record. This change will be cascaded to the address and calls that are owned by the line.

RTForward

If the request completes successfully, forwarding record(s) will be added to the **LINEDEVCAPS** structure and TAPI will be notified that the information has changed. All addresses on the line will be adjusted as well.

RTCompleteCall

If the request completes successfully, a call completion request will be added to an internal array for notification of the final completion. It may be located using the CTSPILineConnection::FindCallCompletionRequest method and deleted using the CTSPILineConnection::RemoveCallCompletionRequest method.

RTUncompleteCall

If the request completes successfully, the call completion request that was queued originally will be removed and deleted. TAPI is not notified since this is not considered a *device* request, rather a user request.

CTSPILineConnection::OnRingDetected

void OnRingDetected (DWORD dwRingMode, bool fFirstRing = false);

dwRingMode The ring mode which was detected. FirstRing TRUE if this is the first ring.

Remarks

This method should be called by the service provider when a ring event is detected on the line device. It will report the ring event through the **LINEDEVSTATE_RINGING** TAPI event. The ring count is maintained internally based on the ring mode (each ring mode supported on the line has a separate ring counter). The first time ring is detected on the line, the *fFirstRing* parameter should be set to **true** to correctly count the rings.

The method is not called by the library – it is intended to be used by the service provider device code to report ring functionality.

CTSPILineConnection::OnUIDialogClosed

void OnUIDialogClosed(HTAPIDIALOGINSTANCE htDlgInst, **LPVOID** lpItemData);

htDlgInst The UI dialog instance handle.

lpItemDate Item data associated with the instance.

Remarks

This method is called when the dialog is closed by TAPI. The default implementation does nothing. It can be overridden to react to the closing of the dialog, cleanup resources, etc. The *lpItemData* pointer is the original pointer passed to the **CreateUIDialog** method.

CTSPILineConnection::Open

virtual LONG Open(HTAPILINE htLine, **LINEEVENT** lpfnEventProc, **DWORD** dwTSPIVersion);

htLine The opaque TAPI handle to assign to the line object.

lpfnEventProc The callback to associate with this line.

dwTSPIVersion The version the line negotiated at to shear structures to.

Remarks

This method is called by TAPI when the line device is opened. The default library implementation records the information associated with the line calls the **CTSPIDevice::OpenDevice** method to open the line. If that method fails, **LINEERR_RESOURCEUNAVAIL** is returned, otherwise, a success code is returned.

The **LINEDEVSTATUS** structure is updated to reflect an additional open and TAPI is notified that the **dwNumOpens** field has changed.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the line was opened successfully.

CTSPILineConnection::read

virtual std::istream& read(std::istream& istm);

istm input iostream to read information from.

Remarks

This method is called during initialization if it is determined that the line object information is contained within the registry. This is only used if the SPLUI library stored object information in the registry.

It may be overridden to read additional information from the stream (other than the information placed there by TSP++).

Note: you *must* retrieve information in the same order as it was stored in the SPLUI user-interface DLL implementation for your provider! If the TSP locks up on loading then check the serialization to ensure you are not reading past the iostream.

CTSPILineConnection::RecalcLineFeatures

virtual void RecalcLineFeatures(bool fRecalcAllAddresses=false);

fRecalcAllAddresses Whether to call **RecalcAddrFeatures** for each address on this line.

Remarks

This method is called when the line status is changed to re-determine the line's feature set based on the status, address, and call information.

It may be overridden to catch all changes to the line state.

CTSPILineConnection::ReceiveMSPData

virtual LONG ReceiveMSPData(CMSPDriver* pMSP, CTSPICallAppearance* pCall, LPVOID lpData, DWORD dwSize);

pMSP Cooresponding MSP driver object
 pCall object which is targeted for the media stream
 lpData Block of data from the MSP driver

dwSize Size of the above block of data.

Remarks

This method is called by TAPI 3.0 when the associated media service provider sends a block of data to the TSP. The default behavior is to invoke the **CTSPICallAppearance::ReceiveMSPData** method on the given call object.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the function was successful.

CTSPILineConnection::RemoveCallCompletionRequest

void RemoveCallCompletionRequest(DWORD *dwCompletionID*, **bool** *fNotifyTAPI* = **FALSE**);

dwCompletionID The completion ID which is being removed/completed. fNotifyTAPI Whether TAPI should be notified about the removal.

Remarks

This method is called to remove a call completion record from the line. For more information on call completions, see the description for **CTSPILineConnection::FindCallCompletion**. If the service provider cancels a completion due to the PBX failing, it should notify TAPI through the **fNotifyTAPI** field. This will cause the class library to issue a **LINEDEVSTATE_COMPLCANCEL** event to TAPI. If the request is canceled through the initial **RTCompleteCall**, then TAPI is not notified of a call completion cancellation.

TAPI is automatically notified that the number of call completions has changed through a **LINEDEVSTATE_NUMCOMPLETIONS** event.

CTSPILineConnection::RemoveTerminal

void RemoveTerminal (int iTerminalID);

iTerminalID The terminal identifier to remove.

Remarks

This method should be called by the service provider to remove a terminal which was added to the line through the **CTSPILineConnection::AddTerminal** method.

TAPI is notified that the number of terminals has changed through the **LINEDEVSTATE_TERMINALS** event.

This method will cause the terminal identifiers to be adjusted throughout the class library. All objects are notified through the **OnTerminalCountChanged** method and are adjusted accordingly.

CTSPILineConnection::SendDialogInstanceData

void SendDialogInstanceData (HTAPIDIALOGINSTANCE htDlgInstance, LPVOID lpParams = NULL, DWORD dwSize = 0L);

htDlgInstance Dialog instance to send the data to.

lpParams Data to send to the dialog.

dwSize Size of the data block to send to the dialog.

Remarks

This method is used to communicate with a unsolicited user-interface dialog which was created using the **CTSPILineConnection::CreateUIDialog** method. The **lpParams** buffer is automatically thunked to the process where the dialog is.

Note: Embedded pointers are not supported in the **lpParams** buffer.

CTSPILineConnection::Send TAPI Event

void Send_TAPI_Event(CTSPICallAppearance* *pCall*, **DWORD** *dwMsg*, **DWORD** *dwP1* = **0L**, **DWORD** *dwP2* = **0L**, **DWORD** *dwP3* = **0L**);

pCall	Call object to reference in the event.
dwMsg	Event to send to TAPI (LINE_xxx message from <i>tapi.h</i>).
dwP1	Parameter dependant on the message.
dwP2	Parameter dependant on the message.
dwP3	Parameter dependant on the message.

Remarks

The class library uses this method to notify TAPI about various events happening on the line. It issues events to the line callback that was supplied by TAPI when the line was opened.

It can be called by the service provider to support the various line notifications that are not directly supported by the class library (such as **LINE_DEVSPECIFIC**, or **LINE_DEVSPECIFICFEATURE**).

Most of the notifications which are sent to TAPI are wrapped in other member methods so before using this method directly, check to see if there is a better member method which does the notification already.

CTSPILineConnection::SetBatteryLevel

void SetBatteryLevel (DWORD dwBattery);

dwBattery Battery level for the cellular or portable device. Should be between zero and 0xffff.

Remarks

This method is used to set the current battery level in the **LINEDEVSTATUS** structure. It will notify TAPI that the battery level has changed through a **LINEDEVSTATE_BATTERY** event.

It is not called internally by the library.

CTSPILineConnection::SetCallHubTracking

virtual LONG SetCallHubTracking(LPLINECALLHUBTRACKINGINFO lpTrackingInfo);

lpTrackingInfo Call hub data structure.

Remarks

This method is called by TAPI 3.0 to set the current call hub tracking data for the line. The **TSPI_lineSetCallHubTracking** function must be exported for this to be called.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the function was successful.

CTSPILineConnection::SetDefaultMediaDetection

virtual LONG SetDefaultMediaDetection (DWORD dwMediaModes);

dwMediaModes Media modes TAPI is interested in.

Remarks

This method is called by TAPI when the media mode(s) being monitored for is changing. The library keeps track of the current requested media modes and implements this method automatically. The current media mode(s) is returned through the **CTSPILineConnection:: GetDefaultMediaDetection** method.

The passed media mode flags are validated against the **LINEDEVCAPS.dwMediaModes** value that is obtained through the media modes supported by all the addresses on the line. If any of the passed media modes are not supported, **LINEERR_INVALMEDIAMODE** is returned.

This function is always called by the TAPI Server as part of the **lineOpen** process for an application which opens the line as an owner. Because of this, TSP++ uses this function to re-notify TAPI about existing call objects which were created while no owner applications were running. This may cause the creation of a secondary thread if TAPISRV is not yet ready to receive call notifications on the line.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the method was successful.

CTSPILineConnection::SetDevConfig

virtual LONG SetDevConfig(TString& strDeviceClass, const LPVOID lpDeviceConfig, DWORD dwSize);

strDeviceClassDevice class which is being set.lpDeviceConfigDevice configuration information.dwSizeSize of the passed device configuration.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineSetDevConfig**. It is used for device-specific extensions that are not provided through the general TAPI interface. It is not directly supported in the class library.

The service provider must override this method in order to provide the device-specific capability. The default implementation of the method returns an error.

Return Value

The class library returns **LINEERR_OPERATIONUNAVAIL**.

CTSPILineConnection::SetDeviceStatusFlags

void SetDeviceStatusFlags (DWORD dwStatus);

dwStatus Device status flags to set on the line.

Remarks

This method can be called by the service provider to adjust the **LINEDEVSTATUS.dwDevStatusFlags** field. It automatically compares the existing flags with the newly passed flags and notifies TAPI for each change found in the state.

There are member methods to set most of the device status flags – use the **DevStatusConnected**, **DevStatusInService**, **DevLocked**, and **DevMsgWaiting** methods to change the appropriate bits instead of calling this method directly.

CTSPILineConnection::SetLineDevStatus

virtual LONG SetLineDevStatus (DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, DWORD dwStatusToChange, bool fStatus);

dwRequestID Asynchronous request ID to associate with

this request.

dwStatusToChange Device status flags (LINEDEVSTATUSFLAGS_xxx)

to set on the line device.

fStatus TRUE or FALSE to turn the status on or off.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling the <code>lineSetDevStatus</code> function. The <code>TSPI_lineSetDevStatus</code> function must be exported from the provider. The default implementation validates the <code>dwStatusToChange</code> against the <code>LINEDEVCAPS.dwSettableDevStatus</code> field and creates a <code>RTSetLineDevStatus</code> asynchronous request and inserts it into the queue.

When the service provider processes the request, it should use the appropriate **CTSPILineConnection** methods to change the status of the device so that TAPI is notified correctly.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous result code if the request was queued/started.

CTSPILineConnection::SetMediaControl

virtual LONG SetMediaControl (TSPIMEDIACONTROL* lpMediaControl);

lpMediaControl Media control structure associated with

this request.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling the **lineSetMediaControl** function. The **TSPI_lineSetMediaControl** function must be exported from the provider. It is responsible for enabling and disabling control actions on the media stream

associated with this line and all addresses/calls present here. Media control actions can be triggered by the detection of specified digits, media modes, custom tones, and call states. The new specified media controls replace all the ones that were in effect for this line, address, or call prior to this request.

The default behavior of the class library is to invoke the

CTSPIAddressInfo::SetMediaControl method on each address present on the line.

Return Value

TAPI error code zero if the method was successful.

CTSPILineConnection::SetMSPGUID

void SetMSPGUID(GUID& guidMSP);

guidMSP GUID to represent this MSP device.

Remarks

This method should be called during line initialization to associate the unique identifier for the media service provider with the TSP. This will allow TAPI to locate the proper MSP device when media services are required by the application. The MSP GUID is the COM identifier assigned to the media device.

CTSPILineConnection::SetPermanentLineID

void SetPermanentLineID(DWORD dwLineID);

dwLineID New permanent line identifier for this line.

Remarks

This method is used to associate a unique (across all line devices) identifier with this line device. This identifier may then be used at the device level to quickly locate a line for a received event.

Normally the permanent line identifier would be some switch identifier for the line.

CTSPILineConnection::SetRingMode

void SetRingMode (DWORD *dwRingMode*);

dwRingMode New ring mode for this line.

Remarks

This method can be called by the service provider to adjust the current ring mode for the line device. It adjusts the **LINEDEVSTATUS.dwRingMode** value and notifies TAPI through a **LINEDEVSTATE_OTHER** event. It is not invoked directly by the class library.

CTSPILineConnection::SetRoamMode

void SetRoamMode (DWORD dwRoamMode);

dwRoamMode New roam mode for this line.

Remarks

This method can be called by the service provider to change the roam mode for the line device. It adjusts the **LINEDEVSTATUS.dwRoamMode** value and notifies TAPI through a **LINEDEVSTATE_ROAMMODE** event. It is not invoked directly by the class library.

CTSPILineConnection::SetSignalLevel

void SetSignalLevel (DWORD dwSignalLevel);

dwSignalLevel New signal level for this line (0 – 0xffff).

Remarks

This method can be called by the service provider to change the signal level for the line device. It adjusts the **LINEDEVSTATUS.dwSignalLevel** value and notifies TAPI through a **LINEDEVSTATE_SIGNAL** event. It is not invoked directly by the class library.

CTSPILineConnection::SetStatusMessages

virtual LONG SetStatusMessages(DWORD dwLineStates, DWORD dwAddressStates);

dwLineStates LINEDEVSTATE_xxx events to route to TAPI.
dwAddressStates LINEADDRESSSTATE_xxx events to route to TAPI.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineSetStatusMessages**. The **TSPI_lineSetStatusMessages** function must be exported from the provider. TAPI will keep track of all events being asked for and make a single call to this method with all requested events across all applications. The class library keeps track of this information and references it when notifying TAPI about any changes to the **LINEDEVCAPS** or **LINEDEVSTATUS** structures.

Return Value

TAPI error code zero if the method was successful.

CTSPILineConnection::SetTerminal

virtual LONG SetTerminal(DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, CTSPIAddressInfo* pAddr, CTSPICallAppearance* pCall, DWORD dwTerminalModes, DWORD dwTerminalID, bool bEnable);

dwRequestID Asynchronous request ID to associate with

this request.

pAddr Address to set the terminal information for

(may be NULL).

pCall to set the terminal information for

(may be NULL).

dwTerminalModesLINETERMINALMODE_xxx bits.dwTerminalIDTerminal identifier to change

bEnable Whether to enable/disable the terminal.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineSetTerminal**. The **TSPI_lineSetTerminal** function must be exported from the provider. The default implementation of the library is to create and insert a **RTSetTerminal** request into the queue. When the service provider processes this request and completes the request with a zero return code, the class library will store and set the new terminal modes within the library data structures using the **CTSPILineConnection::SetTerminalModes** method.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if the request was queued.

CTSPILineConnection::SetTerminalModes

void SetTerminalModes (int *iTerminalID***, DWORD** *dwTerminalModes***, bool** *fRouteToTerminal***)**;

iTerminalID Terminal identifier to adjust

(0 to **GetTerminalCount**).

dwTerminalModes Terminal mode(s) (LINETERMMODE_xxx)

to adjust.

fRouteToTerminal Whether the terminal is added or removed

from modes.

Remarks

This is the method that should be called when a **RTSetTerminal** is completed by the service provider. This stores or removes the specified terminal from the terminal modes given, and then forces it to happen for any existing calls on the line by routing the notification through the **CTSPIAddressInfo::SetTerminalModes**.

TAPI is notified about the change through a **LINEDEVSTATE_TERMINALS** event.

CTSPILineConnection::SetupConference

virtual LONG SetupConference(CTSPICallAppearance* pCall, DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, HTAPICALL htConfCall, LPHDRVCALL lphdConfCall, HTAPICALL htConsultCall, LPHDRVCALL lphdConsultCall, DWORD dwNumParties, const LPLINECALLPARAMS lpLineCallParams);

pCallCall appearance to setup conference on.dwRequestIDAsynchronous request id from TAPI.htConfCallTAPI's call handle for the conference

IphdConfCallReturning pointer for TSP conference handle.htConsultCallTAPI's call handle for any created consultation call.IphdConsultCallReturning pointer for TSP consultation call handle.

dwNumParties Number of expected parties

lpLineCallParams Pointer to **LINECALLPARAMS** for new call.

Remarks

This method is called in response to the **TSPI_lineSetupConference** command for a given line device. It validates the parameters, creates the appropriate call appearances and generates a **RTSetupConference** request that will be passed through the derived service provider worker code.

Return Value

TAPI result code

CTSPILineConnection::SetupTransfer

pCall Call appearance to transfer.

dwRequestID Asynchronous request id from TAPI.

htConsultCall TAPI's call handle for any created consultation call. lphdConsultCall Returning pointer for TSP consultation call handle.

lpLineCallParams Pointer to LINECALLPARAMS for new call.

Remarks

This method is called in response to the **TSPI_lineSetupTransfer** command for a given line device. It validates the parameters, creates the appropriate call appearances and generates a **RTSetupTransfer** request that will be passed through the derived service provider worker code.

Return Value

TAPI result code

CTSPILineConnection::SupportsAgents

bool SupportsAgents() const;

Remarks

This method returns whether this line has been setup to support agent activity (using **EnableAgentProxy**).

Return Value

TRUE if the line has been registered with **JTAPROXY**. FALSE if not.

CTSPILineConnection::UncompleteCall

virtual LONG UncompleteCall (DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, **DWORD** dwCompletionID);

dwRequestID Request ID which identifies this request.dwCompletionID Assigned completion identifier.

Remarks

This method is called when an application calls <code>lineUncompleteCall</code> to stop a call completion request. The <code>TSPI_lineUncompleteCall</code> function must be exported from the provider. The default library behavior is to validate the completion id and create an asynchronous request <code>RTUncompleteCall</code> with the original <code>RTCompleteCall</code> structure. Once the request is completed by the service provider with a zero return code, the call completion record is removed using <code>RemoveCallCompletionRequest</code> automatically.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if the request was queued.

CTSPILineConnection::ValidateMediaControlList

virtual LONG ValidateMediaControlList(TSPIMEDIACONTROL* lpMediaControl) const;

lpMediaControl Structure with all the media control information validated.

Remarks

This method is called when an application calls **lineSetMediaControl**. It is used to validate that the media control parameters are valid for this line device. It validates the information contained within the structure using the **LINEDEVCAPS** structure and TAPI rules concerning media control lists.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the media control structure is valid.

CTSPIPhoneConnection



A **CTSPIPhoneConnection** object represents a phone device in the library. This object is maintained in a list by the device object. Each created phone device is generally associated with a single line device in the system.

A phone device is defined by the TAPI specification as a device that has some or all of the following capabilities:

Transducer - This is a means for audio input/output. TAPI recognizes that a phone device may have several transducers, which can be taken off-hook or placed on-hook under application or manual user control. TAPI supports three basic types of hook switch devices common to many phone sets:

- 1. *Handset* The traditional mouth-and-ear piece combination on most phones.
- 2. Speakerphone Enables the user to conduct hands-free calls.
- 3. *Headset* Standard operator-style headset.

A hook switch must be off-hook to allow audio data to be sent to and/or received by the corresponding transducer.

Volume/Gain/Mute - Each hook switch device is a pairing of a speaker and a microphone. The service provider can provide for volume control and muting of speaker components and for gain control or muting of microphone components if the device supports it.

Ringer - A means for alerting users, usually through a bell or audible tone. A phone device may be able to ring in a variety of modes or patterns.

Display - A mechanism for visually presenting messages to the user.

Buttons - An array of push-buttons on the phone. Button-Lamp IDs identify a button and lamp pair. It is possible to have button-lamp pairs with either no button or no lamp. Button-lamp IDs are values that range from 0 to the maximum number of button-lamps available on the phone device, minus one. Each button belongs to a button class. Button classes include:

- 1. Call appearances
- 2. Feature buttons (such as Forward, or Transfer)
- 3. Digit keypad buttons (0-9, *, #)
- 4. Local buttons which control speakerphone volume and other phone set options.

Lamps - An array of lamps individually controllable from the service provider. Lamps can be lit in different modes by varying the on and off frequency. The button-lamp ID identifies the lamp. As a lamp changes states, the service provider needs to notify TAPI. **Data Areas** - Memory areas in the phone device where instruction code or data can be downloaded to and/or uploaded from.

The TAPI server allows client applications to monitor and control elements of the phone device. The most useful elements for an application are the hook switch devices. The phone set can act as an audio I/O device to the computer, with volume control, gain control, a ringer, data areas (for programming the phone), and a display. Some of these items may not be present, or all of them might be present.

There is no guaranteed core set of services supported by all phone devices. Therefore, the capabilities of the phone device may be very minimal, or have all the TSPI functions supported. These telephony capabilities will vary based on the configuration (client versus client-server or the telephone hardware).

Phone Initialization

During the initialization of a **CTSPIPhoneConnection** object, the initial phone capabilities are setup in the **PHONECAPS** record stored in the object. The capabilities initialized are very minimal, and the derived service provider is responsible for supplying the remainder of the information, either through the **AddXXX** methods, or by adjusting the information in the **PHONECAPS** structure directly. The fields that will most commonly be adjusted will be:

Structure member	Description	
dwNumRingModes	This is initialized to one. If more ring patterns are supported on the	
	device, this needs to be set the correct value.	

Additional information in the record is set using the **AddUploadBuffer**, **AddDownloadBuffer**, **SetupDisplay**, **AddButton**, **SetPhoneInfo**, and **AddHookSwitchDevice**. These should be called during the phone initialization method or be set into the SPLUI object when it is saved in the registry so that the information is ready when TAPI opens the phone device.

Status Information

Status information for the phone device is stored in an embedded **PHONESTATUS** structure. The library manages all elements of the record. A pointer to this record may be obtained through the **GetPhoneStatus** member method.

Device Specific Extensions

If the phone device supports device-specific extensions to the **PHONECAPS** or **PHONESTATUS** records, then they must be added either by overriding the **CServiceProvider** method **phoneGetDevCaps**, or by overriding the **CTSPIPhoneConnection** method **GatherCapabilities**.

Device specific extension support may be added by overriding the **CServiceProvider::phoneDeviceSpecific** or **CTSPIPhoneConnection::DeviceSpecific** functions.

Note: Do not add the device specific information into the static PHONEDEVCAPS, there is no extra-allocated space!

Constructor and Destructor

CTSPIPhoneConnection-CTSPIPhoneConnection

Constructor for the phone object.

Destructor for the phone object.

Operations - Public Members

AddButton This adds a new button or lamp (or both) to the

button list maintained in the phone object. The **PHONECAPS** structure will be modified

appropriately.

AddDisplayChar This adds a character to the display at the

current cursor position. The cursor position is

then adjusted.

AddDisplayString This adds a string to the display, automatically

moving the cursor (both X and Y when

necessary).

AddDownloadBuffer This will add a new download buffer to our

phone object. This will adjust the

PHONECAPS structure appropriately. The download buffer can be manipulated through

the **phoneGetPhoneData** method.

AddHookSwitchDevice This adds a hookswitch device to our list

maintained by the phone object. The **PHONECAPS** structure will be modified

appropriately.

AddUploadBuffer This will add a new upload buffer to our phone

object. This will adjust the **PHONECAPS** structure appropriately. The upload buffer can

be manipulated through the **phoneSetPhoneData** method.

ClearDisplayLine This clears (blanks with spaces) a line on the

display.

FindButtonInfo Locates a phone button structure (see the

reference on CPhoneButtonInfo) by function or

name.

ForceClose This forces the phone to be closed immediately.

GetAssociatedLine Returns the line object associated with this

phone.

GetButtonCount This returns the count of buttons on the phone.

GetButtonInfoThis returns a pointer to the

CPhoneButtonInfo object that represents a button on the phone. The pointer is declared **const** and therefore cannot be used to change the button information. Use the **SetButtonInfo**

method for changes to the button. **GetCursorPos**This returns the X/Y position of the state of the button.

This returns the X/Y position of the cursor on the display. The top-left coordinates are always

(0,0).

GetDisplayBuffer This returns a buffer representing our current

display state.

GetLampMode This returns the lamp mode for a particular

lamp/button identifier.

GetPhoneCaps This returns a pointer to our PHONECAPS

record. The data may be modified through this

pointer.

GetPhoneHandle Returns the TAPI opaque phone handle

associated with this phone device. If the device

is not open, (-1) will be returned.

GetPhoneStatus This returns a pointer to our PHONESTATUS

record. The data may be modified through this

pointer.

ResetDisplay This method resets the display to spaces, and

sets the cursor position to top-left.

Send_TAPI_Event This method sends an event request to TAPI.

This is called to modify the button information for a button in our button list. This should only

be called if the device changes the button

information itself (without the service provider). The library will automatically call this if a **RTSetButtonInfo** asynchronous request completes successfully. TAPI is notified

through the callback.

SetButtonState This changes the state of a button in our button

list. This should be called if the button state is changed by the device (i.e. a user pressing a function button on the physical phone). TAPI is

notified through the callback.

SetDisplay This allows the service provider to set the entire

phone display to a value.

SetDisplayChar This allows a specific character position on the

display to be modified. The cursor position is

not changed.

SetDisplayCursorPos This changes the cursor position to the specified

X/Y coordinate location. No data is changed on

the display.

SetupDisplay This allocates a buffer that will be used to

represent the phone display. The display is buffered in the phone object so that no request to the phone will be required when TAPI

requests the display information. If a display is

SetButtonInfo

present, this method should be called. The **PHONECAPS** record will be modified appropriately. SetGain This changes the microphone gain of a hookswitch device in the PHONESTATUS record. This should only be called when the device has changed the hookswitch gain. The library will automatically call this when a **REQUEST SETHOOKGAIN** completes successfully. TAPI is notified through the callback. **SetHookSwitch** This changes the state of a hookswitch in the **PHONESTATUS** record. This should only be called when the device has changed the hookswitch state. The library will automatically call this when a RTSetHookswitch completes successfully. TAPI is notified through the callback. **SetLampState** This changes the state of a lamp in our button list. This should only be called if the lamp state is changed by the device directly. This is automatically called by the library when a RTSetLampInfo asynchronous request completes successfully. TAPI is notified through the callback. **SetPermanentPhoneID** Associates the permanent phone identifier with this object for quick lookup at the device level. This changes the **PHONESTATUS** phone **SetPhoneFeatures** features available for TAPI. This changes the ring mode in the **SetRingMode PHONESTATUS** record. This should only be called when the device changes the ring mode. The library will automatically call this method when a RTSetRing completes. TAPI is notified through the callback. This changes the current ringer volume in the **SetRingVolume** phone object. This should only be called when the device changes the ring volume. The library will automatically call this method when a **RTSetRing** completes. TAPI is notified through the callback. This changes the **dwStatusFlags** field in the SetStatusFlags **PHONESTATUS** record. TAPI is notified through the callback.

This changes the volume of a hookswitch device in the **PHONESTATUS** record. This

SetVolume

should only be called when the device has changed the hookswitch volume. The library will automatically call this when a

RTSetVolume completes successfully. TAPI is notified through the callback.

Overridables – Public Members

read Serialization support from the registry.

Overridables - Protected Members

GetRequestMap Internal method to locate the TSPI request map

associated with this phone object. This could be used to provide an object-specific map which is different from the global class-specific request

map.

Init This method is called directly after the

constructor to initialize the phone object.

OnButtonStateChange This method is called when any button changes

states (i.e. UP/DOWN). It notifies TAPI about the change through the asynchronous callback.

OnPhoneCapabiltiesChanged This is called when any information in the

PHONECAPS record changes.

OnPhoneStatusChange This is called when any information in our

PHONSTATUS record changes. It notifies

TAPI about the change through the

asynchronous callback.

OnRequestComplete This method is called when any asynchronous

request for this phone device has completed. It gives the device an opportunity to examine the return code and change settings in the phone

object.

Overridables - TAPI functions

Close This is called to close the phone device. It will

decrement the usage of its parent CTSPIDevice

object.

DevSpecific This is called to invoke device-specific

commands on the phone in response to a **phoneDevSpecific** request. The default implementation returns **OperationUnavail**.

GatherCapabilities This method gathers the PHONECAPS record

for a phoneGetDevCaps request. It is handled

completely by the library.

GatherStatus This method gathers the PHONESTATUS record for a phoneGetDevStatus request. It is

handled completely by the library.

GenericDialogData

This method is called to handle user-interface

dialog data being passed from a UI event.

GetButtonInfoThis method is called in response to a

phoneGetButtonInfo request. It is handled

completely by the library.

GetData This method is called in response to a

phoneGetData request. It generates a

RTGetPhoneData request.

GetDisplay This method is called in response to a

phoneGetDisplay request. It is handled

completely by the library.

GetGain This method is called in response to a

phoneGetGain request. It is handled

completely by the library.

GetHookSwitch This method is called in response to a

phoneGetHookSwitch request. It is handled

completely by the library.

GetLamp This method is called in response to a

phoneGetLamp request. It is handled

completely by the library.

GetRing This method is called in response to a

phoneGetRing request. It is handled

completely by the library.

GetVolume This method is called in response to a

phoneGetVolume request. It is handled

completely by the library.

Open This is called to open the phone device. It will

increment the usage of its parent CTSPIDevice

object.

SetButtonInfo This method is called in response to a

phoneSetButtonInfo request. It generates an asynchronous request for the worker code to complete. If the request completes successfully,

the information will be stored back to our

button object.

SetData This method is called in response to a

phoneSetData request. It generates a

RTSetPhoneData request.

SetDisplay This method is called in response to a

phoneSetDisplay request. It generates a

RTSetDisplay request.

SetGain This method is called in response to a

phoneSetGain request. It generates a

RTSetGain request.

SetHookSwitch This method is called in response to a

phoneSetHookSwitch request. It generates a

RTSetHookswitch request.

SetLamp This method is called by the phoneSetLamp

method to change the status of a lamp indicator. It generates a **RTSetLampInfo** asynchronous

request.

SetRing This method is called in response to a

phoneSetRing request. It generates a

RTSetRing request.

SetStatusMessages This method restricts the messages that will be

sent by the library for changes to the **PHONESTATUS** record. It is handled

completely by the library.

SetVolume This method is called in response to a

phoneSetVolume request. It generates a

RTSetVolume request.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::AddButton

dwFunctionButton function (PHONEBUTTONFUNCTION_xxx).dwModeButton mode (PHONEBUTTONMODE_xxx).dwAvailLampStatesAvailable lamp states (PHONELAMPMODE_xxx).

dwLampState Current lamp state (from available states).

lpszText ASCII Text for button.

Remarks

This method adds a button to the phone model presented to TAPI. This should be called when the phone is added to the system (such as during **CTSPIPhoneConnection::Init**). Each button added to the phone will be reported through the **PHONEDEVCAPS** and TAPI button information functions.

Return Value

The position of the button within the internal button array.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::AddDisplayChar

void AddDisplayChar (TCHAR cChar);

cChar Character to add to the display.

Remarks

This method adds a new character to the display at the current cursor position. If the provider needs to control the position that the character is inserted at, use the **CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetDisplayChar** method.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::AddDisplayString

void AddDisplayString (LPCTSTR pszDisplay);

pszDisplay NULL terminated string to add to the display.

Remarks

This method adds a new string to the display at the current cursor position. The linefeed character given in the **CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetupDisplay** method is interpreted as a movement to the next row, first column.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::AddDownloadBuffer

int AddDownloadBuffer (DWORD dwSizeOfBuffer);

dwSizeOfBuffer Size of the download buffer to add to the phone.

Remarks

This method adds a download buffer to the phone model presented to TAPI. This should be called when the phone is added to the system (such as during **CTSPIPhoneConnection::Init**). Each buffer added to the phone will be reported through the **PHONEDEVCAPS** structure.

To add a download buffer, the TSP must export either the **TSPI_phoneGetData** or the **TSPI_phoneSetData** function.

Return Value

The position of the buffer within the internal tracking array.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::AddHookSwitchDevice

void AddHookSwitchDevice (DWORD dwHookSwitchDev,

DWORD dwAvailModes, **DWORD** dwCurrMode, **DWORD** dwVolume =-1L, **DWORD** dwGain =-1L,

DWORD dwSettableModes =-1L, **DWORD** dwMonitoredModes =-1L);

dwHookSwitchDev Device type (**PHONEHOOKSWITCHDEV_xxx**).

dwAvailModes Hookswitch Modes supported

(PHONEHOOKSWITCHMODE_xxx).

dwVolume Current volume

(-1 if volume level changes are not supported).

dwGain Current gain

(-1 if gain level changes are not supported).

dwSettableModes Hookswitch modes which can be set.

dwMonitoredModes Hookswitch modes which can be monitored.

Remarks

This method adds a hookswitch device to the phone model presented to TAPI. This should be called when the phone is added to the system (such as during **CTSPIPhoneConnection::Init**). Each hookswitch added to the phone will be reported through the **PHONEDEVCAPS** structure.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::AddUploadBuffer

int AddUploadBuffer (DWORD dwSizeOfBuffer);

dwSizeOfBuffer Size of the upload buffer to add to the phone.

Remarks

This method adds an upload buffer to the phone model presented to TAPI. This should be called when the phone is added to the system (such as during **CTSPIPhoneConnection::Init**). Each buffer added to the phone will be reported through the **PHONEDEVCAPS** structure.

To add an upload buffer, the TSP must export either the **TSPI_phoneGetData** or the **TSPI_phoneSetData** function.

Return Value

The position of the buffer within the internal tracking array.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::ClearDisplayLine

void ClearDisplayLine (int *iRow*);

iRow Row on the display to clear.

Remarks

This method clears a single row on the display.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::Close()

virtual LONG Close();

Remarks

This method is invoked by **TAPI** when the phone is closed by all applications. It calls the **CTSPIDevice::CloseDevice** method and resets all the phone handle information. Once this method completes, the phone will have no further interaction with TAPI until it is opened again.

Return Value

This method returns a standard TAPI return code.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::CTSPIPhoneConnection

CTSPIPhoneConnection();

Remarks

This is the constructor to the phone object.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::~CTSPIPhoneConnection

~CTSPIPhoneConnection():

Remarks

This is the destructor to the phone object.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::DevSpecific

virtual LONG DevSpecific(DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, LPVOID lpParams, DWORD dwSize);

dwRequestID Asynchronous request ID associated with this request.

lpParams Optional pointer to a parameter block dwSize Size of the above parameter block

Remarks

This method is called by the library when an application calls ${\bf phoneDevSpecific}$ and identifies this phone object in the ${\bf HPHONE}$ parameter. The ${\bf TSPI_phoneDevSpecific}$

function must be exported from the provider. This method enables service providers to provide access to features not typically offered by TAPI. The meaning of these extensions are device specific and known only to the service provider and applications which are written to take advantage of them. This method is not handled directly by the library and is provided simply for overriding purposes.

Return Value

You must override this method to provide device-specific functionality. The library returns **PHONEERR_OPERATIONUNAVAIL** if you do not override this method.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::FindButtonInfo

const CPhoneButtonInfo* FindButtonInfo(DWORD dwFunction, DWORD dwMode) const; const CPhoneButtonInfo* FindButtonInfo(LPCTSTR pszText) const;

dwFunctionPHONEBUTTONFUNCTION_xxx to search fordwModePHONEBUTTONMODE_xxx to search forpszTextButton text to search for

Remarks

This method searches the phone button array for a button that matches the given parameters.

Return Value

A pointer to the button which matches the given criteria, or NULL if no button was found.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::ForceClose

void ForceClose();

Remarks

This method may be called by the service provider to close the phone device immediately regardless of it being in-use or not. It should be used when the device is going offline for some hardware reason or because a component or network connection has been lost.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::GatherCapabilities

virtual LONG GatherCapabilities (DWORD dwTSPIVersion, DWORD dwExtVer, LPPHONECAPS lpPhoneCaps);

dwTSPIVersionThe TAPI version which structures should reflect.dwExtVerThe extension version which structures should reflect.lpPhoneCapsThe structure to fill with phone capabilities.

Remarks

This method is called when an application requests the phone capabilities using the **phoneGetDevCaps** function. The class library automatically fills in all the known

information about the phone using the phone and all the associated button, lamp, and display information.

The service provider can adjust the capabilities returned by using the **GetPhoneCaps** method and modifying the returning structure. This should typically be done when the phone is first initialized as capabilities normally do not change during the life of the provider.

If the structure is modified through the **GetPhoneCaps** method, TAPI is not automatically notified.

This method should be overridden if the service provider supports device extensions and wishes to return the information in the **PHONECAPS** structure.

Return Value

TAPI Error code or zero if the method was successful.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::GatherStatus

virtual LONG GatherStatus (LPPHONESTATUS lpStatus);

lpStatus The structure to fill with line status.

Remarks

This method is called when an application requests the current line status using the **phoneGetStatus** function. The class library automatically fills in all the known information about the phone using the phone and all the associated button, lamp, and display information.

The service provider can adjust the capabilities returned by using the **GetPhoneStatus** method and modifying the returning structure. Some of the information can be modified using other **CTSPIPhoneConnection** methods. These include **SetButtonInfo**, **SetLampState**, **SetButtonState**, **SetStatusFlags**, **SetRingMode**, **SetRingVolume**, **SetHookSwitch**, **SetVolume**, and **SetGain**. Using these methods is recommended as TAPI is notified about the information changing through a **PHONEDEVSTATUS** callback.

If the structure is modified through the **GetPhoneStatus** method, TAPI is not automatically notified.

This method should be overridden if the service provider supports device extensions and wishes to return the information in the **PHONESTATUS** structure.

Return Value

TAPI Error code or zero if the method was successful.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::GenericDialogData

virtual LONG CTSPIPhoneConnection::GenericDialogData (LPVOID lpParam, DWORD dwSize);

IpParamParameter from the UI dialog.dwSizeSize of the passed parameter block.

Remarks

This method is called when the user-interface component of the TSP is sending data back to the service provider, and the object type specified in the **TSPI_providerGenericDialogData** function was set to **TUISPIDLL_OBJECT_PHONEID**.

Return Value

Standard TAPI return code. FALSE indicates success.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetAssociatedLine

CTSPILineConnection* GetAssociatedLine() const;

Remarks

This method returns the line object which is associated to this phone. Associations are done using the **CTSPIDevice::AssociateLineWithPhone** method.

Return Value

The line object attached to this phone, or NULL if no line is associated to this phone.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetButtonCount

int GetButtonCount() const;

Remarks

This method can be used by the service provider to determine the count of buttons which have been added to the phone using the **CTSPIPhoneConnection::AddButton** method.

Return Value

Count of buttons.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetButtonInfo

const CPhoneButtonInfo* GetButtonInfo(int *iButtonID***) const**;

iButtonID Button index (zero-based)

Remarks

This method retrieves information about the specified button. The index runs from zero to the count of buttons (see **CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetButtonCount**). The returning object is an internal class library representation of a button.

Return Value

Pointer to a **CPhoneButtonInfo** object which represents this button.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetButtonInfo

virtual LONG GetButtonInfo (DWORD dwButtonId, LPPHONEBUTTONINFO lpButtonInfo);

dwButtonID Lamp/Button identifier

lpButtonInfo TAPI **PHONEBUTTONINFO** structure.

Remarks

This method is called when an application calls **phoneGetButtonInfo**. It is responsible for returning the button information for the specified lamp/button identifier. The default implementation returns all the required information from the internal button information object.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the method was successful.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetCursorPos

POINT GetCursorPos() const;

Remarks

This method can be used by the service provider to determine where the current cursor position on the display is. This should only be called if a display has been setup by the phone object (see **CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetupDisplay**).

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the method was successful.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetData

virtual LONG GetData (DWORD dwDataID, LPVOID lpData, DWORD dwSize);

dwDataID Identifier of the buffer to retrieve the information from.

lpData Area to store the buffer into.*dwSize* Size in bytes of the storage area

Remarks

This method is called when an application uses the **phoneGetData** function to retrieve data from a configured phone buffer. The default implementation generates a **RTGetPhoneData** request.

Note that this is a special case since the function is *not* asynchronous according to the TAPI specification. Instead, the library issues the request and then blocks the thread until the request completes.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the method was successful.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetDisplay

virtual LONG GetDisplay (LPVARSTRING lpVarString);

lpVarString Returning data pointer for display.

Remarks

This method is called when an application uses the **phoneGetDisplay** function to retrieve the display information for the phone. The class library fills in the buffer with the current representation of the display based on what has been added/updated using the **AddDisplayChar** and **AddDisplayString** methods.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the method was successful.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetDisplayBuffer

TString GetDisplayBuffer() const;

Remarks

This method can be used by the service provider to read the current representation of the display buffer. The returning string is read-only. Any changes made to it will *not* be reflected in the display. If the service provider needs to make changes to the display, it should use the various update methods such as **CTSPIPhoneConnection::AddDisplayChar** and

CTSPIPhoneConnection::AddDisplayString.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the method was successful.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetGain

virtual LONG GetGain (DWORD dwHookSwitchDevice, LPDWORD lpdwGain);

dwHookSwitchDevice Hookswitch device to query the gain for. lpdwGain Buffer to fill in with current gain value.

Remarks

This method is called when an application uses the **phoneGetGain** function. It is implemented in the class library to retrieve the current gain setting for the specific hook switch device. If the hook switch device doesn't support gain, an error is returned.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the method was successful.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetHookSwitch

virtual LONG GetHookSwitch (LPDWORD *lpdwHookSwitch*);

lpdwHookSwitch Returning hookswitch values.

Remarks

This method is called when an application uses the **phoneGetHookSwitch** function. It is implemented in the class library to check the **PHONESTATUS. dwHandsetHookSwitchMode**, **PHONESTATUS. dwHeadsetHookSwitchMode**, and **PHONESTATUS.dwSpeakerHookSwitchMode** and return all the hookswitch devices

which are currently active on the phone device. If any of the devices are available and have either MIC, SPEAKER, or both active, then the hookswitch device is returned in the **lpdwHookSwitch** variable.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the method was successful.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetIcon

virtual LONG GetIcon (TString& strDevClass, LPHICON lphIcon);

strDeviceClass Device class which is being asked for.

lphIcon Returning icon handle.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **phoneGetIcon**. It is used to return an icon specific to the phone. It is not directly supported in the class library.

The service provider must override this method in order to provide the icon. The default implementation of the method returns an error. Note that TAPI itself will return an icon to the application if the service provider fails the function or does not support it.

Return Value

The class library returns **PHONEERR_OPERATIONUNAVAIL**.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetLamp

virtual LONG GetLamp (DWORD dwButtonId, LPDWORD lpdwLampMode);

dwButtonId Button/Lamp identifier.

lpdwLampMode Returning **PHONELAMPMODE_xxx** constants.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **phoneGetLamp**. It is used to return the current state of a specific lamp. The class library implements this using the current setting of the lamps from the internal lamp/button array. The service provider should not call this method, if it needs to know the state of a lamp, use the **CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetLampMode** method.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the method was successful.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetLampMode

DWORD GetLampMode (int *iButtonId*);

iButtonId Button/Lamp identifier.

Remarks

This method can be used by the service provider to determine what the current state of a particular lamp is. It returns the current **PHONELAMPMODE_xxx** constant which reflect the current lamp condition.

Return Value

Current lamp mode for the specified lamp/button identifier.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetPhoneCaps

LPPHONECAPS GetPhoneCaps(); const LPPHONECAPS GetPhoneCaps();

Remarks

This method returns the **PHONECAPS** structure which is maintained for the phone and returned by the **GatherCapabilities** method. Any of the non-pointer information may be read or modified through the resulting pointer, although TAPI is not notified if the information is modified directly. To make sure TAPI is correctly updated, use the appropriate member method of the **CTSPIPhoneConnection** object to modify the capabilities of the phone.

WARNING: Do not attempt to add information to the end of the structure, use the provided **CTSPIPhoneConnection** methods to associate the additional pointer information with the phone.

Return Value

Pointer to the **PHONECAPS** structure.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetPhoneHandle

HTAPIPHONE GetPhoneHandle() const;

Remarks

This method returns the phone handle which was assigned to the phone connection when it was opened by TAPI.

Return Value

TAPI phone handle or (-1) if the phone is not yet open.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetPhoneStatus

LPPHONESTATUS GetPhoneStatus(); const LPPHONESTATUS GetPhoneStatus();

Remarks

This method returns the **PHONESTATUS** structure which is maintained for the phone and returned by the **GatherStatus** method. Any of the non-pointer information may be read or modified through the resulting pointer, although TAPI is not notified if the information is modified directly. To make sure TAPI is correctly updated, use the appropriate member method of the **CTSPIPhoneConnection** object to modify the status of the phone.

If the service provider *does* modify the structure, and wants to notify TAPI, the **CTSPIPhoneConnection::OnPhoneStatusChange** method should be used.

WARNING: Do not attempt to add information to the end of the structure, use the provided **CTSPIPhoneConnection** methods to associate the additional pointer information with the phone.

Return Value

Pointer to the **PHONESTATUS** structure.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetRequestMap

Protected

virtual TRequestMap* GetRequestMap() const;

Remarks

This method is called by the library to locate the request map which is used to route TAPI events throught the service provider (see **BEGIN_TSPI_REQUEST**) and **END_TSPI_REQUEST**). The default behavior returns the class-global request map.

Return Value

Pointer to the internal request map for this object.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetRing

virtual LONG GetRing (LPDWORD lpdwRingMode, LPDWORD lpdwVolume);

IpdwRingModeReturning ring mode for the phone.IpdwVolumeReturning ring volume for the phone.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **phoneGetRing**. The class library implements this method internally by returning the current known ring value. The service provider can adjust this using the **CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetRingMode** and **CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetRingVolume** methods.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if successful.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::GetVolume

virtual LONG GetVolume (DWORD dwHookSwitchDev, **LPDWORD** lpdwVolume);

dwHookSwitchDev Hookswitch device to query.

lpdwVolume Returning speaker volume for the hookswitch.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **phoneGetVolume**. The class library implements this method internally by returning the current known volume for

the specified hookswitch. The service provider can adjust this using the **CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetVolume** method.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if successful.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::Init

Protected

virtual void Init(CTSPIDevice* pDevice, **DWORD** dwPhoneDeviceID, **DWORD** dwPosition);

pDevice The device object that owns this line dwPhoneDeviceID The TAPI phone device ID associated with

this phone

dwPosition The position the phone was added to in

the device phone array.

Remarks

This method is called directly after the constructor to initialize the phone connection object. It is called during the **CServiceProvider::providerInit** method by the device owner (during the **CTSPIDevice::Init**), or when a new phone is created using the **CTSPIDevice::CreatePhone** method.

If the SPLUI object storage mechanism is not used to configure the service provider, then this method should be overridden in order to adjust capabilities and add any buttons, lamps, hookswitch devices, and display information to the phone.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::OnButtonStateChange

Protected

virtual void OnButtonStateChange (DWORD *dwButtonID*, **DWORD** *dwMode*, **DWORD** *dwState*);

dwButtonID Button identifier which has changed.

dwMode The mode for the button.

dwState The new pressed state for the button.

Remarks

This method is called when the state of a button changes on the phone. The class library informs TAPI that the button has changed using the **PHONE_BUTTON** event.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::OnPhoneCapabilitiesChanged

Protected

virtual void OnPhoneCapabilitiesChanged();

Remarks

This method is called when the **PHONECAPS** structure is changed. The service provider should also call this method when it modifies the **PHONECAPS** structure for any reason. It is used to notify TAPI.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::OnPhoneStatusChange

Protected

dwStateThe phone state which has changeddwParamOptional parameter based on the state.

Remarks

This method is called when the state of something has changed on the phone. It should be called by the service provider if something changes on the device and there is not support in the library for it. An example would be device specific extensions.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::OnRequestComplete

Protected

pReq The request which is being completed. IResult The final return code for the request.

Remarks

This method is called when any request which is being managed by the phone is completed by the service provider. It gives the phone an opportunity to do any cleanup required with the request after it has terminated.

The default implementation of the class library manages several requests:

RTSetButtonInfo

If the request completes successfully, the button information is recorded in the internal button structure using the

CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetButtonInfo method.

RTSetLampInfo

If the request completes successfully, the lamp information is recorded in the internal lamp structure using the

CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetLampState method.

RTSetRing

If the request completes successfully, the ring information is recorded using the **CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetRingMode** and **CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetRingVolume** methods.

RTSetHookswitch

If the request completes successfully, the hookswitch information is recorded using the **CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetHookSwitch** method.

RTSetGain

If the request completes successfully, the hookswitch information is recorded using the **CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetGain** method.

RTSetVolume

If the request completes successfully, the hookswitch information is recorded using the **CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetVolume** method.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::Open

virtual LONG Open(HTAPIPHONE htPhone, **PHONEEVENT** lpfnEventProc, **DWORD** dwTSPIVersion);

htPhone The opaque TAPI handle to assign to the phone object.

lpfnEventProc The callback to associate with this phone.

dwTSPIVersion The version the phone negotiated at to shear structures to.

Remarks

This method is called by TAPI when the phone device is opened. The default library implementation records the information associated with the phone and calls the **CTSPIDevice::OpenDevice** method to open the phone. If that method fails, **PHONEERR_RESOURCEUNAVAIL** is returned, otherwise, a success code is returned.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the phone was opened successfully.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::read

virtual std::istream& read(std::istream& istm);

istm input iostream to read information from.

Remarks

This method is called during initialization if it is determined that the phone object information is contained within the registry. This is only used if the SPLUI library stored object information in the registry.

It may be overridden to read additional information from the stream (other than the information placed there by TSP++).

Note: you *must* retrieve information in the same order as it was stored in the SPLUI user-interface DLL implementation for your provider! If the TSP locks up on loading then check the serialization to ensure you are not reading past the iostream.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::ResetDisplay

void ResetDisplay();

Remarks

This method can be used by the service provider to clear the display and set it to all blanks. The current cursor position is reset to the (0,0) coordinate.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::Send TAPI Event

void Send_TAPI_Event(DWORD dwMsg, **DWORD** dwP1 = 0L, **DWORD** dwP2 = 0L, **DWORD** dwP3 = 0L);

dwMsg	Event to send to TAPI (PHONE_xxx message from <i>tapi.h</i>).
dwP1	Parameter dependant on the message.
dwP2	Parameter dependant on the message.

dwP3 Parameter dependant on the message.

Remarks

This method is used by the class library to notify TAPI about various events happening on the phone. It issues events to the phone callback which was supplied by TAPI when the phone was opened.

It can be called by the service provider to support the various phone notifications which are not directly supported by the class library (such as **PHONE_DEVSPECIFIC**).

CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetButtonInfo

void SetButtonInfo (int *iButtonID***, DWORD** *dwFunction***, DWORD** *dwMode***, LPCTSTR** *pszName***)**;

dwMsg	Event to send to TAPI (PHONE_xxx message from <i>tapi.h</i>).
dwP1	Parameter dependant on the message.
dwP2	Parameter dependant on the message.
dwP3	Parameter dependant on the message

Remarks

This method should be called by the provider when information associated with a button changes. It is automatically called by the class library when a **RTSetButtonInfo** completes with a zero return code. The button array object is marked as *dirty* when the button information is changed. This allows the provider code to serialize the array out to some persistent storage if desired.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetButtonInfo

virtual LONG SetButtonInfo (DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, DWORD dwButtonId, LPPHONEBUTTONINFO const lpPhoneInfo);

dwRequestID Asynchronous request ID for this request.

dwButtonId Button identifier to change

IpPhoneInfo **PHONEBUTTONINFO** structure to set into the button.

Remarks

This method is called when an application uses **phoneSetButtonInfo** to change the information associated with a *soft* button on the phone device. The **TSPI_phoneSetButtonInfo** function must be exported from the provider. It will validate that the button is a valid lamp/button index within the inserted buttons array (see **AddButton**), and then will insert a **RTSetButtonInfo** request into the phone request queue. If the provider completes the request successfully, the **SetButtonInfo** method is

called automatically to change the information within the button array inside the class library.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if the **RTSetButtonInfo** request was inserted into the queue.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetButtonState

DWORD SetButtonState (int iButtonId, **DWORD** dwButtonState);

iButtonID Button identifier to modify

dwButtonState New button state (**PHONEBUTTONSTATE_xxx**).

Remarks

This method should be called by the provider when the state of a button changes. It will update the current button information and notify TAPI through a **PHONE_BUTTON** event.

Return Value

Previous button state.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetData

virtual LONG SetData (DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, DWORD dwDataID, LPCVOID lpData, DWORD dwSize);

dwRequestID Asynchronous request ID for this request.

dwDataID Identifier of the buffer to retrieve the information from.

lpData Data to store into the buffer. dwSize Size in bytes of the data.

Remarks

This method is called when an application uses **phoneSetData** to change the information associated with either a download or upload buffer. The **TSPI_phoneSetData** function must be exported from the provider. It validates the buffer identifier against the buffers added using **AddDownloadBuffer** and **AddUploadBuffer**, then inserts a **RTSetPhoneData** request into the phone request queue. The provider is responsible for handling the request – no further work is done in the class library.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if the **PHONE_SETPHONEDATA** request was inserted into the queue.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetDisplay

void CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetDisplay (LPCTSTR *pszBuff*);

pszBuff Buffer to set as the display.

Remarks

This method is used by the provider to set the current display on the phone. It updates the internal representation of the display and notifies TAPI using a **PHONESTATE DISPLAY** notification event.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetDisplay

virtual LONG SetDisplay (DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, DWORD dwRow, DWORD dwCol, LPCTSTR lpszDisplay, DWORD dwSize);

dwRequestID Asynchronous request ID for this request.

dwRowRow to set information intodwColColumn to set information intolpszDisplayDisplay information to set.dwSizeSize of the above buffer in bytes.

Remarks

This method is called when an application wants to change the phone display and calls **phoneSetDisplay**. The **TSPI_phoneSetDisplay** function must be exported from the provider. It validates the row and column information against the display device (see **AddDisplay**), and inserts a **RTSetDisplay** into the phone request queue. If the provider completes the request with a zero return code, the internal display information is updated automatically using the **SetDisplay** method.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if the **RTSetDisplay** request was inserted into the queue.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetDisplayChar

void SetDisplayChar (int iColumn, int iRow, **TCHAR** cChar);

iColumn Column position (X) *iRow* Row position (Y)

cChar Character to set at the specified position.

Remarks

This method can be used by the service provider to set a single character in the display buffer independent of the current cursor position. The method does not change the current cursor position. It is not used internally in the class library. TAPI is notified using a **PHONESTATE_DISPLAY** event notification.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetDisplayCursorPos

void SetDisplayChar (int iColumn, **int** iRow);

iColumn Column position (X) *iRow* Row position (Y)

Remarks

This method can be used by the service provider to set the current position of the cursor. This is used for all methods which add characters to the display buffer. TAPI is notified using a **PHONESTATE_DISPLAY** event notification.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetGain

void SetGain (DWORD dwHookSwitchDev, **DWORD** dwGain);

dwHookSwitchDev Hook-switch device to adjust dwGain New gain value for device.

Remarks

This method can be used by the service provider to set the current gain level for a specific hookswitch device TAPI is notified using a **PHONESTATE_HANDSETGAIN**, **PHONESTATE_SPEAKERGAIN**, or **PHONESTATE_HEADSETGAIN** event notification depending on the type of hookswitch device.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetGain

virtual LONG SetGain (DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestId, DWORD dwHookSwitchDev, DWORD dwGain);

dwRequestIdAsynchronous request ID for this request.dwHookSwitchDevHookswitch device to adjust the gain for.dwGainNew gain level.

Remarks

This method is called when an application wants to change the phone gain for a hookswitch device and calls **phoneSetGain**. The **TSPI_phoneSetGain** function must be exported from the provider. It validates the hookswitch device based on the devices added using **AddHookSwitchDevice**, and inserts a **RTSetGain** into the phone request queue. If the provider completes the request with a zero return code, the internal gain information is updated automatically using the **SetGain** method.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if the **RTSetGain** request was inserted into the queue.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetHookSwitch

void SetHookSwitch (DWORD dwHookSwitchDev, **DWORD** dwMode);

dwHookSwitchDevHook-switch device to adjustdwModeNew setting for the device.

(PHONEHOOKSWITCHMODE_ value)

Remarks

This method can be used by the service provider to set the current state for a specific hookswitch device TAPI is notified using a **PHONESTATE_HANDSETHOOKSWITCH**, **PHONESTATE_SPEAKERHOOKSWITCH**, or **PHONESTATE_HEADSETHOOKSWITCH** event notification depending on the type of hookswitch device.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetHookSwitch

virtual LONG SetHookSwitch (DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestId, DWORD dwHookSwitchDev, DWORD dwHookSwitchMode);

dwRequestID Asynchronous request ID for this request.

dwHookSwitchDev Hookswitch device to adjust.

dwHookSwitchMode New hookswitch state.

Remarks

This method is called when an application wants to change the phone hookswitch state and calls **phoneSetHookSwitch**. The **TSPI_phoneSetHookSwitch** function must be exported from the provider. It validates the hookswitch device based on the devices added using **AddHookSwitchDevice**, and inserts a **RTSetHookswitch** into the phone request queue. If the provider completes the request with a zero return code, the internal hookswitch information is updated automatically using the **SetHookSwitch** method.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if the **RTSetHookswitch** request was inserted into the queue.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetLamp

virtual LONG SetLamp (DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, **DWORD** dwButtonLampID, **DWORD** dwLampMode);

dwRequestID Asynchronous request ID for this request.

dwButtonLampID Button/Lamp identifier

dwLampMode New lamp mode for the specified lamp id.

Remarks

This method is called when an application wants to change the lamp state and calls **phoneSetLamp**. The **TSPI_phoneSetlamp** function must be exported from the provider. It validates the lamp-id based on the buttons and lamps added using **AddButton**, and inserts a **RTSetLampInfo** into the phone request queue. If the provider completes the request with a zero return code, the internal lamp information is updated automatically using the **SetLampState** method.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if the **RTSetLampInfo** request was inserted into the queue.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetLampState

DWORD SetLampState (int iButtonLampId, **DWORD** dwLampState);

iButtonLampId Button/Lamp identifier for the lamp to change dwLampState New lamp state setting for the device.

Remarks

This method can be used by the service provider to set the current state for a specific lamp on the phone device TAPI is notified using a **PHONESTATE_LAMP** event notification.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetPermanentPhoneID

void SetPermanentPhoneID(DWORD *dwPhoneID*);

dwPhoneID Unique phone identifier for this device.

Remarks

This method sets the unique (among phone devices) permanent device identifier associated with this phone object. The phone may then be quickly located using this numeric identifier at the device level for event management.

Normally the permanent phone identifier would be some constant identifying the physical unit on the PBX.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetPhoneFeatures

void SetPhoneFeatures (DWORD dwFeatures);

dwFeatures New features for the phone device.

Remarks

This method can be used by the service provider to set the current phone features into the **PHONESTATUS.dwPhoneFeatures** field. TAPI is notified through a **PHONESTATUS_OTHER** event.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetRing

virtual LONG SetRing (DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, DWORD dwRingMode, DWORD dwVolume);

dwRequestIDAsynchronous request ID for this request.dwRingModeNew ringer style (0 – number of ring modes).dwVolumeNew volume level for ringer.

Remarks

This method is called when an application wants to change the ring pattern for the phone and calls **phoneSetRing**. The **TSPI_phoneSetRing** function must be exported from the provider. It validates the ring mode based on the **PHONEDEVCAPS.dwNumRingModes** value, and inserts a **RTSetRing** into the phone request queue. If the provider completes the request with a zero return code, the internal ring-mode information is updated automatically using the **SetRingMode** and **SetRingVolume** methods.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if the **RTSetRing** request was inserted into the queue.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetRingMode

void SetRingMode (DWORD dwRingMode);

dwRingMode New ring mode the phone ringer is using.

Remarks

This method can be used by the service provider to set the current ring-mode for the phone ringer device. The ring mode is updated in the **PHONECAPS.dwNumRingModes** field and TAPI is notified using a **PHONESTATE_RINGMODE** event notification.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetRingVolume

void SetRingVolume (DWORD *dwRingVolume*);

dwRingVolume New ring volume the phone ringer is using.

Remarks

This method can be used by the service provider to set the current ring-volume for the phone ringer device. The ring volume is updated in the **PHONESTATUS.dwRingVolume** field and TAPI is notified using a **PHONESTATE_RINGVOLUME** event notification.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetStatusFlags

DWORD SetStatusFlags (DWORD dwStatus);

dwStatus Status of the phone device.

Remarks

This method can be used by the service provider to set the current status of the phone device. This method adjusts the **PHONESTATUS.dwStatusFlags** field and then notifies TAPI about what changed. The flags are simply changed to the passed values, so if the provider needs to save what is currently there and *update* it, then it must OR / AND the bits out appropriately.

Based on what changed in the status field, the following notifications are sent:

Operation	Bit field	Notification sent to TAPI
Added	PHONESTATUSFLAGS_CONNECTED	PHONESTATE_CONNECTED
Removed	PHONESTATUSFLAGS_CONNECTED	PHONESTATE_DISCONNECTED
Added	PHONESTATUSFLAGS_SUSPENDED	PHONESTATE_SUSPEND
Removed	PHONESTATUSFLAGS_SUSPENDED	PHONESTATE_RESUME

Return Value

Previous contents of the **PHONESTATUS.dwStatusFlags** field.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetStatusMessages

virtual LONG SetStatusMessages(DWORD dwPhoneStates, DWORD dwButtonModes, DWORD dwButtonStates)

dwPhoneStates **PHONESTATE_xxx** messages to forward to TAPI.

dwButtonModes dwButtonStates PHONEBUTTONMODE_xxx messages to forward to TAPI. PHONEBUTTONSTATE_xxx messages to forward to TAPI.

Remarks

This method is called when TAPI wants to change the notification messages that it should receive from the phone device. This adjusts which **PHONE_STATUS** messages are sent to TAPI as internal data structures change. The class library implements this method completely. It is documented so that it may be overridden by the service provider.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the method was successful.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetupDisplay

void SetupDisplay (int iColumns, int iRows, char cLineFeed =_T('\n'));

iColumns Number of columns in display. *iRows* Number of rows in display

cLineFeed The character which will be used to divide lines.

Remarks

This method creates a new display device on the phone. Only one display device may be created on the phone device, multiple calls to this method will fail. As a result of this method, the **PHONEDEVCAPS** will be altered to show the number of rows/columns available on the phone display, and the **PHONEFEATURE_GETDISPLAY** feature will be added to the **PHONEDEVCAPS.dwPhoneFeatures**. If the **TSPI_phoneSetDisplay** function is exported, the **PHONEFEATURE_SETDISPLAY** feature will also be added.

All display APIs will fail until this method is called to setup the characteristics of the display. You should not call any display methods until this is done.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetVolume

void SetVolume (DWORD dwHookSwitchDev, **DWORD** dwVolume);

dwHookSwitchDev Hookswitch device to adjust the volume on. New volume value device is using.

Remarks

This method may be called by the service provider to adjust the internal value for the volume of a hookswitch device on the phone. It adjusts the applicable volume field in the **PHONESTATUS** structure and reports a **PHONESTATE_HANDSETVOLUME**, **PHONESTATE_SPEAKERVOLUME**, or **PHONESTATE_HEADSETVOLUME** notification event back to TAPI based on the hookswitch device that changed.

CTSPIPhoneConnection::SetVolume

virtual LONG SetVolume (DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestId, DWORD dwHookSwitchDev, DWORD dwVolume);

dwRequestId dwHookSwitchDev dwVolume Asynchronous request id associated with request. Hookswitch device to adjust the volume for.

New volume level.

Remarks

This method is called when an application uses the **phoneSetVolume** function to change the volume of a hookswitch device. The provider must export the **TSPI_phoneSetVolume** function. The class library validates the hookswitch device and creates a **RTSetVolume** request and inserts it into the phone request queue. If the provider completes the request with a zero return code, the class library will set the new volume into the **PHONESTATUS** structure using the **SetVolume** method.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if the **RTSetVolume** request was inserted into the phone queue.

CTSPIAddressInfo



An address corresponds directly to a telephone directory number. It is assigned either by the telephone company at the switch (for a POTS or cellular style line), or by the system administrator while configuring the local PBX system.

Addresses are owned by lines, are considered *channels* for the line, and are represented by a **CTSPIAddressInfo** object. This object has a unique dialable address (telephone network address), and a unique number from zero to the total addresses on the line. This number (called an Address ID) is used in conjunction with the line handle to uniquely identify the address to TAPI. Since an address depends on its line to exist, the address's ID is only meaningful in the context of the associated line device. Each **CTSPIAddressInfo** object represents a single address on a line. The address object stores the capabilities, status, and call appearance information that is active for this address. Each request from the TAPI server that is targeted for a specific address will eventually end up in a method of this object.

Address sharing

In general, there is only one address per channel on a line. In the TSP++ library, a channel is generally treated synonymously with an address. Some installations support the assignment of more than one address to a single channel. In a home line configuration (POTS), this is made possible through "distinctive ring" which is an extrafee service provided by the telephone company. An example of this would be parents who use one address, a child that uses another, and the fax, which uses a third address. When an incoming call appears for any of these addresses, all the phones connected to the line ring, but the ring pattern will be different depending on the number dialed by the calling party. The people in the house can then determine who the incoming call is meant for, and the fax machine answers its calls by recognizing its own ringing pattern.

Many large corporations use DID, or "direct-inward dialing" for incoming calls. Before a call is connected, its destination extension number is signaled to the PBX, which causes the extension to ring instead of the operators phone. In ISDN systems, the various "B" channels might not have separate addresses. Because these "B" channels might be on the same address, it is the service provider that must route the call to the appropriate channel through media detection.

Address Configuration

The relationship of an address to a line and to other addresses is known as its configuration. The network or switch can configure addresses to line assignments in many ways. The types of address configurations that are supported by TAPI are:

Private The address is assigned to one line device only. An inbound call is notified

at one line device. This is the default configuration for TSP++.

Bridged A bridged address is a single address assigned to more than one line

device. An incoming call will be offered to all lines associated with the

address.

Monitored The line indicates the busy or idle status of the address, but no calls may

be placed or accepted on the address.

The default configuration for the library is *private*. If this needs to be overridden, then the **ADDRESSCAPS** of the **CTSPIAddressInfo** will need to be adjusted to reflect this. Again, if the channel is shared across addresses, such as a bridged configuration, then special adjustments need to be made. See the above section on *Address Sharing*.

Address initialization

The address objects are created by the **CTSPILineConnection** object in response to the **CreateAddress** method. As part of this method, the line connection owner, address id, dialable address, address name, media modes, bearer modes, data rates, and call appearance information are setup for the address. The main function of the address initialization is to initialize all the fields in the **LINEADDRESSCAPS** and **LINEADDRESSSTATUS** records.

If the object storage mechanism implemented by the SPLUI library is used, then addresses are automatically created based on information in the registry.

Address Capabilities

The capabilities of each address are stored inside the **CTSPIAddressInfo** object. As each address is created and added to a line (through the **CreateAddress** method of the **CTSPILineConnection** object), the passed parameters will give a default set of capabilities to the address. Additionally, if any capabilities need to be adjusted, the **CTSPIAddressInfo** method **GetAddressInfo** will return a pointer to the **ADDRESSCAPS** record where this information is stored. Most of the fields are initialized for the address automatically. The following fields may need to be changed or supplied by the service provider.

Structure member	Description
dwAddressSharing	Store the appropriate LINEADDRESSSHARING_ if
_	not private.
dwSpecialInfo	Report any of the special signaling available on the
-	address.
dwAddrCapFlags	Fill in with the required address capabilities. Default is
	supplied, but may not be adequate for all systems.
dwRemoveFromConfCaps	If conferencing is supported, this needs to be filled in.
dwRemoveFromConfState	If conferencing is supported, this needs to be filled in.
dwTransferModes	If transfer is supported, this needs to be filled in.
dwParkModes	If call park is supported, this needs to be filled in.
dwForwardModes	If forwarding is supported, this needs to be filled in.
dwMaxForwardEntries	If forwarding is supported, this needs to be filled in.
dwMaxSpecificEntries	If forwarding is supported, this needs to be filled in.
dwMinFwdNumRings	If forwarding is supported, this needs to be filled in.
dwMaxFwdNumRings	If forwarding is supported, this needs to be filled in.
dwMaxCallCompletions	If call completion is supported, this needs to be filled in.
dwCallCompletionConds	If call completion is supported, this needs to be filled in.
dwCallCompletionModes	If call completion is supported, this needs to be filled in.

Address Call Completion

If call completion is supported, then the AddCompletionMessage method should be called to add all the completion messages supported for display on the line. This will fill out the appropriate fields in the LINEADDRESSCAPS structure.

Maximum call counts

If any of the **dwMaxNum** call fields in the **LINEADDRESSCAPS** record are changed, then the **dwMaxNumActiveCalls** in the **CTSPILineConnection LINEDEVCAPS** may also need to be adjusted. This cannot done automatically after the address is created since there is no way to detect modifications done through the **GetAddressInfo** method of **CTSPIAddressInfo**.

Device Specific Extensions

If the address supports device-specific information being returned in the LINEADDRESSCAPS record, then these must be added either by overriding the CServiceProvider | method lineGetAddressCaps. by overriding CTSPIAddressInfo method GatherCapabilities. If the address supports this extension information for the LINEADDRESSSTATUS record, then it must be added either by overriding the CServiceProvider method lineGetAddressStatus, or by overriding the CTSPIAddressInfo method GatherStatusInformation. Also, the dwAddressStates member of the **LINEADDRESSCAPS** structure will need to **LINEADDRESSSTATE_DEVSPECIFIC** bit flag added to it.

Note: Do not add the device specific information into the static LINEADDRESSCAPS, there is no extra-allocated space!

Address Status

The state of the address is managed completely by the **CTSPIAddressInfo** object. The TAPI server expects the status of an address to be returned in a **LINEADDRESSSTATUS** structure during a call to **lineGetAddressStatus**. A pointer to the structure maintained by the library may be retrieved using the **GetAddressStatus** method. All fields except the device-specific information are filled out.

Request completions

When a request completes on the line, the **OnRequestComplete** method is called. The address object takes the following actions when processing requests:

RTSetTerminal If the request completes successfully, the address will alter the internal terminal map and notify TAPI that the terminal information has changed in the **LINEADDRESSCAPS** record. This change will be cascaded to the calls which are owned by the address.

RTForward If the request completes successfully, the address will add a forwarding record to the **LINEADDRESSCAPS** record and notify TAPI that forwarding information has changed. If the request failed, then the consultation call created will be destroyed.

Constructor and Destructor

CTSPIAddressInfo Constructor for the address object CTSPIAddressInfo Destructor for the address object

Operations - Public Members

AddAgentGroup Adds a new agent group to the address – effectively

logging the agent into the group (according to TAPI).

AddCallTreatment Stores a call treatment information block with the

LINEADDRESSCAPS structure.

Add a completion message (initialization only)

AddDeviceClass Adds a new device class object to the

LINEADDRESSCAPS structure.

AddForwardEntry Manually add a forwarding request into this address.

This should be used at initialization if the device is *already* forwarded to some destination so that the class

library may be kept in synch with the device.

CanAnswerCalls Returns TRUE/FALSE if this address can answer

offering calls. This information is provided when the

address is added to the line.

Returns TRUE/FALSE if this address can ever make CanMakeCalls

outgoing calls. This information is provided when the

address is added to the line.

Create a new call appearance on this address **CreateCallAppearance CreateConferenceCall** Create a new conference call appearance on this

address.

FindAttachedCall This locates a call attached to the specified call on this

FindCallByCallID Find a call appearance based on the dwCallID field of

the LINECALLINFO record.

Find a call appearance based on an opaque TAPI **FindCallByHandle**

handle.

Find a call appearance based on a **FindCallByState**

LINECALLSTATE

GetAddressCaps This returns a pointer to the **LINEADDRESSCAPS**

record. The information within the record may be

changed.

GetAddressID This returns the Address ID assigned to this address. It

is a value from zero to the number of addresses on the

line minus one.

GetAddressStatus This returns a pointer to the

LINEADDRESSSTATUS record. The information

within the record may be changed.

GetAddressType TAPI 3.0 function to retrieve the type of address this

object represents (IP, phone, domain, etc.)

Returns a pointer to the agent capabilities structure. **GetAgentCaps GetAgentStatus** Returns a pointer to the agent status structure.

GetAvailableMediaModes This returns the media modes supported on this

address. The available media modes are set by the CTSPILineConnection::CreateAddress method.

GetBearerMode Returns the current bearer mode of this address. This

is set during the creation of the address in the

CTSPILineConnection::CreateAddress method.

GetCallCount This returns the current count of calls on this address. GetCallInfo Return the **CTSPICallAppearance** for a call based on

an index.

GetCallTreatmentName Returns a call treatment block from the

LINEADDRESSCAPS structure.

 ${\bf Get Completion Message Count}$

GetCompletionMessage GetCurrentAgentGroup

GetCurrentAgentGroupCoun

Return the number of completion messages Return a completion message based on an index.

Returns a logged on group by array index.

Returns the current number of groups this address is

currently a logged into. This is *not* the list of available

groups.

GetCurrentAgentState Returns the current agent state for this address.

GetCurrentRate This returns the current data rate for the address. This is set during the creation of the address in the

CTSPILineConnection::CreateAddress method.

GetDeviceClass Returns a device class object from the

LINEADDRESSCAPS structure.

GetDialableAddress This returns the dialable telephone network address

assigned to this object.

GetLineOwner This returns a pointer to the owning

CTSPILineConnection object.

GetName This returns the address name. This name will be used

as the caller-id name when outgoing calls are placed

on this address.

MoveCall Moves a call appearance from another address to this

one. Effectively copies the existing call information into a new object owned by the current address and

then idles the original call.

RemoveAllAgentGroups Clears the current list of agent groups this address is

logged into.

RemoveCallAppearanceRemoveCallTreatment
RemoveCallTreatment
RemoveSallTreatment
RemoveSallTreatment

LINEADDRESSCAPS structure.

RemoveDeviceClass Removes a device class from the ADDRESSCAPS

structure.

SetAddressFeatures This is used to change the current address features

reported to TAPI.

SetAgentActivity Changes the current reported activity for this

address/agent.

SetAgentFeatures Changes the current list of agent features associated

with the current address.

SetAgentGroup Logs the current address into a list of groups (used

automatically by TSP++ when a lineSetAgentGroup

request completes successfully).

SetAgentState Sets the current and next agent states.

SetCurrentRate This sets the current data rate reported on the address.

This new rate will then be used as the maximum rate

for any new calls created on the address.

SetDialableAddress This changes the dialable address associated with this

object which is reported as caller-id information.

SetMediaControl This method is called to enable and disable media

control actions. It is called when a

lineSetMediaControl completes successfully.

SetName This changes the name associated with the address

which is reported as caller-id information.

SetNumRingsNoAnswer Sets the number of rings before considered a "no

answer" condition. This is stored in the

LINEADDRESSSTATUS record.

SetTerminalModes This method sets the terminal routing information.

This is called by the library when a **RTSetTerminal**

completes successfully.

SetValidAgentStates Changes the valid states that may be used with

lineSetAgentState function.

SetValidNextAgentStates Changes the valid next states that may be used with

the lineSetAgentState function.

Overridables - Public Members

CanForward Validates a forwarding information request for this

address.

CanSupportCall Returns whether the call type can be carried on this

address.

CanSupportMediaModes Called to determine if a particular set of media modes

can be supported on this address

OnAddressCapabilitiesChang This should be called by the service provider if any of

the fields in the LINEADDRESSCAPS record

change after the service provider has been initialized.

OnAddressStateChange This method is called when any of the data in our

LINEADDRESSSTATUS record has changed.

read Serialization method for the registry

Operations - Protected Members

AddAsynchRequest This queues a request into the device asynchronous list.

DeleteForwardingInfoThis method is used to delete the forwarding

information associated with this address.

GetTerminalInformation Returns the terminal information for this address.

Overridables - Protected Members

Init This method is called directly after the constructor to

initialize the address object.

NotifyInUseZero This method is called to check and send the

LINEADDRESSTATUS_INUSEZERO notification

to TAPI.

OnAddressFeaturesChanged This method is used to adjust the address features

associated with this address and allow the service provider to change them before TAPI is notified.

OnAgentCapabilitiesChange

А

This method is called when the agent capabilities have

changed on this address.

OnAgentStatusChanged This method is called when the agent status for this

address has changed.

OnCallFeaturesChanged This method is called by the call appearance if it

changes its features.

OnCallStateChange Called by call appearances owned by this address when

any call state information changes after TAPI has been

notified.

OnCreateCall This method is called when any new call appearance is

created on this address.

OnPreCallStateChange This method is called right before TAPI is notified

about a call state change on this address. It is called by

the call appearance.

OnRequestComplete This method is called when any request completes

which was associated with this address.

OnTerminalCountChanged This method is called by the line owner when any of

the terminal counts change due to a AddTerminal or

RemoveTerminal method call in the

CTSPILineConnection.

RecalcAddrFeatures This is called to recalculate the address features

according to the calls and current state of the line

device.

Overridables - TAPI Members

AgentSpecific This method is called for **lineAgentSpecific**. The

default implementation issues a RTAgentSpecific

request.

CloseMSPInstance TAPI 3.0 method which is called in response to the

TSPI lineCloseMSPInstance function.

CompleteTransfer This method is called for **lineCompleteTransfer**. The

default implementation issues a RTCompleteTransfer

request.

CreateMSPInstance TAPI 3.0 method which is called in response to the

TSPI_lineCreateMSPInstance function.

DevSpecific This method is called for **lineDevSpecific**. Default

implementation is to report **Not Supported**.

Forward This method is called for **lineForward**. If the request

completes successfully, it will update the forwarding

information for the address automatically.

GatherAgentCapabilities This method is called for the lineGetAgentCaps

function. It is handled completely within the library. This method is called for the **lineGetAgentStatus** function. It is handled completely within the library.

GatherCapabilities This method is called for the lineGetAddressCaps

function. It is handled completely within the library.

GatherStatusInformation This method is called for lineGetAddressStatus. It is

handled completely within the library.

GetAgentActivityList This method is called for the

lineGetAgentActivityList function. It is handled

completely within the library.

GatherAgentStatus

Pickup

GetAgentGroupList This method is called for the lineGetAgentGroupList

function. It is handled completely within the library.

GetID This method is called for lineGetID. Default

implementation is to return information in the device class array which was added with **AddDeviceClass**. This method is called for **linePickup**. The default

implementation issues a RTPickup request.

SetAgentActivity This method is called for lineSetAgentActivity. The

default implementation issues a RTSetAgentActivity

request.

SetAgentGroup This method is called for **lineSetAgentGroup**. The

default implementation issues a RTSetAgentGroup

request.

SetAgentState This method is called for lineSetAgentState. The

default implementation issues a RTSetAgentState

request.

SetStatusMessages This sets the status messages TAPI wishes to be

notified about on this address. This is called by the line owner when a **lineSetStatusMessages** is received.

SetupConference This method is called for **lineSetupConference**. The

default implementation creates the conference handles

and issues a RTSetupConference request.

SetupTransfer This method is called for **lineSetupTransfer**. The

default implementation issues a RTSetupTransfer

request.

Unpark This method is called for **lineUnpark**. The default

implementation issues a **RTUnpark** request.

CTSPIAddressInfo::AddAgentGroup

void AddAgentGroup(DWORD dwGroupID1, DWORD dwGroupID2=0, DWORD dwGroupID3=0, DWORD dwGroupID4=0, LPCTSTR pszGroupName=NULL);

dwGroupID1First 32-bit value of the 128-bit unique group identifier.dwGroupID2Second 32-bit value of the 128-bit unique group identifier.dwGroupID3Third 32-bit value of the 128-bit unique group identifier.pszGroupNameFourth 32-bit value of the 128-bit unique group identifier.Text name of the group

Remarks

This method adds a new group to the current logged on list of groups for this address. The group should be one of the available groups in the device object (see the reference section on *CTSPIDevice*) although this isn't a requirement.

This method *does not* notify TAPI that the agent status has changed – after calling this method, call the **OnAgentStatusChanged** method. This is not done so that the groups may be completely changed before notifying TAPI, for example if the current groups need to be removed or there is more than one group to add.

CTSPIAddressInfo::AddAsynchRequest

Protected

int AddAsynchRequest(CTSPIRequest* pReq);

pReq Request object to insert into the line request list.

Remarks

This method inserts a new request into the pending line request list. The **CTSPIRequest** object is inserted into the list associated with the owning **CTSPILineConnection** object. If there are no running requests in the list, then this request is actually started and given the opportunity to run the **STATE_INITIAL** processing before this method returns

Return Value

Position where the request was inserted in the list.

CTSPIAddressInfo::AddCallTreatment

void AddCallTreatment (DWORD dwCallTreatment, **LPCTSTR** pszName);

dwCallTreatmentCall treatment typepszNameASCII Name of the call treatment.

Remarks

This method creates an entry in the Call Treatment handler for this address. The call treatment entry will be returned in the **LINEADDRESSCAPS** structure. The call

either be one of the TAPI-specified entries treatment type can **LINECALLTREATMENT_xxx**), or it can be a service-provider defined value.

The current call treatment indicates the sounds a party on a call that is unanswered or on hold hears.

CTSPIAddressInfo::AddCompletionMessage

int AddCompletionMessage (LPCTSTR pszBuff);

Completion message to add. pszBuff

Remarks

This method creates an entry in the Call Completion Message handler for this address. The call completion entry will be returned in the **LINEADDRESSCAPS** structure.

Return Value

Position within the call completion message array for this entry. The array is sequential, starting at zero.

CTSPIAddressInfo::AddDeviceClass

int CTSPIConnection::AddDeviceClass (LPCTSTR pszClass, **DWORD** dwData);

int CTSPIConnection::AddDeviceClass (LPCTSTR pszClass, **HANDLE** hHandle, **LPCTSTR** lpszBuff);

int CTSPIConnection::AddDeviceClass (LPCTSTR pszClass, **HANDLE** hHandle, **LPVOID** lpBuff, **DWORD** dwSize);

int CTSPIConnection::AddDeviceClass (LPCTSTR pszClass, **DWORD** dwFormat, **LPVOID** lpBuff, **DWORD** dwSize, **HANDLE** hHandle = **INVALID_HANDLE_VALUE**);

int CTSPIConnection::AddDeviceClass (LPCTSTR pszClass, **LPCTSTR** *pszBuff*, **DWORD** *dwType* = -1L);

pszClass Device class to add/update for (e.g. "tapi/line", etc.) dwData DWORD data value to associate with device class. hHandle Win32 handle to associate with device class. lpszBuff Null-terminated string to associate with device class. lpBuff Binary data block to associate with device class

dwSize Size of the binary data block

dwType **STRINFORMAT** of the **lpszBuff** parameter.

Remarks

This method adds an entry to the device class list, associating it with the specified class name. If you associate class information with an object, it is automatically reported back through the **LINEADDRESSCAPS** structure and returned using **TSPI_lineGetID**.

Return Value

Index array of added structure.

CTSPIAddressInfo::AddForwardEntry

dwForwardMode Forwarding mode for the address.

pszCaller Caller to be forwarded.

pszDestination Destination to forward this address to.

dwDestCountry Country code to forward to.

Remarks

This method allows the direct addition of forwarding information on this address. This should only be used if the service provider can detect that the address is already forwarded on initialization.

If the service provider is forwarding the phone due to TAPI requesting the forward, this method is called automatically by the class library when the **RTForward** is completed. This method should only be called by the service provider to adjust the forwarding information for existing forwarding conditions, or due to unsolicited forwarding requests by the phone device or switch.

To delete the forwarding information, pass a zero in for forward mode.

Return Value

Index array of forwarding information.

CTSPIAddressInfo::AgentSpecific

virtual LONG AgentSpecific(DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, DWORD dwAgentExtensionIDIndex, LPVOID lpvBuff, DWORD dwSize);

dwRequestID dwAgentExtensionIDIndex lpvBuff dwSize TAPI request id for asynchronous operation Agent extension id being requested. Parameter buffer for request.

Size of parameter buffer

Remarks

This method is called when TAPI invokes the **lineAgentSpecific** function. It validates the parameters and then generates a **RTAgentSpecific** request and queues it to the line object for handling.

This method will only be called if the address adds device specific extensions to the agent support through the device object's **AddAgentSpecificExtension** method.

Return Value

TAPI result code

CTSPIAddressInfo::CanAnswerCalls

bool CanAnswerCalls() const;

Remarks

This method returns the value given to the **CTSPIAddressInfo::Init** method regarding whether the address is capable of receiving incoming calls or not. This will almost always be **TRUE** unless the address is a *dial-out* address only.

CTSPIAddressInfo::CanForward

virtual LONG CanForward(TForwardInfoArray* parrForwardInfo, LPDWORD pdwNumRings, int iCount);

parrForwardInfo Array of **TSPIFORWARDINFO** structures from

a **lineForward** call.

pdwNumRings Number of rings to wait before forwarding.

Number of addresses being forwarded (zero is all).

Remarks

iCount

This method is called to verify that this address can forward given the specified forwarding information. All addresses being forwarded in a group will be given a chance to check the forwarding request before the **Forward** method is actually invoked to insert the asynchronous request.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the forwarding information is acceptable for the address.

CTSPIAddressInfo::CanMakeCalls

bool CanMakeCalls() const;

Remarks

This method returns the value given to the **CTSPIAddressInfo::Init** method regarding whether the address is capable of creating outgoing calls or not. This will almost always be **TRUE** unless the address is hardwired to receive calls only.

CTSPIAddressInfo::CanSupportCall

virtual LONG CanSupportCall (
const LPLINECALLPARAMS lpCallParams) const;

lpCallParams **LINECALLPARAMS** structure to validate.

Remarks

This method checks the contents of the **LINECALLPARAMS** structure and returns whether or not the call can be supported on this address. The media-mode and call parameter flags are checked against the **LINEADDRESSCAPS** fields.

Return Value

TAPI error code if the call cannot be supported indicating reason.

CTSPIAddressInfo::CanSupportMediaModes

virtual bool CanSupportMediaModes (DWORD dwMediaModes) const;

dwMediaModes LINEMEDIAMODE_xxx Media mode flags to validate.

Remarks

This method returns whether or not the specified media modes are supported on this address. This is done by using the values given to the address when it was created.

Return Value

TRUE or FALSE whether the specified media modes are valid for this address.

CTSPIAddressInfo::CloseMSPInstance

virtual LONG CreateMSPInstance(CMSPDriver* pMSP);

pMSP Pointer to the MSP driver instance created earlier.

Remarks

This TAPI 3.0 method closes the media service provider instance opened by **CreateMSPInstance**. It is called in response to **TSPI_lineCloseMSPInstance**. Once this method completes, the MSP handle will no longer be valid.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if successful.

CTSPIAddressInfo::CompleteTransfer

virtual LONG CompleteTransfer (DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestId, CTSPICallAppearance* pCall, CTSPICallAppearance* pConsult, HTAPICALL htConfCall, LPHDRVCALL lphdConfCall, DWORD dwTransferMode);

dwRequestId Asynchronous request ID associated with this request.

pCall Target of the transfer event.pConsult Destination of the transfer target.

htConfCall TAPI opaque handle if the transfer results in a conference. Return pointer for TSP handle to resulting conference. LINETRANSFERMODE_xxx of the type of transfer

to complete.

Remarks

This method is called when an application completes a conference using **lineCompleteTransfer**. The TSP must export the **TSPI_lineCompleteTransfer** function. Some telephony devices allow a transfer to complete into a three-way conference call, for this reason, TAPI sends a call handle to use if this happens. The class library validates that the call is in a valid call state, validates the transfer type (to conference or regular) based on the **LINEADDRESSCAPS**, creates a conference call appearance if the transfer is moving into a conference, and finally, submits a **RTCompleteTransfer** asynchronous request into the request queue.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if a **RTCompleteTransfer** request was placed into the request queue.

CTSPIAddressInfo::CreateCallAppearance

CTSPICallAppearance* CreateCallAppearance(HTAPICALL htCall = NULL,

DWORD dwCallParamFlags = **0**,

DWORD dwOrigin = **LINECALLORIGIN_UNKNOWN**, **DWORD** dwReason = **LINECALLREASON_UNKNOWN**,

DWORD *dwTrunk* = **0xffffffff, DWORD** *dwCompletionID* = **0**);

htCall TAPI opaque handle to represent this call

(**NULL** if the call is being generated by the TSP. This will cause the TSP to ask TAPI for a new

call handle).

dwCallParamFlags Initial LINECALLINFO.dwCallParamFlags

settings.

dwOriginInitial LINECALLORIGIN_xxx value.dwReasonInitial LINECALLREASON_xxx value.

dwTrunkInitial external trunk which was seized for this call.dwCompletionIDCompletion identifier for a newly completed call.This should match the original completion request

ID given by TAPI when the **lineCompleteCall**

function was called.

Remarks

This method creates a new call appearance on the address. The appropriate data structures are established, and the **LINEADDRESSSTATUS** fields are updated to reflect a new call. The call state starts out in the **LINECALLSTATE_UNKNOWN** state until the first time it is changed by the service provider. If a call appearance using the specified **htCall** parameter already exists, it is returned. If the **htCall** parameter is NULL, then a new call appearance is established in TAPI using a **LINE_NEWCALL** event.

Return Value

New call appearance pointer, NULL if the call could not be created.

CTSPIAddressInfo::CreateConferenceCall

CTSPICallAppearance* CreateConferenceCall(HTAPICALL *htCall* = **NULL)**;

htCall TAPI opaque handle to represent this call

(NULL if the call is being generated by the TSP. This will

cause the TSP to ask TAPI for a new call handle).

Remarks

This method creates a new conference call appearance on the address. The appropriate data structures are established, and the **LINEADDRESSSTATUS** fields are updated to reflect a new call. If a call appearance using the specified **htCall** parameter already exists, it is returned. If the **htCall** parameter is NULL, then a new call appearance is

established in TAPI using a **LINE_NEWCALL** event. The bearer mode, rate, origin, reason, and trunk are all established from the values in the parent address object.

Return Value

New conference call appearance pointer, NULL if the call could not be created.

CTSPIAddressInfo::CreateMSPInstance

virtual LONG CreateMSPInstance(HTAPIMSPLINE htMSPLine, LPHDRVMSPLINE lphdMSPLine)

htMSPLine Handle the MSP driver instance

lphdMSPLine Pointer to fill in with the TSP-assigned handle.

Remarks

This TAPI 3.0 method creates a new association for a link to a media service provider to handle media services for this TSP. This function creates an associated **CMSPDriver** object and adds it to the MSP map for the given address. The returning *lphdMSPLine* address is filled with a unique TSP-generated identifier which can be used to find the MSP driver object later. This is called in response to **TSPI_lineCreateMSPInstance**.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if successful.

CTSPIAddressInfo::CTSPIAddressInfo

CTSPIAddressInfo();

Remarks

This is the constructor for the address object. It should only be called by the class library.

CTSPIAddressInfo::~CTSPIAddressInfo

virtual ~CTSPIAddressInfo();

Remarks

This is the destructor for the address object. It should only be called by the class library. It may be overridden to delete any additional data added to the object.

CTSPIAddressInfo::DeleteForwardingInfo

void DeleteForwardingInfo();

Remarks

This method is used to delete the information in the address objects forwarding array. This array holds the forwarding information reported to TAPI during any

lineGetAddressStatus. This method is called during the destruction of the object and when new forwarding information replaces the existing information.

CTSPIAddressInfo::DevSpecific

virtual LONG DevSpecific(CTSPICallAppearance* pCall, DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, LPVOID lpParam, DWORD dwSize);

pCall this request is for (may be NULL).

dwRequestID Asynchronous request ID associated with this request.

IpParamsOptional pointer to a parameter blockdwSizeSize of the above parameter block

Remarks

This method is called by the library when an application calls <code>lineDevSpecific</code> and identifies this address object in the <code>dwAddressID</code> parameter. The <code>TSPI_lineDevSpecific</code> function must be exported from the provider. This method enables service providers to provide access to features not typically offered by TAPI. The meaning of these extensions are device specific and known only to the service provider and applications which are written to take advantage of them. This method is not handled directly by the library and is provided simply for overriding purposes.

Return Value

You must override this method to provide device-specific functionality. The library returns **LINEERR_OPERATIONUNAVAIL** if you do not override this method.

CTSPIAddressInfo::FindAttachedCall

CTSPICallAppearance* FindAttachedCall (CTSPICallAppearance* pSCall) const;

psCall Source call.

Remarks

This method returns a pointer to the call which is attached to the specified source call. This allows a chain of attached calls. This feature is primarily used to track consultation calls and conferences internally in the library. Generally, the attachment is *one-way*, i.e. the attached call is not linked back to its attached call.

Return Value

Call which is attached to the given call object. NULL if no call is attached.

CTSPIAddressInfo::FindCallByCallID

CTSPICallAppearance* FindCallByCallID (DWORD dwCallID) **const**;

dwCallID Call Identifier to search the call list for.

Remarks

This method locates a call by the **LINECALLINFO.dwCallID** field. This method may be used by service providers to match up a call appearance on an address to a device call

which has been identified and placed into the **dwCallID** field of the **LINECALLINFO** record. The **dwCallID** field is not used by the class library, and may be used for any purpose by the service provider.

Typically, in the third-party telephony environment, the field is used to tag call objects to switch objects. The application can then determine if two call objects represent the same physical call by comparing the **dwCallID** field.

Return Value

Call which has the specified value in the **LINECALLINFO.dwCallID** field. NULL if no call on this address has that value.

CTSPIAddressInfo::FindCallByHandle

CTSPICallAppearance* FindCallByHandle (HTAPICALL htCall) const;

htCall TAPI opaque call handle to locate.

Remarks

This method locates a call by the TAPI opaque call handle. Each call has a unique handle assigned by TAPI itself to represent the call appearance. It is associated with the call object when the object was created. This method allows the service provider to locate a call appearance using that handle from TAPI.

Return Value

Call which has the specified handle value. NULL if no call on this address matches the specified TAPI call handle.

CTSPIAddressInfo::FindCallByState

CTSPICallAppearance* FindCallByState(DWORD dwCallState) **const**;

dwCallState LINECALLSTATE_xxx to locate.

Remarks

This method locates a call in the specified call state. The first call in the specified state is returned. If multiple calls exist in the same state, then the service provider must enumerate through the calls using **GetCallCount** and **GetCallInfo**.

Return Value

First call found which is currently in the specified state. NULL if no calls on this address are in the specified state.

CTSPIAddressInfo::Forward

virtual LONG Forward(DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestId,
TForwardInfoArray* parrForwardInfo,
DWORD dwNumRingsNoAnswer, HTAPICALL htConsultCall,
LPHDRVCALL lphdConsultCall, LPLINECALLPARAMS lpCallParams);

dwRequestID Asynchronous request ID associated with

this forward request.

lpForwardInfoArray Array of **TSPIFORWARDINFO** structures

(see the section on Data Structures).

dwNumRingsNoAnswer The number of rings to wait before forwarding a

call from this address.

htConsultCall TAPI opaque call handle for the creation of a

consultation call as a result of this operation.

IphdConsultCall TSP call handle to match to the created

consultation call created for the forwarding.

lpCallParams TAPI Call parameters to use for this newly created

consultation call.

Remarks

This method is called when an application forwards the address using <code>lineForward</code>. The TSP must export the <code>TSPI_lineForward</code> function. Some telephony devices transition to the dialtone state when the forwarding function is invoked, for this reason, TAPI sends a call handle to use if this happens. The class library validates that the call is in a valid call state, creates a conference call appearance if the forwarding request generates a consultation call, and finally, submits a <code>RTForward</code> asynchronous request into the request queue.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if a **RTForward** request was placed into the request queue.

CTSPIAddressInfo::GatherAgentCapabilities

virtual LONG GatherAgentCapabilities(LPLINEAGENTCAPS lpAgentCaps);

lpAgentCaps The structure to fill with agent capabilities.

Remarks

This method is called when an application requests the agent capabilities using the **lineGetAgentCaps** function. The class library automatically fills in all the known information about the agent using the stored device and address information.

The service provider can adjust the capabilities returned by using the **GetAgentCaps** method and modifying the returning structure or by calling the supplied member methods which modify the contents.

If the structure is modified through the **GetAgentCaps** method, TAPI is not automatically notified.

Return Value

TAPI Error code or zero if the method was successful.

CTSPIAddressInfo::GatherAgentStatus

virtual LONG GatherAgentStatus(LPLINEAGENTSTATUS lpAgentStatus);

lpAgentStatus The structure to fill with the current agent status.

Remarks

This method is called when an application requests the current agent status using the **lineGetAgentStatus** function. The class library automatically fills in all the known information about the agent stored address information.

The service provider can adjust the capabilities returned by using the **GetAgentStatus** method and modifying the returning structure. Some of the information can be modified using other **CTSPIAddressInfo** methods or through the supplied methods which modify various agent status information (**SetAgentState**, **SetAgentFeatures**, etc.)

If the structure is modified through the **GetAgentStatus** method, TAPI is not automatically notified.

Return Value

TAPI Error code or zero if the method was successful.

CTSPIAddressInfo::GatherCapabilities

virtual LONG GatherCapabilities (DWORD dwTSPIVersion, DWORD dwExtVer, LPLINEADDRESSCAPS lpAddressCaps);

dwTSPIVersionThe TAPI version which structures should reflect.dwExtVerThe extension version which structures should reflect.lpAddressCapsThe structure to fill with address capabilities.

Remarks

This method is called when an application requests the address capabilities using the **lineGetAddressCaps** function. The class library automatically fills in all the known information about the provider using the line, address, and call objects which are associated with the current address object.

The service provider can adjust the capabilities returned by using the **GetAddressCaps** method and modifying the returning structure. This should typically be done when the address is first initialized as capabilities normally do not change during the life of the provider.

If the structure is modified through the **GetAddressCaps** method, TAPI is not automatically notified.

This method should be overridden if the service provider supports device extensions and wishes to return the information in the **LINEADDRESSCAPS** structure.

Return Value

TAPI Error code or zero if the method was successful.

CTSPIAddressInfo::GatherStatusInformation

virtual LONG GatherStatusInformation (LPLINEADDRESSSTATUS lpStatus);

lpStatus The structure to fill with the current address status.

Remarks

This method is called when an application requests the current address status using the <code>lineGetAddressStatus</code> function. The class library automatically fills in all the known information about the provider using the line, address, and call objects which are associated with the current address object.

The service provider can adjust the capabilities returned by using the **GetAddressStatus** method and modifying the returning structure. Some of the information can be modified using other **CTSPIAddressInfo** methods. These include **SetNumRingsNoAnswer**, **SetTerminalModes**, **SetCurrentRate**, and **SetAddressFeatures**. Using these methods is recommended as TAPI is notified about the information changing through a **LINEADDRESSSTATUS** callback.

If the structure is modified through the **GetAddressStatus** method, TAPI is not automatically notified.

This method should be overridden if the service provider supports device extensions and wishes to return the information in the **LINEADDRESSSTATUS** structure.

Return Value

TAPI Error code or zero if the method was successful.

CTSPIAddressInfo::GetAddressCaps

LPLINEADDRESSCAPS GetAddressCaps(); const LPLINEADDRESSCAPS GetAddressCaps();

Remarks

This method returns the structure which maps the capabilities for the address. Any information which is not an offset/size buffer may be modified or read from this structure.

If the structure is modified using this method, TAPI is not automatically notified.

Return Value

Pointer to the structure maintained by the address object.

CTSPIAddressInfo::GetAddressID

DWORD GetAddressID() const;

Remarks

This method returns the address identifier assigned to this address object. The number returned will always be between zero and the total number of addresses on the line owner object.

Return Value

Array index of the address object in question within the line owner array.

CTSPIAddressInfo::GetAddressStatus

LPLINEADDRESSSTATUS GetAddressStatus(); const LPLINEADDRESSSTATUS GetAddressStatus();

Remarks

This method returns the structure which maps the current status for the address. Any information which is not an offset/size buffer may be modified or read from this structure.

If the structure is modified using this method, TAPI is not automatically notified.

Return Value

Pointer to the structure maintained by the address object.

CTSPIAddressInfo::GetAddressType

DWORD GetAddressType() const;

Remarks

This TAPI 3.0 method returns the address type assigned to this address object. This can be any of the **LINEADDRESSTYPE_xxx** constants from TAPI.h and is used by TAPI to indicate the domain type (IP address, phone number, email address, etc.)

Return Value

Assigned address type constant.

CTSPIAddressInfo::GetAgentActivityList

virtual LONG GetAgentActivityList(LPLINEAGENTACTIVITYLIST lpActivityList);

lpActivityList The structure to fill with the available activities.

Remarks

This method is called when an application requests the list of valid agent activities using the **lineGetAgentActivityList** function. The default implementation returns all the activities defined in the device object (see the reference section on *CTSPIDevice*).

If different addresses support different activities, then this method should be overridden to change the returned values.

Return Value

TAPI Error code or zero if the method was successful.

CTSPIAddressInfo::GetAgentCaps

const TAgentCaps* GetAgentCaps() const; TAgentCaps* GetAgentCaps();

Remarks

This method returns the agent capabilities structure used to populate the information for **lineGetAgentCaps**. The fields in the structure may be modified in order to provide new information to TAPI.

Make sure to call **OnAgentCapabilitiesChanged** if any information is modified directly in the structure (rather than using the provided methods).

Return Value

Pointer to the agent capabilities.

CTSPIAddressInfo::GetAgentGroupList

virtual LONG GetAgentGroupList(LPLINEAGENTGROUPLIST lpGroupList);

lpGroupList The structure to fill with the available groups.

Remarks

This method is called when an application requests the list of valid agent groups using the **lineGetAgentGroupList** function. The default implementation returns all the groups defined in the device object (see the reference section on *CTSPIDevice*).

If different addresses support different groups, then this method should be overridden to change the returned values.

Return Value

TAPI Error code or zero if the method was successful.

CTSPIAddressInfo::GetAgentStatus

const TAgentStatus* GetAgentStatus() const; TAgentStatus* GetAgentStatus();

Remarks

This method returns the agent status structure used to populate the information for **lineGetAgentStatus**. The fields in the structure may be modified in order to provide new information to TAPI.

Make sure to call **OnAgentStatusChanged** if any information is modified directly in the structure (rather than using the provided methods).

Return Value

Pointer to the agent status information.

CTSPIAddressInfo::GetAvailableMediaModes

DWORD GetAvailableMediaModes () const;

Remarks

This method is a method to return the **LINEADDRESSCAPS.dwAvailableMediaModes** value. This was set by the creation of the address object through the media modes passed into the **CTSPILineConnection::CreateAddress** method.

Return Value

The **dwAvailableMediaModes** value in the **LINEADDRESSCAPS** structure.

CTSPIAddressInfo::GetBearerMode

DWORD GetBearerMode() const;

Remarks

This method returns the bearer mode (**LINEBEARERMODE_xxx** value) of the address object. This was set by the creation of the address object through the bearer mode passed into the **CTSPILineConnection::CreateAddress** method.

Return Value

The bearer mode of the address object.

CTSPIAddressInfo::GetCallCount

unsigned int GetCallCount() const;

Remarks

This method is used to return a current count of **CTSPICallAppearance** objects being tracked and owned by this address object. Since the call count changes dynamically while the provider runs this count should not be relied upon for any length of time.

Return Value

The number of call appearance objects owned by this address.

CTSPIAddressInfo::GetCallInfo

CTSPICallAppearance* GetCallInfo(unsigned int *iPos***) const**;

iPos Index of call to retrieve from array.

Remarks

This method returns the call appearance object which is at the specified array position. The position element should be between zero and **GetCallCount**.

Return Value

The call appearance object at the specified position. NULL if no call exists at that position.

CTSPIAddressInfo::GetCallTreatmentName

TString GetCallTreatmentName (DWORD dwCallTreatment) const;

dwCallTreatment Call treatment identifier to return name for.

Remarks

This method returns the call treatment name associated with the specified call treatment identifier. The standard call treatments (**LINECALLTREATMENT_xxx**) or service-provider specific treatments can be added to the address using **AddCallTreatment**.

Return Value

The name of the specified call treatment.

CTSPIAddressInfo::GetCompletionMessage

LPCTSTR GetCompletionMessage (unsigned int *iPos*) const;

iPos Array position of the completion message.

Remarks

This method returns the completion message associated with the specified array position index. Completion messages may be added to the address using **AddCompletionMessage**.

Return Value

The description of the specified completion message.

CTSPIAddressInfo::GetCompletionMessageCount

unsigned int GetCompletionMessageCount() const;

Remarks

This method returns the count of completion messages associated with the address. Completion messages may be added to the address using **AddCompletionMessage**.

Return Value

The total number of completion messages on the address. Zero if no completion messages exist.

CTSPIAddressInfo::GetCurrentAgentGroup

const TAgentGroup* GetCurrentAgentGroup(unsigned int iPos) const;

iPos Index of the group to retrieve (0 – **GetCurrentAgentGroupCount**).

Remarks

This method returns a specific agent group structure that this address is logged into. The groups are added using **AddAgentGroup** or by completing a **RTSetAgentGroup** request successfully.

Return Value

Pointer to an agent group structure.

CTSPIAddressInfo::GetCurrentAgentGroupCount

unsigned int GetCurrentAgentGroupCount() const;

Remarks

This method returns the number of groups this address is currently logged into. The actual group information can be retrieved using the **GetCurrentAgentGroup** method.

Return Value

Numeric number of groups the address is logged into, zero if none.

CTSPIAddressInfo::GetCurrentAgentState

DWORD GetCurrentAgentState() const;

Remarks

This method returns the current agent state according the **TAgentStatus** structure stored in the address.

Return Value

The **LINEAGENTSTATE_xxx** constant representing the current agent state.

CTSPIAddressInfo::GetCurrentRate

DWORD GetCurrentRate() const;

Remarks

This method returns the current data rate associated with the address. It is initialized during the address initialization to the minimum data rate and may be adjusted using **CTSPIAddressInfo::SetCurrentRate**.

Return Value

The current data rate associated with the address object.

CTSPIAddressInfo::GetDeviceClass

DEVICECLASSINFO* GetDeviceClass(LPCTSTR *pszClass*);

pszClass Device class to search for (e.g. "tapi/line", etc.)

Remarks

This method returns the device class structure associated with the specified class name. If you associate class information with an object, it is automatically reported back through the **LINEDEVCAPS** structure and returned using **TSPI_lineGetID**.

Return Value

DEVICECLASSINFO structure which represents the specified text name. NULL if no association has been performed.

CTSPIAddressInfo::GetDialableAddress

LPCTSTR GetDialableAddress() const;

Remarks

This method returns the dialable phone number of the address object. This *dialable address* is associated with the address object when it was created through the **CTSPILineConnection::CreateAddress** method.

Return Value

The dialable address of the address object.

CTSPIAddressInfo::GetID

virtual LONG GetID (TString& strDevClass, LPVARSTRING lpDeviceID, HANDLE hTargetProcess);

strDeviceClass Device class which is being asked for.

lpDeviceID Returning device information. *hTargetProcess* Process requesting data.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineGetID**. It is used to return device information to the application based on a string device class key. TSP++ implements this method internally and returns any device information which was added using **CTSPIAddressInfo::AddDeviceClass**.

Any handle which was given to the **AddDeviceClass** method is automatically duplicated in the given process for TAPI 2.x using the **DuplicateHandle** Win32 function.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the method was successful.

CTSPIAddressInfo::GetLineOwner

CTSPILineConnection* GetLineOwner() const;

Remarks

This method returns the owning line object for this address.

Return Value

Pointer to the owner **CTSPILineConnection** object of this address.

CTSPIAddressInfo::GetName

LPCTSTR GetName() const;

Remarks

This method returns the name of the address object. The name was established when the address object was created through the **CTSPILineConnection::CreateAddress** method. It may be changed using the **CTSPIAddressInfo::SetName** method.

This name is returned in the **LINEADDRESSCAPS** structure and is used by many applications to represent the address on dialogs.

Return Value

Pointer to buffer with name of the address object.

CTSPIAddressInfo::GetTerminalInformation

Protected

DWORD GetTerminalInformation (int iTerminalID) **const**;

iTerminal Terminal identifier to retrieve information for.

Remarks

This method returns the terminal information which applies to the address. The terminal information is automatically copied from the line owner object when the address is created and is kept in synch with any changes to the line or calls below it.

Return Value

Pointer to buffer with name of the address object.

CTSPIAddressInfo::Init

Protected

virtual void Init (CTSPILineConnection* pLine, DWORD dwAddressID,

LPCTSTR lpszAddress, LPCTSTR lpszName, bool fIncoming,

bool fOutgoing, DWORD dwAvailMediaModes,

DWORD dwlBearerMode, **DWORD** dwMinRate, **DWORD** dwMaxRate,

DWORD dwMaxNumActiveCalls, **DWORD** dwMaxNumOnHoldCalls,

DWORD dwMaxNumOnHoldPendCalls, **DWORD** dwMaxNumConference,

DWORD dwMaxNumTransConf, **DWORD** dwAddressSharing,

DWORD dwAddressType);

pLine Line owner object for this address.

dwAddressID Address index for this object

Dialable phone number of the address. *lpszAddress*

lpszName ASCII name reported back in **ADDRESSCAPS**. *fIncoming* **TRUE** if incoming calls are allowed on this

fOutgoing **TRUE** if outgoing calls are allowed on this address.

dwAvailMediaModes Available media modes on this address.

dwBearerMode Single **LINEBEARERMODE_xxx** flag.

dwMinRate Minimum data rate reported in **ADDRESSCAPS**. dwMaxRate Maximum data rate reported in **ADDRESSCAPS**.

dwMaxNumActiveCalls Max number of calls in a **Connected** state.

Max number of calls in a **Hold** state. dwMaxNumOnHoldCalls dwMaxNumOnHoldPendCalls Max number of calls waiting for

Transfer/Conference.

dwMaxNumConference Max number of calls conferenced together. dwMaxNumTransConf

Max number of calls conferenced from a

transfer event.

Single **LINEADDRESSSHARING_xxx** mode. dwAddressSharing (TAPI3) Single LINEADDRESSTYPE xxx type *dwAddressType*

Remarks

This method is used to initialize an address object. It is called directly after the constructor of the **CTSPIAddressInfo** object in response to a **CTSPILineConnection::CreateAddress** call. If the service provider overrides this method, it *must* call the base class implementation.

CTSPIAddressInfo::MoveCall

CTSPICallAppearance* MoveCall(CTSPICallAppearance* pCall,

DWORD dwReason=**0**, **DWORD** dwState=**0**, **DWORD** dwStateMode=**0 DWORD** dwTimeout = **0**);

pCall Call to move to this address.

dwReason LINECALLREASON_xxx to report with moved call.

dwState State of moved call on our address.

dwStateModeMode (for callstate) of moved call on our address.dwTimeoutTime (in mSecs) to wait for a call to be created on the

destination line. Use this if the hardware sends a create

event before transfer events.

Remarks

This method can be used to move a call from one line to another. The passed call is copied into a new call object created on the address, the reason and state are set into the new call and the original call is changed to the **LINECALLSTATE_IDLE** state.

If the reason code is not passed, then the call inheirits the original reason code from the passed call. The same is true of the callstate.

This method is designed to be used with line-to-line transfers or routes within a service provider.

Return Value

The created call appearance on the address.

CTSPIAddressInfo::NotifyInUseZero

virtual bool NotifyInUseZero();

Remarks

This method is called by the address object when any calls change state on the address (during the **OnCallStateChanged** method). It determines if the address is still in-use and reports the **LINEADDRESSSTATE_INUSE** constants back to TAPI. It may be overridden to supply other behavior when the address use count drops.

Return Value

Boolean value indicating whether the address has non-idle calls present.

CTSPIAddressInfo::OnAddressCapabilitiesChanged

Protected

virtual void OnAddressCapabiltiesChanged();

Remarks

This method is called when any information within the **LINEADDRESSCAPS** structure changes. It is called by the class library when any of the **SetXXX** methods are called which change information in the **LINEADDRESSCAPS** structure. It should be called by the service provider if any of the data within the structure is changed through the **GetAddressCaps()** method.

The default behavior is to notify TAPI through a **LINEADDRESSSTATE_CAPSCHANGE** event.

CTSPIAddressInfo::OnAddressFeaturesChanged

Protected

virtual DWORD OnAddressFeaturesChanged (DWORD dwFeatures);

dwFeatures New features bitmask for the address

 $(LINEADDRFEATURE_x).$

Remarks

This method is called when the **LINEADDRESSCAPS.dwAddressFeatures** bits are about to be changed by the class library. It gives the derived provider an opportunity to adjust the capabilities before TAPI is notified.

Return Value

Adjusted feature flags for the address. The default return value is the passed in **dwFeatures** bitmask.

CTSPIAddressInfo::OnAddressStateChange

Protected

virtual void OnAddressStateChange (DWORD dwAddressState);

dwAddressState Address state change to send to TAPI.

Remarks

This method is used by the class library to notify TAPI about events occurring on the address. It checks to see if the address state notification type is being monitored by TAPI and then sends a **LINE_ADDRESSSTATE** event notification if it is.

CTSPIAddressInfo::OnAgentCapabilitiesChanged

virtual void OnAgentCapabiltiesChanged();

Remarks

This method is used by the class library to notify TAPI about changes in the agent capabilities structure.

CTSPIAddressInfo::OnAgentStatusChanged

virtual void OnAgentStatusChanged(DWORD dwState, DWORD dwP2=0L);

dwState New agent state

dwP2 Optional parameter for notification.

Remarks

This method is used by the class library to notify TAPI about changes in the agent status structure.

CTSPIAddressInfo::OnCallFeaturesChanged

Protected

virtual DWORD OnCallFeaturesChanged(CTSPICallAppearance* *pCall*, **DWORD** *dwCallFeatures*);

pCall Call appearance on this address which has changed.

dwCallFeatures New call feature bitmask for the call

(LINECALLFEATURE x).

Remarks

This method is called by the child call appearance object when the feature list for the call is about to be changed by the class library. It gives the address object an opportunity to adjust its own feature list based on what is now available on the call.

The default class library behavior is to call the

CTSPILineConnection::OnCallFeaturesChanged method.

Return Value

Adjusted feature flags for the call. The default return value is the passed in **dwCallFeatures** bitmask.

CTSPIAddressInfo::OnCallStateChanged

virtual void OnCallStateChange (CTSPICallAppearance* pCall, DWORD dwState, DWORD dwOldState);

pCall appearance on this address which has changed.

dwState New call state for the call.
dwOldState Previous call state for the call.

Remarks

This method is called by the child call appearance object when the call state of the call has changed. It gives the address object an opportunity to adjust its feature list based on what is now available on the call. TAPI has already been notified when this is called.

The default class library behavior is to call the

CTSPILineConnection::OnCallStateChanged method.

CTSPIAddressInfo::OnCreateCall

Protected

virtual void OnCreateCall (CTSPICallAppearance* pCall);

pCall New Call appearance on this address.

Remarks

This method is called when any call appearance (conference, consultant or normal) is created on the address.

The default class library behavior is to ignore the event.

CTSPIAddressInfo::OnPreCallStateChanged

virtual void OnPreCallStateChange (CTSPICallAppearance* pCall, DWORD dwState, DWORD dwOldState);

pCall appearance on this address which has changed.

dwStateNew call state for the call.dwOldStatePrevious call state for the call.

Remarks

This method is called by the child call appearance object when the call state of the call is about to be changed. It gives the address object an opportunity to adjust its feature list based on what is now available on the call. This is called *before* TAPI is notified.

The default class library behavior is to adjust the call counters for the address and then call the **CTSPILineConnection::OnPreCallStateChanged** method.

CTSPIAddressInfo::OnRequestComplete

Protected

virtual void OnRequestComplete (CTSPIRequest* pReq, LONG |Result);

pReql Request which has completedlResult Final return code for the request.

Remarks

This method is called when a request is completed on the owner address/line. It gives the address object an opportunity to cleanup any data or information associated with the request.

The default implementation of the class library manages several requests:

RTSetTerminal

If the request completes successfully, the terminal information is updated in the address object using the **CTSPIAddressInfo::SetTerminalModes** method.

RTForward

If the request completes successfully, the forwarding information is updated on the address.

CTSPIAddressInfo::OnTerminalCountChanged

Protected

virtual void OnTerminalCountChanged (bool fAdded, int iPos, DWORD dwMode = 0L);

fAdded Whether the terminal mode was ADDED or REMOVED.

iPos Position of the affected terminal.

dwMode Terminal mode which was added or removed.

Remarks

This method is used by the class library to synchronize the terminal modes between the line and address objects. When the terminal information is adjusted through TAPI using the **lineSetTerminal** function, this method adjusts each of the addresses on the line to match the new terminal modes. The terminal mode is either *added* to the existing terminal, or *removed* depending on the first parameter.

CTSPIAddressInfo::Pickup

virtual LONG Pickup (DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, HTAPICALL htCall, LPHDRVCALL lphdCall, TSPILINEPICKUP* lpPickup);

dwRequestIDAsynchronous request ID for this request.htCallNew call appearance handle from TAPI.lphdCallReturning call handle from TSP.

lpPickup Data structure for request.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **linePickup**. It is used to picks up a call alerting at the specified destination address and returns a call handle for the picked-up call. The class library will validate the basics of the request and create a **RTPickup** request packet and insert it into the line owner queue.

Return Value

TAPI error code or asynchronous request ID if the **RTPickup** packet was added to the queue.

CTSPIAddressInfo::read

virtual std::istream& read(std::istream& istm);

istm input iostream to read information from.

Remarks

This method is called during initialization if it is determined that the line/address object information is contained within the registry. This is only used if the SPLUI library stored object information in the registry.

It may be overridden to read additional information from the stream (other than the information placed there by TSP++).

Note: you *must* retrieve information in the same order as it was stored in the SPLUI user-interface DLL implementation for your provider! If the TSP locks up on loading then check the serialization to ensure you are not reading past the iostream.

CTSPIAddressInfo::RecalcAddrFeatures

virtual void RecalcAddrFeatures();

Remarks

This method is called when the address status is changed to re-determine the address's feature set based on the status and call information.

It may be overridden to catch all changes to the address state.

CTSPIAddressInfo::RemoveAllAgentGroups

void RemoveAllAgentGroups();

Remarks

This method removes all the agent groups associated with this address.

This method *does not* notify TAPI that the agent status has changed – after calling this method, call the **OnAgentStatusChanged** method.

CTSPIAddressInfo::RemoveCallAppearance

void RemoveCallAppearance(CTSPICallAppearance* *pCall*);

pCall

Call appearance to remove from the array.

Remarks

This method is used by the class library to remove and delete calls from the address call array. The method deletes the call object passed so once this returns, the specified call object memory address will be invalid. It is typically called when TAPI deletes a call appearance through **TSPI_lineCloseCall**, or when the service provider fails a request packet containing a consultation call.

CTSPIAddressInfo::RemoveCallTreatment

void RemoveCallTreatment (DWORD dwCallTreatment);

dwCallTreatment

Call treatment index to remove.

Remarks

This method may be used remove any added call treatment entries. Call treatment entries are added using **CTSPIAddressInfo::AddCallTreatment**. The current call treatment indicates the sounds a party on a call that is unanswered or on hold hears.

CTSPIAddressInfo::RemoveDeviceClass

bool CTSPIAddressInfo::RemoveDeviceClass (LPCTSTR pszClass);

pszClass Device class key to remove.

Remarks

This method removes the specified device class information from this object. It will no longer be reported as available to TAPI.

Return Value

TRUE if device class information was located and removed.

CTSPIAddressInfo::SetAddressFeatures

void SetAddressFeatures(DWORD dwFeatures);

dwFeatures Address features which are now available

(LINEADDRFEATURE_xx).

Remarks

This method sets the current features available on the address It does *not* invoke the **CTSPIAddressInfo::OnAddressFeaturesChanged** method.

CTSPIAddressInfo::SetAgentActivity

void SetAgentActivity(DWORD dwActivity);

dwActivity New activity for the agent.

Remarks

This method changes the current agent's activity on the address. The activity should be available within the owner device list (see the reference section on *CTSPIDevice*).

This method is automatically called when a **lineSetAgentActivity** request is completed successfully.

This method changes the internal state and notifies TAPI that the agent status has changed.

CTSPIAddressInfo::SetAgentActivity

virtual LONG SetAgentActivity(DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, DWORD dwActivity);

dwRequestIDTAPI request id for asynchronous operationdwActivityRequested current activity for the agent.

Remarks

This method is called when TAPI invokes the **lineSetAgentActivity** function. It validates the parameters and then generates a **RTSetAgentActivity** request and queues it to the line object for handling.

Return Value

TAPI result code

CTSPIAddressInfo::SetAgentFeatures

void SetAgentFeatures(DWORD dwFeatures);

dwFeatures New bitmask of LINEAGENTFEATURE_xxx which are

available currently.

Remarks

This method changes available agent features for the address.

This method changes the internal state and notifies TAPI that the agent status has changed.

CTSPIAddressInfo::SetAgentGroup

void SetAgentGroup(TAgentGroupArray* parrGroups);

parrGroups Array of **TAgentGroup** structures to log the address into.

Remarks

This method changes the current agent's group assignments on this address. If the array is NULL or contains no data the agent is automatically logged out of the address.

This method is automatically called when a **lineSetAgentGroup** method is completed successfully.

This method changes the internal state and notifies TAPI that the agent status has changed.

CTSPIAddressInfo::SetAgentGroup

virtual LONG SetAgentGroup(DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, LPLINEAGENTGROUPLIST lpGroupList);

dwRequestID TAPI request id for asynchronous operation

lpGroupList TAPI **LINEAGENTGROUPLIST** to log this address into.

Remarks

This method is called when TAPI invokes the **lineSetAgentGroup** function. It validates the parameters and then generates a **RTSetAgentGroup** request and queues it to the line object for handling.

Return Value

TAPI result code

CTSPIAddressInfo::SetAgentState

void SetAgentState(DWORD dwState, DWORD dwNextState);

dwState New state for the agent. dwNextState Next state for the agent.

Remarks

This method changes the current agent's state on the address. If the state is set to **LINEAGENTSTATE_LOGGEDOFF** then all the agent groups are automatically removed from the group array.

The *dwNextState* method can be 0 if the next state is not known.

This method changes the internal state and notifies TAPI that the agent status has changed.

CTSPIAddressInfo::SetAgentState

virtual LONG SetAgentState(DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, DWORD dwState, DWORD dwNextState);

dwRequestID TAPI request id for asynchronous operation

dwState New requested state for the agent dwNextState Requested next state for the agent.

Remarks

This method is called when TAPI invokes the **lineSetAgentState** function. It validates the parameters and then generates a **RTSetAgentState** request and queues it to the line object for handling.

Return Value

TAPI result code

CTSPIAddressInfo::SetCurrentRate

void SetCurrentRate (DWORD *dwRate*);

dwRate Current data rate which is being used on the address.

Remarks

This method sets the current data rate being used on the address. This should generally be called for a modem-style device or ISDN address where a known data rate is set on the device. This will change the initial data rate of any call created on the address after this completes.

CTSPIAddressInfo::SetDialableAddress

void SetDialableAddress(LPCTSTR pszAddress);

pszAddress New dialable address for this object.

Remarks

This method changes the dialable address of the address object. This typically will not be used as the dialable address normally doesn't change during the life of a provider. If the extension *can* change, this method can be used to adjust the **LINEADDRESSCAPS.dwDialableAddr** fields. TAPI is notified that the **LINEADDRESSCAPS** structure has changed.

CTSPIAddressInfo::SetMediaControl

virtual LONG SetMediaControl (TSPIMEDIACONTROL* lpMediaControl);

lpMediaControl Data structure for request.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineSetMediaControl**. The **TSPI_lineSetMediaControl** must be exported by the service provider to support this method. It enables and disables control actions on the media stream associated with the address. Media control actions can be triggered by the detection of specified digits, media modes, custom tones, and call states. The class library will save off the new media control packet and then enumerate through each of the call appearances on the address and notify them that the media control information has changed using the **CTSPICallAppearance::SetMediaControl** method.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the method was successful.

CTSPIAddressInfo::SetName

void SetName (LPCTSTR pszName);

pszName ASCII name for the address.

Remarks

This method changes the name reported in the caller id field for any outgoing calls.

CTSPIAddressInfo::SetNumRingsNoAnswer

void SetNumRingsNoAnswer (DWORD dwNumRings);

dwNumRings Number of rings before answering.

Remarks

This method may be used by the service provider to change the **LINEADDRESSSTATUS.dwNumRingsNoAnswer** field which is used for forwarding information. It notifies TAPI that the field has changed using a **LINEADDRESSSTATE_FORWARD** event notification.

CTSPIAddressInfo::SetStatusMessages

virtual void SetStatusMessages(DWORD dwStates);

dwStates New status messages to send to TAPI.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineSetStatusMessages**. It changes the notifications which the service provider forwards onto TAPI. It is completely implemented within the class library and only requires that the service provider exports **TSPI_lineSetStatusMessages**.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the method was successful.

CTSPIAddressInfo::SetTerminalModes

void SetTerminalModes (int iTerminalID, DWORD *dwTerminalModes*, **bool** *fRouteToTerminal*);

iTerminalID Terminal identifier to adjust (0 to

GetTerminalCount).

dwTerminalModes Terminal mode(s) (LINETERMMODE_xxx) to

adjust.

fRouteToTerminal Whether the terminal is added or removed from

modes.

Remarks

This is the method which is called when a **RTSetTerminal** is completed by the service provider. This stores or removes the specified terminal from the terminal modes given, and then forces it to happen for any existing calls on the address by routing the notification through the **CTSPICallAppearance::SetTerminalModes**.

TAPI is notified about the change through a **LINEDEVSTATE TERMINALS** event.

CTSPIAddressInfo::SetupConference

virtual LONG SetupConference (DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, CTSPICallAppearance* pCall, HTAPICALL htConfCall, LPHDRVCALL lphdConfCall, HTAPICALL htConsultCall, LPHDRVCALL lphdConsultCall, DWORD dwNumParties, LPLINECALLPARAMS lpCallParams);

 $\begin{array}{ll} \textit{dwRequestID} & \text{Asynchronous request ID for this request.} \\ \textit{pCall} & \text{Existing call to start the conference with.} \\ \textit{htConfCall} & \text{New TAPI handle for created conference call.} \\ \textit{lphdConfCall} & \text{Returning call handle for created conference call.} \\ \end{array}$

htConsultCall New TAPI handle for consultation call.

lphdConsultCall Returning call handle for created consultation call. *dwNumParties* The number of parties that the application intends to

add to the conference.

lpCallParams LINECALLPARAMS for the newly created consultation call.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineSetupConference**. The **TSPI_lineSetupConference** function must be exported from the provider. The address object validates the call which is starting the conference, validates the passed parameters, and creates the new conference call and possibly, the consultation call. It then attaches the consultation call to the conference using **CTSPICallAppearance::AttachCall** and submits a **RTSetupConference** request into the request queue.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if the request was queued.

CTSPIAddressInfo::SetupTransfer

virtual LONG SetupTransfer(DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, CTSPICallAppearance* pCall, HTAPICALL htConsultCall, LPHDRVCALL lphdConsultCall, LPLINECALLPARAMS lpCallParams);

dwRequestID Asynchronous request ID for this request.

pCall Existing call to transfer.

htConsultCall New TAPI handle for consultation call.

lphdConsultCall Returning call handle for created consultation call.

lpCallParams LINECALLPARAMS for the newly created

consultation call.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineSetupTransfer**. The **TSPI_lineSetupTransfer** function must be exported from the provider. This method is used for managing a supervised transfer where an intermediate call is placed by the application. The class library validates the passed parameters, creates the consultation call, and then submits a **RTSetupTransfer** request into the queue.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if the request was queued.

CTSPIAddressInfo::SetValidAgentStates

void SetValidAgentStates(DWORD dwStates);

dwStates New states the agent may use.

Remarks

This method changes the current agent's available states which can be used with lineSetAgentState.

This method changes the internal state and notifies TAPI that the agent status has changed.

CTSPIAddressInfo::SetValidNextAgentStates

void SetValidNextAgentStates(DWORD dwStates);

dwStates New states the agent may use.

Remarks

This method changes the current agent's available *next* states which can be used with **lineSetAgentState**.

This method changes the internal state and notifies TAPI that the agent status has changed.

CTSPIAddressInfo::Upark

virtual LONG Unpark (DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, HTAPICALL htCall, LPHDRVCALL lphdCall, TDialStringArray* parrAddresses);

dwRequestIDAsynchronous request ID for this request.htCallNew TAPI handle for unparked call.lphdCallReturning call handle for unparked call.parrAddressesAddresses to unpark call from.

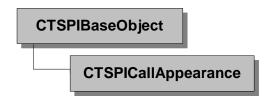
Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineUnpark**. The **TSPI_lineUnpark** function must be exported from the provider. This method is used to retrieve a parked call at the address specified in the address array. The class library validates that another call can be created, creates a call appearance to model the unparked call, and then calls the **CTSPICallAppearance::Unpark** method to retrieve the call.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if the request was queued.

CTSPICallAppearance



Each **CTSPICallAppearance** object represents a call on an address. The calls are maintained in a list by the **CTSPIAddressInfo** object, and are dynamically created and destroyed as needed. The call appearance object stores the capabilities and status for the call. Each request from the TAPI server which is targeted for an address or a call will eventually get to one of these objects. The call appearance object generally represents an end-point to a conversation being maintained on the address. It doesn't need to have a direct connection to a physical call on the telephone network although it can, and generally will. In some situations, multiple call appearances may be present on a single address, although in general, only one of these calls will be *active* at any given point. The actual connection between the call appearance and the physical hardware is left up to the service provider to establish and determine (the field **dwCallID** in the **LINECALLINFO** structure may be used to store any information required).

Call Appearances

Unlike lines and addresses, call appearances are dynamic. A call appearance represents a connection between two or more addresses. The originating address is the caller. The destination address identifies the remote endpoint or station which the originator dialed (the called). Zero, one, or more calls can exist on a single address at any given time. A good example of multiple calls on a single address is call waiting: during a conversation with one party, an address with call waiting is notified (through some mechanism) that another party is attempting to call. The phone is then "flashed" to answer the second call which places the first party on hold. The person can then toggle between the two by flashing and talk to either party. In this example, the person has two calls using a single address. Since the telephone handset can only talk to one remote party at a time, only one call appearance may be active at any given point, the other being placed on hold at the switch.

Call Handles

TAPI identifies a specific call by a *call handle*. One call handle exists for each call owned or monitored by the TAPI server. Each call created will get assigned a TAPI handle, and when new calls are received on the device, the service provider should tell the address to create a new call appearance with the **CreateCallAppearance** method of the **CTSPIAddressInfo** object, passing a NULL in for the TAPI handle. This will indicate to ask TAPI for a new call handle, and the resulting call appearance object will be connected to it. When a call is deleted through a **lineDeallocateCall**, the address object will automatically delete the call appearance and remove it from the call array.

Call States

Each call created has a *call state*. This state defines to TAPI applications what is happening on the call and which functions are currently available. Initially the call will be in the **Unknown** state. As different events are performed on the call, it will transition through various call states, eventually ending up in the **Idle** state. At this point, the call is considered "dead" until it is de-allocated by TAPI through a **lineDeallocateCall** request. The call appearance should *never* transition out of an **Idle** state. As the state of the call changes, TAPI is automatically notified by the class library, and the other objects (line and address) are also told about the call and adjust the available features for their own object based on what state the call is in. The state of the call is generally not changed by the class library, it is left up to the derived service provider class to adjust the call state as the device notifies it about changes on the call.

Call states can change as a result of the TAPI server performing some action with the call, an unsolicited event caused by the switch or telephone network, or the user or remote party pressing buttons on the phone. Also, different call states can indicate that connections exist to different parts of the switch. For example, a *dial tone* is a particular state of a switch that means the computer is ready to receive digits to dial.

Whenever a call changes state, the TAPI server is notified and will report the new state to the application in a callback. This call-state notification tells the application what the call's new state is, instead of reporting the occurrence of specific events and assuming that the application will be able to deduce the transitions between two states.

Some of the call states and events defined by TAPI are exclusive to inbound or outbound call processing, while others occur in both cases. Several of these call states provide additional information that can be used by the application. For example, the busy state signifies that a call cannot be completed because a resource between the originator and the destination is unavailable, as when an intermediate switch has reached its capacity and cannot handle an additional call. Information supplied with the busy state includes station busy or trunk busy. Station busy means that the destination's station is busy (the phone is off-hook), while trunk busy means that a circuit in the switch or network is busy.

Bearer and Media Modes

The bearer mode of a call corresponds to the quality of service requested from the network for establishing a call. The media mode of a call describes the type of information that is exchanged over a specific call of a given bearer mode. As an example, the analog telephone network provides only 3.1 kHz voice-grade quality of service - this is its bearer mode. However, a call with this bearer mode can support a variety of different media modes such as voice, fax, or data modem. In other words, media modes require certain bearer modes. The bearer mode of a call is specified when the call is set up, or is provided when the call is offered. With line devices able to represent channel pools, it is possible for a service provider to allow calls to be established with wider bandwidth, this could be possible with ISDN for instance by tying the "A" and "B" channels together.

New Call Media mode identification

When the service provider detects a new call on the network, it generally will offer the call to the TAPI server. This occurs by creating a new call appearance on the address -

using the **CTSPIAddressInfo::CreateCallAppearance** and passing a NULL for the call handle. Then the call state should be set to **LINECALLSTATE_OFFERING** to indicate that the call is requesting pickup by the station. When the call is offered, a suggested media mode must be passed to indicate which application should receive ownership of the call. No call may exist in TAPI without an owner, if a call is handed to TAPI in the **Connected** state, and no owner is found, it will be dropped. TAPI will select the media modes it is watching for by calling the **lineSetDefaultMediaDetection** method. This in turn can be queried by the service provider by the **CTSPILineConnection:: GetDefaultMediaDetection** method. Any call offered to TAPI which has a media mode not in the selected list will be ignored or dropped. It is suggested, though not necessary, that the service provider keep track of the call, instead of offering it to TAPI, and if the **lineSetMediaDetection** is called again with the selected media mode present, *then* offer the call to TAPI if it is still available. This cuts down on the process that the TAPI server must perform to determine ownership.

When the service provider detects a new call, it may be able to single out a media mode, or it may only be able to narrow down the possibilities to a certain few. These first media mode settings are called *initial media modes*, and are passed to TAPI using the **SetCallState** method when the new call is set to **LINECALLSTATE_OFFERING**. If the media mode can be positively identified, only one flag will be set in the initial media mode - that of the call being offered. Otherwise, the multiple flags will be set, and the **LINEMEDIAMODE_UNKNOWN** bit will also be set indicating that the media mode has not been completely determined.

The service provider can use several methods to narrow down the media modes of an offering call. Many of them revolve around configuration issues. For instance, the service provider could be configured to:

- Work with only a single media mode, or certain media modes.
- Associate particular called addresses with particular media modes. This can be accomplished using **Direct Inward Dialing** (DID).
- Associate particular caller addresses with particular media modes. This can be accomplished using Caller ID.
- Identify the ring pattern of the incoming call and match it to a predetermined pattern (of several possibilities) that is reserved for a particular media mode. For example, if the incoming call is using ring pattern 2, the service provider could be configured to recognize it to be a fax call.

Also, depending on the intelligence of the network, the service provider might be able to analyze the call's protocol frames to determine the media mode. Or, the provider might automatically answer the call and perform probing on the line to determine the media mode. In this scenario, the provider would pass the call to TAPI in the **Connected** state.

Once the call is answered by an owner application, the TAPI application is responsible for media probing. If during this process, the service provider detects a media change on the line, it should use the **OnDetectedNewMediaModes** method, adding whatever flags are necessary. For example, an incoming call comes in on a line, and the service provider determines that the media could be **InteractiveVoice**, **Fax**, or **DataModem**. In this case, it will create a new call appearance (through the **CreateCallAppearance** method of the **CTSPIAddressInfo** which the call is being offered on), and send an initial callstate change of **Offering** with the initial media modes being **InteractiveVoice**, **Fax**, **DataModem**, and **Unknown** since it cannot positively identify the media mode. The TAPI server will then begin a laborious process of finding a call owner for this call based on a priority of applications and media-type handoffs (for more information on this, see

the *Windows SDK Reference: TAPI*). Since **InteractiveVoice** is the highest priority media mode, it will be tested first. If the application conclusively determines that there is a human caller at the destination, it will call **lineSetMediaMode** to change the media mode field of the **LINECALLINFO** record. But, if during the probing being performed by the application, the media state suddenly becomes known to the service provider, then the provider will call the **OnDetectedNewMediaModes** and send TAPI any monitoring information it needs. As an example, the application might play an outgoing "leave a message" voice message while the incoming call starts sending a fax calling tone. By calling the **OnDetectedNewMediaModes**, the media monitoring will be checked and potentially inform TAPI of the new incoming media mode. Note that the **LINECALLINFO** record is *not* changed in this case. Once the initial media mode is determined, the service provider should never change this field unless requested by the TAPI server.

Shadow Calls and Call Hubs

When modeling a PBX or ACD switch, the provider sometimes can "see" both sides of a conversation. In these cases, the service provider is presented with a single call-id but multiple call objects (since the call appears on more than one line device). This causes the creation of a *shadow* relationship (Microsoft documentation refers to this as "half-calls"). A shadow call is the call object that represents the other side of an active conversation. The call appearances are related because they represent a single channel where data is flowing, so if one changes state, many times the other will as well. For example, when one side disconnects, the other side must also disconnect (although it may not go idle until the application actually drops the call – in the same way that you could continue to keep the handset off the hookswitch even though the connection is gone). Each unique call-id is associated with a call hub object in the TSP++ library. This hub is a holding place for all the calls that share that call-id. Normally this will be one or two calls, but on some switches, conference calls share a single call-id and transfers merge multiple calls into a single call-id. In these situations, three or more calls might be part of the call hub for a given call-id. The call hub relationship is managed completely within TSP++ and is updated as each call changes its call-id or moves across lines.

The shadow call can be retrieved using the **GetShadowCall** method, and the call hub can be retrieved using **GetCallHub**. Note that when more than two calls share a call-id, the shadow call is ambiguous and the method will return NULL – in these situations, the derived provider must determine which call is really the other side from the call hub information.

The call hub will always exist as long as the call-id for a call is non-zero.

Call Appearance Initialization

The call appearance objects are dynamically created by the **CTSPIAddressInfo** object as needed. They can be created due to a variety of reasons, for instance, a new call being placed on the address (**lineMakeCall**) or a new called being offered on the address. Also, several of the TAPI functions may require the usage of a *consultation call* in order to complete. As part of the initialization of a call appearance, the default settings for the **LINECALLINFO** and **LINECALLSTATUS** records are filled out.

Call Information

The current information for a call is stored in the **CTSPICallAppearance** object in a **LINECALLINFO** structure. TAPI will ask for this information periodically through the **lineGetCallInfo** method of the service provider. Most of the fields are handled automatically by the base class, and some are supplied to the **CreateCallAppearance** method when the call is created on the address. It is the responsibility of the service provider in most cases to supply the call reason. Since many of the reasons are for incoming calls, the library cannot determine this information and therefore the service provider should supply that information when the call is created on the address.

The pieces of information not supported by the base class include comments, user-to user information, high and low level compatibility information, charging information, and device-specific extensions. All of these use the variable portions of the data structure, and therefore to supply them, the service provider will have to either override **lineGetCallInfo** in the **CServiceProvider** class, or derive a new call appearance and override **GatherCallInformation**.

Call Status

The current call status is also stored in the **CTSPICallAppearance** object. It is stored in a **LINECALLSTATUS** structure which is embedded in the class. All of the required information within the structure is maintained completely within the library. The only fields not completed in the library are the device-specific extension fields. Since this field is variable, to be supported in the service provider will require either an override of the **lineGetCallStatus** method of the **CServiceProvider** class, or a derivation of a new call appearance and overriding the **GatherCallStatus** method.

Device Specific Extensions

If the **LINECALLINFO** or **LINECALLSTATUS** records can supports device-specific information, then these must be added either by overriding the **CServiceProvider** method **lineGetCallInfo/lineGetCallStatus**, or by overriding the **CTSPICallAppearance** methods **GatherCallInformation/GatherStatusInformation**.

Note: Do not add the device specific information into the static LINECALLINFO or LINECALLSTATUS structures, there is no extra allocated space!

Request completions

When a request completes on the line, the **OnRequestComplete** method is called. The default line connection object takes the following actions when processing requests:

RTSetTerminal If the request completes successfully, the call appearance will alter the internal terminal map and notify TAPI that the terminal information has changed in the **LINECALLINFO** record.

RTSetCallParams If the request succeeds, the bearer mode and dialing parameters of our call information record will be altered to reflect the new changes.

RTSecureCall If the request succeeds, the call information record will be altered to reflect that the call is now secure.

RTGenerateDigits If the request succeeds, TAPI will be notified about the digit generation completion through a **LINE_GENERATE** message.

RTGenerateTone If the request succeeds, TAPI will be notified about the tone generation completion through a **LINE_GENERATE** message.

Constructor and Destructor

CTSPICallAppearance Constructor for the call object. ~CTSPICallAppearance Destructor for the call object.

Operations - Public Members

AddDeviceClass Adds a new device class structure to the

LINECALLINFO structure.

AttachCall This attaches a call appearance to this call appearance

for conferencing or consultation.

CopyCall Copy an existing call's information into the call

obiect.

CreateCallHandle Notify TAPI about a call object and obtain a TAPI call

handle for the object.

CreateConsultationCall Creates a new call object and attaches it to the current

object as a consultation call.

DecRefCount Decrement the reference count on this call object. **DetachCall**

This method removes the association between two call

appearances.

GetAddressOwner Return the owner **CTSPIAddressInfo** object. **GetAttachedCall** Return the pointer to the **CTSPICallAppearance**

which is attached to this call. This is used for consultation call management within the library.

Anytime a consultation call is created, it is attached to the call it was created for. It is automatically detached

when either call goes Idle.

GetCallerIDInformation Returns the **CALLIDENTIFIER** for caller-id. **GetCalledIDInformation** Returns the **CALLIDENTIFIER** for called-id.

GetCallHandle Return the opaque TAPI handle for this call

appearance.

GetCallHub Returns the call hub object associated with this calls

call-id.

GetCallID Returns the call-id associated with this call object. GetCallInfo Return a pointer to the **LINECALLINFO** structure.

The pointer may be used to modify any of the data

within the structure *except* offset fields.

GetCallState Return the current callstate (**LINECALLSTATE**) from the **LINECALLSTATUS** record.

Return a pointer to the **LINECALLSTATUS**

structure. The pointer may be used to modify any of the data within the structure *except* offset fields.

Return the call type (**CALLTYPE**). This is setup by **GetCallType**

the library to identify consultant and conference calls

on an address.

GetChargingInformation Returns the associated ISDN charging information

with this call.

GetConnectedIDInformation

GetConferenceOwner GetConsultationCall

GetCallStatus

Returns the **CALLIDENTIFIER** for connected-id.

Returns the conference owner for this call.

Returns the consultation call associated with this call –

or the original call if the current object is a

consultation call.

GetDeviceClass Returns a **DEVICECLASS** structure from the

GetHiLevelCompatibility

Information

GetLineOwner GetLowLevelCompatibility

Information

GetPartiallyDialedDigits

GetRedirectingIDInformation GetRedirectionIDInformation

GetReceivingFlowSpec

GetSendingFlowSpec

GetShadowCall HasBeenDeleted

IncRefCount IsOutgoingCall

IsRealCall

MarkReal

OnDigit

OnDetectedNewMediaModes

OnReceivedUserUserInfo

LINECALLINFO structure.

Returns the associated ISDN high-level compatibility

information for the active call object.

Return the **CTSPILineConnection** this call is part of. Returns the ISDN low-level compatibility information for the active call object.

Return the series of digits which have been processed

the switch. Returns the **CALLIDENTIFIER** for redirecting-id. Returns the **CALLIDENTIFIER** for redirection-id.

by the service provider for this call but not yet sent to

Returns the Quality Of Service WinSock FLOWSPEC

structure associated with this call.

Returns the Quality Of Service WinSock FLOWSPEC

structure associated with this call.

Returns the other side of this phone conversation. Return whether the call has been deleted by TAPI and

is not longer valid.

Increment the reference count on the object. Returns whether this call was created as part of a

lineMakeCall request.

Return whether the call is associated with a physical

call on the switch.

Mark a call as real – i.e. being associated with a call

on the switch.

This method should be called when a digit (DTMF or

PULSE) is detected on the call.

This method should be called when a new media mode

is detected on the call.

This method should be called when User to User

information is received from the network. The data is

copied into local storage and will be automatically returned in the **LINECALLINFO** record. TAPI is

notified.

OnTone This method should be called when a tone (composed

of a set of frequencies) is detected on the call.

ReceiveMSPData TAPI 3.0 event which receives information from the

related media service provider driver.

ReleaseUserUserInfoReleases the user-user information associated with the

call. If there is additional information in the queue then the next block is posted to the **LINECALLINFO**

structure.

RemoveDeviceClass This removes a device class structure from the

LINECALLINFO structure. It must have been placed

there used AddDeviceClass.

SetBearerMode This method should be called to change the bearer

mode of the call. TAPI will be notified.

SetCalledIDInformation This method fills in the called information. TAPI is

notified.

SetCallerIDInformation This method fills in the caller information. TAPI is

notified.

SetCallFeatures This method adjusts the current call features available

to the call.

SetCallFeatures2 This method adjusts the current call features available

to the call.

SetCallID This method can be called to change the CALLID

field of the call appearance. This may be used to store service provider information about the call. It is not

used by the library. TAPI is notified.

SetCallOrigin This method changes the call origin for the call

appearance. TAPI is notified.

SetCallParametersFlag This method should be called to change the current

call parameters. The current call parameters are overwritten. This should be called by the service provider to support **lineSetSecure**. TAPI is notified

SetCallReason This method changes the call reason for this call

appearance. TAPI is notified.

SetCallState This method should be called to change the call state

of the call. All call state changes should come through

this method. TAPI is notified.

SetCallData This sets the 32-bit DWORD value associated with the

call. TAPI is notified.

SetCallTreatment This sets the current call treatment. TAPI is notified.

SetCallType Sets the internal call type. This is used to identify

consultant and conference calls.

SetChargingInformation Associates ISDN charging information with the call.

SetConferenceOwner Set the conference owner for this call.

SetConnectedIDInformation

SetConsultationCall

Sets the connected id information for this call.

Associates a consultation call object which has already

been created to the current object.

SetDataRate This method should be called to change the data rate

of the call. TAPI will be notified.

SetDestinationCountry This method changes the destination country for this

call appearance. TAPI is notified.

SetDialParameters This method sets the current dialing parameters for the

call appearance. TAPI Is notified.

This method establishes the digit monitor process for **SetDigitMonitor**

this call.

SetHiLevelCompatibility

Information

SetLowLevelCompatibility

Information

SetMediaControl

This is called when a lineSetMediaControl request

Associates ISDN high-level compatibility information

Associates ISDN low-level compatibility information

completes successfully.

with the active call object.

with the active call object.

SetMediaMonitor Changes the current set of media modes being

monitored.

SetRedirectionIDInformation This method fills in the redirection id information.

TAPI is notified.

This method fills in the redirecting id information. **SetRedirectingIDInformation**

TAPI is notified.

SetRelatedCallID This method is used to change the related CALLID

field of the call appearance. This is used during conference calls and consultant calls to relate the call to another call object. DO NOT CHANGE THIS

SetTerminalModes This method is called to change the terminal modes of

> the call appearance. This should be invoked once the device has completed a **lineSetTerminal** request. This will automatically be called for any changes to the

address or line. TAPI is notified.

SetTrunkID This method sets the TRUNK ID of the call

appearance. TAPI is notified.

Operations - Static Members

IsActiveCallState Returns whether the supplied callstate is in an active

state according to TAPI rules.

IsConnectedCallState This method returns whether the supplied callstate is

connected and is taking up bandwidth on the address.

Operations - Protected Members

AddAsynchRequest Allocate and add a new request to our device

asynchronous request list.

CompleteDigitGather This method is called to end a digit gathering process.

DeleteToneMonitorList This method is used to delete the active tone monitor

list from the call.

SetCallHandle This method is used to assign the TAPI call handle to

the call object in the two-phase construction for this

object.

Overridables – Public Members

RecalcCallFeatures This is called by TSP++ to recalculate the call features

for the call object.

Overridables - Protected Members

DestroyObject This method is called to destroy the call object. The

default implementation moves the call object to a global array for future destruction (delayed deletion).

Init This is called directly after the constructor to initialize

the various fields of the LINECALLINFO and

LINECALLSTATUS structures.

OnCallInfoChange This method is called whenever any data within the

LINECALLINFO record is changed.

OnCallStatusChange This method is invoked each time a field in our

LINECALLSTATUS record changes.

OnMediaControl This method is called when a media control event is

detected. This is only used when media control

monitoring is initiated via lineSetMediaControl. This

generates an asynchronous request.

OnRelated Call State Change This method is called when any call appearance which

is related to this call appearance (through the

dwRelatedCallID field in the LINECALLINFO

record) changes call states.

OnRequestComplete This method is called when a request is completed and

is associated with this call.

OnShadowCallStateChange Notification that the other side of this conversation

changed its call-state.

OnTerminalCountChanged The address object invokes this when the count of

terminals has changed at the line level. This adds or

removes a terminal from the terminal id list.

OnInternalTimer This is periodically called to check event lists.

OnToneMonitorDetect This method is called when a tone event that matches a

monitor record is detected. This is only used when a tone list is set up via **lineMonitorTones**. This generates a TAPI notification.

Overridables - TAPI Methods

Accept This is called by the **lineAccept** method. Default

implementation issues a RTAccept request.

Answer This is called by the lineAnswer method. Default

implementation issues a RTAnswer request.

BlindTransfer This is called by the **lineBlindTransfer** method.

Default implementation issues a RTBlindTransfer

request.

Close This is called by the lineClose method. Default

implementation deletes the call appearance.

CompleteCall This is called by the lineCompleteCall method.

Default implementation issues a

REQUEST_COMPLETECALL request.

DevSpecific This is called by the **lineDevSpecific** function. Default

implementation is to return **Not Supported**.

Dial This is called by the **lineDial** method. Default

implementation issues a **RTDial** request.

Drop This is called by the **lineDrop** method. Default

implementation issues a RTDropCall request.

GatherCallInformation This is called by the lineGetCallStatus method. This is

handled completely within the library.

GatherDigits This is called by the lineGatherDigits method. This is

handled completely within the library as long as the **OnDigit** method is called when digits are detected.

This is called by the **lineGetCallInfo** method. This is

handled completely within the library.

GenerateDigits This is called by the lineGenerateDigits method.

Default implementation issues a **RTGenerateDigits**

request.

GenerateTone This is called by the **lineGenerateTone** method.

Default implementation issues a **RTGenerateTone**

request.

GetCallIDs TAPI 3.0 function to retrieve call-hub related

information for a given call object.

GetID This method is called for **lineGetID**. Default

implementation returns Not Supported..

Hold This is called by the **lineHold** method. Default

implementation issues a RTHold request.

MakeCall This is called by the lineMakeCall method. Default

implementation issues a RTMakeCall request.

MonitorDigits This is called by the lineMonitorDigits method. This is

GatherStatusInformation

handled within the library if the **OnDigit** method is

called when a digit is detected.

MonitorMedia This is called by the lineMonitorMedia method. This

is handled within the library if the

OnDetectedNewMediaModes method is called when

new media modes are seen.

MonitorTones This is called by the **lineMonitorTones** method. This is

handled within the library if the **OnTone** method is

called when a tone is detected.

Park This is called by the linePark method. Default

implementation issues a RTPark request.

Pickup This is called by the linePickup method. Default

implementation issues a **RTPickup** request.

Redirect This is called by the **lineRedirect** method. Default

implementation issues a RTRedirect request.

ReleaseUserUserInfoThis is called by the **lineReleaseUserUserInfo** method.

Default implementation deletes any existing user to

user information reported by

OnReceivedUserUserInformation.

Secure This is called by the **lineSecure** method. Default

implementation issues a RTSecureCall request.

SendUserUserInfo This is called by the **lineSendUserUserInfo** method.

Default implementation issues a RTSendUserInfo

request.

SetAppSpecificData This method is called to change the application specific

field of the call. This is called in response to a **lineSetAppSpecific** call. TAPI is notified.

SetCallData This is called by the lineSetCallData method. Default

implementation issues a **RTSetCallData** request. The values are placed into the call appearance automatically when the request completes with a zero return code.

SetCallTreatment This is called by the **lineSetCallTreatment** method.

Default implementation issues a **RTSetCallTreatment** request. The values are placed into the call appearance automatically when the request completes with a zero

return code.

SetCallParams This is called by the **lineSetCallParams** method.

Default implementation issues a **RTSetCallParams** request. The values are placed into the call appearance automatically when the request completes with a zero

return code.

SetMediaMode This is called by the **lineSetMediaMode** method. This

changes the dwMediaMode value in the CALLINFO

record.

SetQualityOfService This is called by the **lineSetQualityOfService** method.

Default implementation issues a

RTSetQualityOfService request. The values are
placed into the call appearance automatically when the

request completes with a zero return code.

SwapHold This is called by the lineSwapHold method. Default

implementation issues a RTSwapHold request.

Unhold This is called by the lineUnhold method. Default

implementation issues a RTUnhold request.

Unpark This is called by the lineUnpark method. Default

implementation issues a RTUnpark request.

CTSPICallAppearance::Accept

virtual LONG Accept(DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, LPCSTR lpszUserUserInfo, DWORD dwSize);

dwRequestID Asynchronous request ID for this request.

lpszUserUserInfo User to User information to send with the **Accept**.

dwSize Size of the user to user information block.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling <code>lineAccept</code>. The <code>TSPI_lineAccept</code> function must be exported from the provider. The method is used to accept an incoming offering call from the switch. On some PBX switch systems, the station receives the offering call before any alerting is performed on the station. The accept method allows the station to begin to ring or notify the user in some other fashion. The class library builds a <code>RTAccept</code> packet and inserts it into the request queue.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if the request was queued.

CTSPICallAppearance::AddAsynchRequest

Protected

int AddAsynchRequest (CTSPIRequest* pRequest)

pRequest Request to insert into the line list.

Remarks

This method inserts a new request into the pending line request list. If there are no running requests in the list, then this request is actually started and given the opportunity to run the **STATE_INITIAL** processing before this method returns.

By default, this method inserts the request at the end of the line request array.

Return Value

Position that the given request was inserted in the line request list.

CTSPICallAppearance::AddDeviceClass

int AddDeviceClass (LPCTSTR pszClass, DWORD dwData);

int AddDeviceClass (LPCTSTR pszClass, HANDLE hHandle, LPVOID lpBuff, DWORD dwSize);

int AddDeviceClass (LPCTSTR pszClass, DWORD dwFormat, LPVOID lpBuff, DWORD dwSize, HANDLE hHandle = INVALID_HANDLE_VALUE);

pszClass	Device class to add/update for (e.g. "tapi/line", etc.)
dwData	DWORD data value to associate with device class.
hHandle	Win32 handle to associate with device class.
lpszBuff	Null-terminated string to associate with device class.
ĺрВuff	Binary data block to associate with device class
dwSize	Size of the binary data block
dwType	STRINFORMAT of the lpszBuff parameter.

Remarks

This method adds an entry to the device class list, associating it with the specified class name. If you associate class information with an object, it is automatically reported back through the **LINEDEVCAPS** structure and returned using **TSPI_lineGetID**.

Return Value

Index array of added structure.

CTSPICallAppearance::Answer

virtual LONG Answer(DRV_REQUESTID dwReq, LPCSTR lpszUserUserInfo, DWORD dwSize);

dwRequestID	Asynchronous request ID for this request.
<i>lpszUserUserInfo</i>	User to User information to send with the Answer .
dwSize	Size of the user to user information block

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineAnswer**. The **TSPI_lineAnswer** function must be exported from the provider. The method is used to pickup an incoming offering call from the switch. The class library verifies that the call is in the **LINECALLSTATE_OFFERING** call-state, builds a **RTAnswer** packet and inserts it into the request queue.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if the request was queued.

CTSPICallAppearance::AttachCall

void AttachCall(CTSPICallAppearance* pCall);

pCall Call to attach this call.

Remarks

This method associates two call appearances together using an internal call object field. This *attachment* is used to keep track of consultation calls relationships created for various events such as transfers, forwards, or conferences. The attached call may be retrieved using **CTSPICallAppearance::GetAttachedCall**.

Anytime the call state for an attached call changes, the other call is notified using the **CTSPICallAppearance::OnRelatedCallStateChange** method.

If either call is deleted, the attachment is automatically broken.

CTSPICallAppearance::BlindTransfer

virtual LONG BlindTransfer(DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestId, TDialStringArray* parrDestAddr, DWORD dwCountryCode);

dwRequestID Asynchronous request ID for this request.

parrDestAddr Address to transfer the call to.

dwCountryCode Country code for the above dialable address.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineBlindTransfer**. The **TSPI_lineBlindTransfer** function must be exported from the provider. The method is used to perform an unsupervised transfer for an existing call on the switch. The class library verifies that the call is in the **LINECALLSTATE_CONNECTED** state and builds a **RTBlindTransfer** packet and inserts it into the request queue.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if the request was queued.

CTSPICallAppearance::Close

virtual LONG Close();

Remarks

This method is called in response to all applications that have references to a call destroying the handles through **lineDeallocateCall**. It is invoked through the **TSPI_lineCloseCall** function, which must be exported from the provider. The method deallocates the call object and removes it from the address owner array. After this call is complete, the current object will be invalid and should not be referenced.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the call was deallocated.

CTSPICallAppearance::CompleteCall

virtual LONG CompleteCall (DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestId, LPDWORD lpdwCompletionID, RTCompleteCall* lpCompCall);

dwRequestIDAsynchronous request ID for this request.lpdwCompletionIDCompletion ID to assign to this request.lpCompCallData structure associated with this request.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineCompleteCall**. It requires that the service provider export the **TSPI_lineCompleteCall** function. It is used to specify how a call that could not be connected normally should be completed instead. The network or switch may not be able to complete a call because the network resources are busy, or the remote station is busy or doesn't answer.

If the service provider completes the method successfully, the line object will copy the information associated with the completion request into an internal array.

Once the switch acknowledges the completion request and sends back an offering call representing the newly completed call, the service provider should use the **CTSPILineConnection::FindCallCompletionRequest** method and pass the appropriate completion identifier within the **RTCompleteCall** data structure into the **CTSPIAddressInfo:CreateCallAppearance** method so that TAPI knows that it is a completion request. In addition, the call reason should be either the default, or specifically set to **LINECALLREASON_CALLCOMPLETION**.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if the request was queued.

CTSPICallAppearance::CompleteDigitGather

void CompleteDigitGather (DWORD dwReason);

dwReason Reason that the digit gathering process is being stopped

(LINEGATHERTERM_xx).

Remarks

This method completes a digit gathering session and deletes and resets the digit gather. It is called when a termination digit is found, the buffer is full, or a gather request is cancelled.

CTSPICallAppearance::CopyCall

void CopyCall(CTSPICallAppearance* *pCall*, **bool** *fShadowCall*=**true)**;

pCall Call object to copy information from

fShadowCall Whether this call is a shadow of the passed call.

Remarks

This method copies an existing call into the current call object. Most of the **LINECALLINFO** fields are copied.

If the fShadowCall field is non-zero, then the passed call is considered a shadow call of the current call object and both calls will be a part of the call hub for the call-id. If the value is zero then the passed call object's call-id field is set to zero and the current call replaces the passed call in the call hub object.

CTSPICallAppearance::CreateCallHandle

bool CreateCallHandle();

Remarks

This method is used to notify TAPI about an existing call in the service provider that was created when the line owner was not open (and therefore not capable of receiving telephony events).

It causes TAPI to recognize the call and create a **HTAPICALL** handle for it. The call-state is automatically updated in the TAPI record. Once this method finished, applications can see the call on the line owner.

This method is used by TSP++ to notify TAPI of existing calls when a line owner opens a line and the media mode is established. It generally does not need to be invoked by the derived provider code.

Return Code

The function returns whether the call was successfully registered with TAPISRV.

CTSPICallAppearance::CreateConsultationCall

CTSPICallAppearance* CreateConsultationCall (HTAPICALL htCall, **DWORD** dwCallParamFlags=**0)**;

htCall Existing TAPI call handle. If this is NULL, TAPI will be asked for a new call handle.

dwCallParamFlags Call parameters to associate with this call.

Remarks

This method creates a new call object and associates the existing call with the call as a *consultation call*. This is normally used in multi-step conferencing or transfer operations where the switch places an existing call on hold and puts the handset in the dialtone state.

The consultation relationship is two-way; either call can locate the other through the **GetConsultationCall** method. In addition, if the consultationc all goes *Idle*, the original call is notified through the virtual **OnConsultationCallIdle** method.

Return Value

New call appearance object with the call type of *Consultant*.

CTSPICallAppearance::CTSPICallAppearance

CTSPICallAppearance();

Remarks

This is the constructor for the call object. Any derived class cannot have any parameters as it is created within the class library.

CTSPICallAppearance::~CTSPICallAppearance

~CTSPICallAppearance();

Remarks

This is the destructor for the call object.

CTSPICallAppearance::DecRefCount

void DecRefCount();

Remarks

This method decrements the reference count for the call object. If the reference count hits zero, the call is moved to the deleted array (and deleted by the TSP++ internal interval timer).

It should generally not be called by the derived provider as TSP++ manages the call lifetime automatically.

CTSPICallAppearance::DeleteToneMonitorList

Protected

void DeleteToneMonitorList();

Remarks

This internal method is used to delete the list of tones which are being monitored for by TAPI.

CTSPICallAppearance::DestroyObject

Protected

virtual void DestroyObject();

Remarks

This internal method is used to move the now-idle call object into a global future deletion list. This is done to keep the memory around past the lifetime of the TAPI call handle in case of heavy load where some events arrive after the call object has been destroyed by TAPI.

CTSPICallAppearance::DetachCall

void DetachCall();

Remarks

This internal method is used to remove the attachment from this call appearance to another. The calls were attached using **CTSPICallAppearance::AttachCall**. This call attachment is used in consultation and conference calls.

CTSPICallAppearance::DevSpecific

virtual LONG DevSpecific(DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, LPVOID lpParam, DWORD dwSize);

dwRequestID Asynchronous request ID associated with this request.

IpParamsOptional pointer to a parameter blockdwSizeSize of the above parameter block

Remarks

This method is called by the library when an application calls <code>lineDevSpecific</code> and identifies this call object in the <code>HCALL</code> parameter. The <code>TSPI_lineDevSpecific</code> function must be exported from the provider. This method enables service providers to provide access to features not typically offered by TAPI. The meaning of these extensions are device specific and known only to the service provider and applications which are written to take advantage of them. This method is not handled directly by the library and is provided simply for overriding purposes.

Return Value

You must override this method to provide device-specific functionality. The library returns **LINEERR_OPERATIONUNAVAIL** if you do not override this method.

CTSPICallAppearance::Dial

virtual LONG Dial (DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, TDialStringArray* parrAddresses, DWORD dwCountryCode);

dwRequestID Asynchronous request ID for this request.

parrAddresses Dialable addresses to dial.

dwCountryCode Country code to use for addresses.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineDial**. It requires that the service provider export the **TSPI_lineDial** function. It is used on existing call appearances to continue the dialing process after the **TSPI_lineMakeCall** is completed.

The class library validates that the call is not **Idle** or **Disconnected**, adjusts the caller id and called id information to include the digits if the call is in a known dialing state, and submits a **RTDial** request on the line.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if the request was queued.

CTSPICallAppearance::Drop

virtual LONG Drop(DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestId=0, LPCSTR lpszUserUserInfo = NULL, DWORD dwSize = 0);

dwRequestID Asynchronous request ID for this request.

lpszUserUserInfo User to user information passed with the drop request.

dwSize Size of the user to user information block.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineDrop**. TAPI invokes the **TSPI_lineDial** function which must be exported. It is used to drop a connection on a call appearance.

The class library submits a **REQUEST_DROP** request if the call appearance isn't already in the **Idle** state.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if the request was queued.

CTSPICallAppearance::GatherCallInformation

virtual LONG GatherCallInformation (LPLINECALLINFO lpCallInfo);

lpCallInfo TAPI **LINECALLINFO** structure to fill.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineGetCallInfo**. TAPI invokes the **TSPI_lineGetCallInfo** function which must be exported. It is used to return information about the call appearance to TAPI and invoking applications.

The class library gathers all the call information from internal data structures and the internal **LINECALLINFO** structure maintained within the call object. This method may be overridden by the service provider if device specific features are implemented by the provider.

The derived provider can adjust the return values by using the provider **SetXXX** methods or using the **CTSPICallAppearance::GetCallInfo** method and adjusting the returning structure.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the method was successful.

CTSPICallAppearance::GatherDigits

virtual LONG GatherDigits (TSPIDIGITGATHER* *lpGather*);

lpGather Data structure with information for request.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineGatherDigits**. The service provider must export the **TSPI_lineGatherDigits** function. It is used to allocate and assign a buffer for all DTMF or pulse digits noticed by the service provider on the media stream.

It Initiates the buffered gathering of digits on the specified call. The application specifies a buffer in which to place the digits and the maximum number of digits to be collected.

The class library implements this method completely – the service provider simply needs to export the **TSPI_lineGatherDigits** function and then call the **CTSPICallAppearance::OnDigit** method when any digit is seen on the media stream.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the method was successful.

CTSPICallAppearance::GatherStatusInformation

virtual LONG GatherStatusInformation(LPLINECALLSTATUS lpCallStatus);

lpCallStatus

TAPI **LINECALLSTATUS** structure to fill.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineGetCallStatus**. TAPI will call the **TSPI_lineGetCallStatus** function which must be exported by the service provider. It is used by the application to see the current status features and abilities of the call.

The class library implements this method completely and returns all the known information about the call from the internal data structures. The derived provider can adjust the return values by using the provider **SetXXX** methods or using the **CTSPICallAppearance::GetCallStatus** method and adjusting the returning structure.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the method was successful.

CTSPICallAppearance::GenerateDigits

virtual LONG GenerateDigits (DWORD dwEndToEndID, DWORD dwDigitMode, LPCTSTR lpszDigits, DWORD dwDuration);

dwEndToEndID Unique identifier for this digit generation.

dwDigitMode LINEDIGITMODE_xxx value.

lpszDigits NULL-terminated List of digits to generate.dwDuration Requested millisecond pause between digits.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineGenerateDigits**. The service provider must export the **TSPI_lineGenerateDigits** function.

The method initiates the generation of the specified digits on the specified call as inband tones using the specified signaling mode. Invoking this method with a NULL value for *lpszDigits* aborts any digit generation currently in progress. An application that invokes lineGenerateDigits while digit generation is in progress aborts the current digit generation and initiates the generation of the most recently specified digits.

The class library validates the passed parameters, removes any pending **RTGenerateDigits** request, and creates and inserts a new **RTGenerateDigits** request into the line queue.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the method added the **RTGenerateDigits** request.

CTSPICallAppearance::GenerateTone

virtual LONG GenerateTone (DWORD dwEndToEndID, DWORD dwToneMode, DWORD dwDuration, DWORD dwNumTones, LPLINEGENERATETONE lpTones);

dwEndToEndID Unique identifier for this generate tone request. dwToneMode **LINETONEMODE_xxx** constant for the type. dwDuration Duration of the tone in milliseconds.

dwNumTones Number of tones passed.

lpTones Array of passed tones.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineGenerateTone**. The service provider must export the **TSPI_lineGenerateTone** function.

This method generates the specified inband tone over the specified call. Invoking this method with a zero for dwToneMode aborts the tone generation currently in progress on the specified call. An application that invokes lineGenerateTone while tone generation is in progress aborts the current tone generation and initiates the generation of the newly specified tone.

The class library validates the passed parameters, removes any pending RTGenerateTone request, and creates and inserts a new RTGenerateTone request into the line queue.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the method added the **RTGenerateTone** request.

CTSPICallAppearance::GetAddressOwner

CTSPIAddressInfo* GetAddressOwner() const;

Remarks

This method may be used by the service provider to determine which address object the call belongs to.

Return Value

The **CTSPIAddressInfo** object which owns the call.

CTSPICallAppearance::GetAttachedCall

CTSPICallAppearance* GetAttachedCall();

Remarks

This method may be used by the service provider to determine if any call appearances are attached to this call. Attached calls are used internally in the library to maintain connections between consultation and conference calls.

Return Value

The CTSPICallAppearance object which is attached to the current call or NULL if there is no attached call.

CTSPICallAppearance::GetCallHandle

HTAPICALL GetCallHandle() const;

Remarks

This method may be used by the service provider to get the TAPI opaque handle which represents this call in the TAPI system. For more information on opaque handles, see the section on *TAPI handles* in the beginning of the manual.

Return Value

The opaque TAPI handle which represents the current call object in the TAPI system DLLs.

CTSPICallAppearance::GetCallHub

CTSPICallHub* GetCallHub() const;

Remarks

This method returns the call hub object that maintains the relationship between different call objects that share the call-id of this call. For more information on this object, see the reference section on *CTSPICallHub*.

Return Value

Pointer to the call hub – this will always be valid as long as the call-id for the call is non-zero.

CTSPICallAppearance::GetCalledIDInformation

const CALLIDENTIFIER& GetCalledIDInformation() const;

Remarks

This method returns the current called-id settings for the call. See the reference section on *Data Structures* for the definition of **CALLIDENTIFIER**.

Return Value

A constant reference to the called-id information for the call.

CTSPICallAppearance::GetCallerIDInformation

const CALLIDENTIFIER& GetCallerIDInformation() const;

Remarks

This method returns the current caller-id settings for the call. See the reference section on *Data Structures* for the definition of **CALLIDENTIFIER**.

Return Value

A constant reference to the caller-id information for the call.

CTSPICallAppearance::GetCallID

DWORD GetCallID() const;

Remarks

This method returns the call-id associated with the call. This is the same as calling **GetCallInfo()->dwCallID**.

Return Value

The 32-bit call-id assigned to this call objet

CTSPICallAppearance::GetCallIDs

virtual LONG GetCallIDs(LPDWORD lpdwAddressID,LPDWORD lpdwCallID, LPDWORD lpdwRelatedCallID)

lpdwAddressID Returning id assigned to the address owner.

lpdwCallID Returning assigned call-id

lpdwRelatedCallID Returning assigned related call id.

Remarks

This method is used by TAPI 3.0 to quickly gather information about call-hubs related for this call object. This information can also be gathered from the **LINECALLINFO** structure, but this method executes much faster. It is only used if the TSP negotiates to TAPI 3.0 or above and exports the **TSPI_lineGetCallIDs** function.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if successful.

CTSPICallAppearance::GetCallInfo

LPLINECALLINFO GetCallInfo(); const LPLINECALLINFO GetCallInfo() const;

Remarks

This method returns the structure that maps the current call information for the call object. Any information that is not an offset/size buffer may be modified or read from this structure.

If the structure is modified using this method, TAPI is not automatically notified.

Return Value

Pointer to the structure maintained by the call object.

CTSPICallAppearance::GetCallState

DWORD GetCallState() const;

Remarks

This method returns the current TAPI call state of the call object. The call state reflects the current state of the connection between this call and the destination or source. The value returned from here will always match the current value in the **LINECALLSTATE.dwCallState** element. The call state starts at

LINECALLSTATE_UNKNOWN and may be adjusted by the service provider using the **CTSPICallAppearance::SetCallState**.

Return Value

The current TAPI call state.

CTSPICallAppearance::GetCallStatus

LPLINECALLSTATUS GetCallStatus(); const LPLINECALLSTATUS GetCallStatus() const

Remarks

This method returns the structure which maps the current status for the call object. Any information which is not an offset/size buffer may be modified or read from this structure.

If the structure is modified using this method, TAPI is not automatically notified.

Return Value

Pointer to the structure maintained by the call object.

CTSPICallAppearance::GetCallType

int GetCallType() const;

Remarks

This method returns the type of call this call object represents.

Call Type	Description
Normal	Normal call on the switch.
Conference	Conference call, can be cast to a CTSPIConferenceCall .
Consultant	Consultant call – attached to a normal call, represents a call created on the switch for a pending transfer/forward/conference event.

Return Value

Type of call (enumerated type from **CTSPICallAppearance**) for this object.

CTSPICallAppearance::GetChargingInformation

const SIZEDDATA GetChargingInformation() const;

Remarks

This method returns the ISDN charging information associated with the call object.

Return Value

Pointer to a **SIZEDDATA** structure containing the information.

CTSPICallAppearance::GetConferenceOwner

CTSPIConferenceCall* GetConferenceOwner() const;

Remarks

This method returns the conference call that this call is part of.

Return Value

Pointer to the conference owner, or NULL if the call is not currently part of a conference.

CTSPICallAppearance::GetConnectedIDInformation

const CALLIDENTIFIER& GetConnectedIDInformation() const;

Remarks

This method returns the current connected-id settings for the call. See the reference section on *Data Structures* for the definition of **CALLIDENTIFIER**.

Return Value

A constant reference to the connected-id information for the call.

CTSPICallAppearance::GetConsultationCall

CTSPICallAppearance* GetConsultationCall() const;

Remarks

This method locates any consultation call associated with the call object, or locates the original call from a consultation call. The consultation call will return *Consultant* for the **GetCallType** method.

Return Value

The call object associated with the given call.

CTSPICallAppearance::GetDeviceClass

DEVICECLASSINFO* GetDeviceClass(LPCTSTR pszClass);

pszClass Device class to search for (e.g. "tapi/line", etc.)

Remarks

This method returns the device class structure associated with the specified class name. If you associate class information with an object, it is automatically reported back through the **LINEDEVCAPS** structure and returned using **TSPI_lineGetID**.

Return Value

DEVICECLASSINFO structure which represents the specified text name. NULL if no association has been performed.

CTSPICallAppearance::GetHiLevelCompatibilityInformation

const SIZEDDATA GetHiLevelCompatibilityInformation() const;

Remarks

This method returns the ISDN high-level compatibility information associated with the call object.

Return Value

Pointer to a **SIZEDDATA** structure containing the information.

CTSPICallAppearance::GetID

virtual LONG GetID (TString& strDevClass, LPVARSTRING lpDeviceID, HANDLE hTargetProcess);

strDeviceClass Device class which is being asked for.

IpDeviceID Returning device information. *hTargetProcess* Process requesting data.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineGetID** and specifying a specific call handle. It is used to return device information to the application based on a string device class key. TSP++ implements this method internally and returns any device information which was added using **CTSPICallAppearance::AddDeviceClass**.

Any handle which was given to the **AddDeviceClass** method is automatically duplicated in the given process for TAPI 2.x using the **DuplicateHandle** Win32 function.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the method was successful.

CTSPICallAppearance::GetLineOwner

CTSPILineConnection* GetLineOwner() const;

Remarks

This method returns the owning line object for this call object.

Return Value

Pointer to the line object that owns this call object.

CTSPICallAppearance::GetLowLevelCompatibilityInformation

const SIZEDDATA GetLowLevelCompatibilityInformation() const;

Remarks

This method returns the ISDN low-level compatibility information associated with the call object.

Return Value

Pointer to a **SIZEDDATA** structure containing the information.

CTSPICallAppearance::GetPartiallyDialedDigits

TString& GetPartiallyDialedDigits();

Remarks

This method returns the current string representing the partial dialing sequence sent to the service provider for this call.

This can be used by the derived provider to allow the provider to support progressive dialing on telephony hardware that does not support it.

Return Value

Reference to the string object containing the current set of dialed digits.

CTSPICallAppearance::GetReceivingFlowSpec

const SIZEDDATA GetReceivingFlowSpec() const;

Remarks

This method returns the Winsock FLOWSPEC information related to the QOS of the receiving media stream.

Return Value

Pointer to a **SIZEDDATA** structure containing the information.

CTSPICallAppearance::GetRedirectingIDInformation

const CALLIDENTIFIER& GetRedirectingInformation() const;

Remarks

This method returns the current redirecting-id settings for the call. See the reference section on *Data Structures* for the definition of **CALLIDENTIFIER**.

Return Value

A constant reference to the redirecting-id information for the call.

CTSPICallAppearance::GetRedirectionIDInformation

const CALLIDENTIFIER& GetRedirectionInformation() const;

Remarks

This method returns the current redirection-id settings for the call. See the reference section on *Data Structures* for the definition of **CALLIDENTIFIER**.

Return Value

A constant reference to the redirection-id information for the call.

CTSPICallAppearance::GetSendingFlowSpec

const SIZEDDATA GetSendingFlowSpec() const;

Remarks

This method returns the Winsock FLOWSPEC information related to the QOS of the sending media stream.

Return Value

Pointer to a **SIZEDDATA** structure containing the information.

CTSPICallAppearance::GetShadowCall

CTSPICallAppearance* GetShadowCall() const;

Remarks

This method returns the other side of the current call conversation. The shadow call is the other call that is in the call hub and shares the call-id.

If there is only one or more than one call in the call hub, this method returns NULL.

Return Value

A pointer to the shadow call for this object, NULL if the method cannot determine it or this is not an in-switch call.

CTSPICallAppearance::HasBeenDeleted

bool HasBeenDeleted() const;

Remarks

This method returns whether the current call has been deallocated by the TAPI server and is therefore, invalid.

Return Value

TRUE if the call object has been deleted (and is awaiting real memory deletion by the TSP). FALSE if the call is active in the Windows telephony session.

CTSPICallAppearance::Hold

virtual LONG Hold (DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID);

dwRequestID TAPI Asynchronous request ID for the request.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineHold**. The service provider must export the **TSPI_lineHold** function. The class library checks the call state to make sure it is in **Connected**, **Proceeding**, **Dialing**, or **Dialtone**, and submits a **RTHold** request into the line queue.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the request ID if the asynchronous request was added to the queue.

CTSPICallAppearance::IncRefCount

void IncRefCount();

Remarks

This method increments the reference count for the call object. The call will not be deleted until the reference count hits zero.

It should generally not be called by the derived provider as TSP++ manages the call lifetime automatically.

CTSPICallAppearance::Init

Protected

virtual void Init (CTSPIAddressInfo* pAddress, DWORD dwBearerMode, DWORD dwRate, DWORD dwCallParamFlags, DWORD dwOrigin, DWORD dwReason, DWORD dwTrunk, DWORD dwCompletionID);

pAddress Address owner for this call.

dwBearerMode LINEBEARERMODE_xxx from the address.
dwRate Data rate for this call (current rate on address).

dwCallParamFlags
dwOrigin
Call parameter flags passed to address.
LINECALLORIGIN_xxx from the address.
LINECALLREASON_xxx from the address.

dwTrunk Trunk identifier for call.

dwCompletionID Completion identifier from a previous

CompleteCall request.

Remarks

This method is called right after the constructor to initialize the call appearance. The values passed to this method correspond directly to the values passed to the <code>CTSPIAddressInfo::CreateCallAppearance</code> method. This is the first phase portion of the call object construction. The call-handle from TAPI (if there is one) is assigned by the <code>SetCallHandle</code> method after this function completes.

CTSPICallAppearance::IsActiveCallState

static bool IsActiveCallState(DWORD *dwState*);

dwState Call state in question.

Remarks

This method can be used by the service provider to determine if the given call state is considered *active* by the class library and TAPI. A call state is considered active if it is not **Idle**, **OnHold** (for any reason), or **Disconnected**.

Return Value

TRUE or FALSE if the call state is considered active.

CTSPICallAppearance::IsConnectedCallState

static bool IsConnectedCallState(DWORD *dwState*);

dwState Call state in question.

Remarks

This method can be used by the service provider to determine if the given call state is considered *connected* by the class library. A call state is considered active if it is tying up a channel on the line (i.e. no other call can be present due to this call). This would *not* include things such as **OnHold** or **Offering**. The method is subtlety different than **CTSPICallAppearance::IsActiveCallState**, incoming calls are not treated as connected, but they *are* treated as active.

Return Value

TRUE or FALSE if the call state is considered connected.

CTSPICallAppearance::IsOutgoingCall

bool IsOutgoingCall() const;

Remarks

This method returns whether the current call was created in response to a **lineMakeCall** or other outgoing call event.

Return Value

TRUE if the call object was originally created as an outgoing call (vs. an incoming event).

CTSPICallAppearance::IsRealCall

bool IsRealCall();

Remarks

This method returns whether the call object has been dialed on the hardware and represents a physical call on the PBX/ACD system. It does *not* indicate that the call-id field is valid as that may not have been determined yet.

This can be used by the derived provider to allow the provider to support progressive dialing on telephony hardware that does not support it.

This feature must be managed by the derived provider using the **MarkReal** method to change the flag to *not dialed* or *dialed*. Unless the call is specifically marked as a non-dialed call, this method will always return true.

Return Value

TRUE if the call has been dialed on the hardware, FALSE if it is still dialing.

CTSPICallAppearance::MakeCall

virtual LONG MakeCall (DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, TDialStringArray* parrDialInfo, DWORD dwCountryCode, LPLINECALLPARAMS lpCallParams);

dwRequestID Asynchronous request ID for this request.

ParrDialInfo Array of **DIALINFO** structures detailing the

number(s) to dial.

dwCountryCode The country code to assume for this dialing.
lpCallParams LINECALLPARAMS for the newly created call.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineMakeCall**. The service provider must export the **TSPI_lineMakeCall** function.

The method is called by the **CTSPILineConnection::MakeCall** method as part of the new call processing. It sets up the origin, reason and country code within the call object, copies the **LINECALLPARAMS** buffer if it was given by the application, established caller id and called id information, and submits a **RTMakeCall** request to the line queue.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the request ID if the asynchronous request was added to the queue.

CTSPICallAppearance::MarkReal

void MarkReal(bool flsReal=true);

fIsReal TRUE/FALSE whether the call is on the hardware.

Remarks

This method changes the flag as to whether the call has been dialed on the hardware yet.

This can be used by the derived provider to allow the provider to support progressive dialing on telephony hardware that does not support it.

See the method **IsRealCall** for more information on this topic.

CTSPICallAppearance::MonitorDigits

virtual LONG MonitorDigits (DWORD dwDigitModes);

dwDigitModes Digit modes to monitor for.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineMonitorDigits**. The service provider must export the **TSPI_lineMonitorDigits** function.

It enables and disables the unbuffered detection of digits received on the call. Each time a digit of the specified digit mode(s) is detected, a message is sent to the application indicating which digit has been detected. The method is completely implemented within the class library, all the service provider needs to do is call the **CTSPICallAppearance::OnDigit** method each time a digit is detected on the device.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the new digit modes will be monitored for.

CTSPICallAppearance::MonitorMedia

virtual LONG MonitorDigits (DWORD dwMediaModes);

dwMediaModes Media modes to monitor for.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineMonitorMedia**. The service provider must export the **TSPI_lineMonitorMedia** function.

It enables and disables the detection of media modes on the specified call. When a media mode is detected, a message is sent to the application.. The method is completely implemented within the class library, all the service provider needs to do is call the **CTSPICallAppearance::OnDetectedNewMediaModes** method when a new media mode is detected on the media stream.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the new media modes will be monitored for.

CTSPICallAppearance::MonitorTones

virtual LONG MonitorTones (TSPITONEMONITOR* lpMon);

lpMon Data structure with tones to monitor for.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineMonitorTones**. The service provider must export the **TSPI_lineMonitorTones** function.

It enables and disables the detection of inband tones on the call. Each time a specified tone is detected, a message is sent to the application. The method is completely implemented within the class library, all the service provider needs to do is call the **CTSPICallAppearance::OnTone** method when a new tone is detected on the media stream.

If the tones generated are not specific or do not come in three frequency sets, the provider may override the **CServiceProvider:**: **MatchTones** method to manage the comparison between detected tones and monitoring tones.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the new tones will be monitored for.

CTSPICallAppearance::OnCallInfoChange

Protected

virtual void OnCallInfoChange (DWORD dwCallInfo);

dwCallInfo LINECALLINFO field which changed.

Remarks

This method is called whenever information in our **LINECALLINFO** record has changed. It notifies TAPI about the change to the call object if necessary. If the service provider changes data directly in the **LINECALLINFO** record using **CTSPICallAppearance::GetCallInfo**, it should invoke this method to tell TAPI.

CTSPICallAppearance:: OnConsultantCallIdle

Protected

virtual void OnConsultantCallIdle(CTSPICallAppearance* pConsultCall);

pConsultCall Call which has gone idle

Remarks

This notification is called when the consultant call attached to the call object call goes **Idle**, indicating that either party hung up. The result of this is dependant on the switch hardware. The default implementation does nothing.

CTSPICallAppearance::OnDetectedNewMediaModes

void OnDetectedNewMediaModes (DWORD dwMediaModes):

dwMediaModes New media mode(s) seen on the media stream.

Remarks

The service provider should call this method when a change on the media stream is detected. This would happen if the device supported more than one media mode, and was capable of doing tone detection on the line. This method drives the tone monitoring support in the class library.

Note that the service provider should include *all* media modes which have been detected since this replaces the existing media modes in the **LINECALLSTATUS** structure.

CTSPICallAppearance::OnDigit

void OnDigit (DWORD dwType, **char** cDigit); **void OnDigit (DWORD** dwType, **TCHAR** cDigit);

dwTypecDigitType of digit detected (LINEDIGITMODE_xxx).Specific digit detected.

Remarks

The service provider should call this method when a DTMF or pulsed digit is detected on the connection. This method drives the digit monitoring and gathering support in the class library.

CTSPICallAppearance::OnInternalTimer

Protected

virtual void OnInternalTimer();

Remarks

This internal method is called by the address when our interval timer is set. The class library uses it to check the call digit gathering process to insure that it has not timed out.

CTSPICallAppearance::OnMediaControl

Protected

virtual void OnMediaControl (DWORD dwMediaControl);

dwMediaControl Media control event which just fired.

Remarks

This notification method is called when a media control event was activated due to a media monitoring event being detected by the class library. The default implementation inserts a **RTSetMediaControl** request into the line queue so the service provider may perform work in the context of its worker thread.

CTSPICallAppearance::OnReceivedUserUserInfo

void OnReceivedUserUserInfo (LPVOID *lpBuff*, **DWORD** *dwSize*);

lpBuff Buffer received

dwSize Size of the buffer received in bytes

Remarks

The service provider may call this method if user-to-user information is received by the device from the underlying switch network. The data is copied into an internal buffer and presented to TAPI when requested.

CTSPICallAppearance::OnRelatedCallStateChange

Protected

virtual void OnRelatedCallStateChange (CTSPICallAppearance* pCall, DWORD dwState, DWORD dwOldState);

pCall appearance which changed state.

dwState New call state of the call.
dwOldState Previous call state of the call.

Remarks

This notification method is called whenever a call which is related to this call changes state. The call relationship is made through the **CTSPICallAppearance::AttachCall** and **LINECALLINFO.dwRelatedCallID** fields and is used by conference and consultation calls to relate them to a call appearance.

CTSPICallAppearance::OnRequestComplete

Protected

virtual void OnRequestComplete (CTSPIRequest* pReq, LONG | Result);

pReqRequest which has completedlResultFinal return code for the request.

Remarks

This method is called when a request is completed on the owner address/line. It gives the call object an opportunity to cleanup any data or information associated with the request.

The default implementation of the class library manages several requests:

RTSetTerminal

If the request completes successfully, the terminal information is updated in the address object using the **CTSPIAddressInfo::SetTerminalModes** method.

RTSetCallParams

If the request completes successfully, the bearer mode and dialing parameters are copied into the call object.

REQUST DROPCALL

If the request completes successfully, all the pending requests for the call are removed from the line queue.

RTSecureCall

If the request completes successfully the

LINECALLPARAMFLAGS_SECURE flag is added to the

LINECALLINFO.dwCallParamFlags field and TAPI is notified of the change.

RTSwapHold

If the request completes successfully, the call types between the **onHold** call and the **Connected** call are swapped (consultation for normal).

RTGenerateDigits

If the request completes successfully, then TAPI is told about the request through a **LINE_GENERATE** notification.

RTGenerateTone

If the request completes successfully, then TAPI is told about the request through a **LINE_GENERATE** notification.

RTSetCallData

If the request completes successfully, then the call data associated with the object is updated using **SetCallData** from the request.

RTSetQualityOfService

If the request completes successfully, then the quality of service call data associated with the object is updated using **SetQualityOfService** from the request.

CTSPICallAppearance::OnShadowCallStateChange

protected

virtual void OnShadowCallStateChange(CTSPICallAppearance* pCall, DWORD dwState, DWORD dwCurrState);

pCalldwStatedwCurrStateCall which changed state.New state for the given callCurrent state for the given call.

Remarks

This method is called when any of the calls in the call-hub for the current call change their call state. The call state has not been changed in the **LINECALLSTATUS** record yet.

CTSPICallAppearance::OnTerminalCountChanged

Protected

virtual void OnTerminalCountChanged (bool fAdded, int iPos, DWORD dwMode = 0L);

fAdded Whether the terminal mode was ADDED or REMOVED.

iPos Position of the affected terminal.

dwMode Terminal mode which was added or removed.

Remarks

The class library uses this method to synchronize the terminal modes between the line, address and call objects. When the terminal information is adjusted through TAPI using the **lineSetTerminal** function, this method adjusts each of the calls on the address to match the new terminal modes. The terminal mode is either *added* to the existing terminal, or *removed* depending on the first parameter. TAPI is notified of the change through a **LINECALLINFOSTATE_TERMINAL** event notification.

CTSPICallAppearance::OnTone

void OnTone (DWORD dwFreq1, DWORD dwFreq2 = 0, DWORD dwFreq3 = 0);

Remarks

The derived service provider should call this method when a frequency is detected on the connection represented by this call. It drives the tone monitoring capabilities in the class library. Also, check out the **CServiceProvider::MatchTones** method.

CTSPICallAppearance::OnToneMonitorDetect

virtual void OnToneMonitorDetect (DWORD dwToneListID, **DWORD** dwAppSpecific);

dwToneListID Tone list identifier which was detected dwAppSpecific Application specific data passed from TAPI.

Remarks

This method is called when a monitored tone has been detected. It notifies TAPI using the **LINE MONITORTONE** event.

CTSPICallAppearance::Park

virtual LONG Park (DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID,

DWORD dwParkMode, **TDialStringArray*** parrAddresses, **LPVARSTRING** lpNonDirAddress);

dwRequestID TAPI asynchronous request ID.

dwParkMode LINEPARKMODE_xxx type of park requested

parrAddresses Array of **DIALINFO** structures with information on the

requested parking address for a directed park request.

lpNonDirAddress The returned parking address if a non-directed park is requested.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **linePark**. The service provider must export the **TSPI_linePark** function. It is used to park an active call at a destination address on the switch. The class library verifies that the call is in the **Connected** state, validates the requested park mode, and submits a **RTPark** asynchronous request.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if the request was added to the queue.

CTSPICallAppearance::Pickup

virtual LONG Pickup (DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, TDialStringArray* parrDial, LPCTSTR pszGroupID);

dwRequestID TAPI asynchronous request ID.

parrDial Array of **DIALINFO** structures with address to pickup

call from.

pszGroupID Used for group pickup events.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **linePickup**. The service provider must export the **TSPI_linePickup** function. It is used to pick up a call alerting at the specified destination address and return a call handle for the picked up call. If the parrDial array is empty, a group pickup is performed. If required by the device capabilities, pszGroupID specifies the group ID to which the alerting station belongs.

The class library sets the caller id information appropriately and submits a **RTPickup** request.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if the request was added to the queue.

CTSPILineConnection::RecalcCallFeatures

virtual void RecalcCallFeatures(DWORD dwState=0);

dwState Call-state to use for feature determination.

Remarks

This method is called when the call status is changed to re-determine the call's feature set based on the current call state.

It may be overridden to catch all changes to the call state.

CTSPICallAppearance::ReceiveMSPData

Protected

virtual LONG ReceiveMSPData(CMSPDriver* pMSP, LPVOID lpData, DWORD dwSize);

Remarks

This method receives notifications from the attached media service proider. This event is only used if the TSP negotiates to TAPI 3.0 or above, provides MSP support, and exports the **TSPI_lineReceiveMSPData** function.

CTSPICallAppearance::Redirect

virtual LONG Redirect (DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, TDialStringArray* parrAddresses, DWORD dwCountryCode);

dwRequestID TAPI asynchronous request ID. parrAddresses Address to redirect call to.

dwCountryCode Country code associated with dialable address.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineRedirect**. The service provider must export the **TSPI_lineRedirect** function. It is used to redirect an offering call to another station or dialable address.

The class library verifies that the call is **Offering**, sets the redirection id information appropriately and submits a **RTRedirect** request.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if the request was added to the queue.

CTSPICallAppearance::ReleaseUserUserInfo

virtual LONG ReleaseUserUserInfo(DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID)

dwRequestID TAPI asynchronous request ID.

Remarks

This method is called in response to TAPI releasing user-user information that is present in the **LINECALLINFO** record. The service provider must export the **TSPI_lineReleaseUserInfo** function. The method generates the **RTReleaseUserInfo** asynchronous request and inserts it into the request list.

Return Value

TAPI result code

CTSPICallAppearance::ReleaseUserUserInfo

void ReleaseUserUserInfo();

Remarks

The derived service provider can call this method to release user-user information in the **LINECALLINFO** record and cause the next record to be shown.

It is automatically called when a **RTReleaseUserInfo** request completes successfully.

CTSPICallAppearance::RemoveDeviceClass

bool CTSPICallAppearance::RemoveDeviceClass (LPCTSTR pszClass);

pszClass Device class key to remove.

Remarks

This method removes the specified device class information from this object. It will no longer be reported as available to TAPI.

Return Value

TRUE if device class information was located and removed.

CTSPICallAppearance::Secure

virtual LONG Secure (DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID);

dwRequestID TAPI asynchronous request ID.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineSecure**. The service provider must export the **TSPI_lineSecure** function. The method secures the call from any interruptions or interference that may affect the call's media stream. The class implementation validates that the call is not secure already, verifies that the call is active, and submits a **RTSecureCall** request to the queue.

When the service provider completes the request with a zero result, the call object will set the **LINECALLPARAMFLAGS_SECURE** flag in the **LINECALLINFO.dwCallParamFlags** field.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if the request was added to the queue.

CTSPICallAppearance::SendUserUserInfo

virtual LONG SendUserUserInfo (DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, LPCSTR lpszUserUserInfo, DWORD dwSize);

dwRequestID TAPI asynchronous request ID.

lpszUserUserInfo Information block to send to the other party

dwSize Size of the information block to send.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineSendUserUserInfo**. The service provider must export the **TSPI_lineSendUserUserInfo** function. The class implementation validates that the call is active, and submits a **RTSendUserInfo** request to the queue.

If the size of the block to send exceeds the size of a network packet, the service provider is responsible for breaking the block up.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if the request was added to the queue.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetAppSpecificData

void SetAppSpecificData(DWORD dwAppSpecific);

dwAppSpecific Data to set into the structure.

Remarks

This method is used to set the current **LINECALLINFO.dwAppSpecific** field when TAPI calls the **lineSetAppSpecificData** function.

TAPI is notified of the change using a **LINECALLINFOSTATE_APPSPECIFIC** event.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetBearerMode

void SetBearerMode(DWORD dwBearerMode);

dwBearerMode New bearer mode for the call.

Remarks

This method may be used by the service provider to set the current **LINECALLINFO.dwBearerMode** field. It is used by the class library when a **RTSetCallParams** completes successfully.

TAPI is notified of the change using a **LINECALLINFOSTATE_BEARERMODE** event.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetCallData

virtual LONG SetCallData (DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, LPVOID lpCallData, DWORD dwSize);

dwRequestID TAPI asynchronous request ID. lpCallData Call data buffer to store into the call

dwSize Size in bytes of the buffer.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineSetCallData**. The service provider must export the **TSPI_lineSetCallData** function. The class implementation validates that the call is active, can support call data of the specified size, and submits a **RTSetCallData** request to the gueue.

When the service provider completes the request with a zero result, the call object will set the call data using the method **CTSPICallAppearance::SetCallData**.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if the request was added to the queue.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetCallData

void SetCallData (LPVOID lpvCallData, DWORD dwSize);

lpvCallData Call data to set dwSize Size of the call data

Remarks

The service provider can use this method to set the current call data associated with the call object.

It is used by TSP++ when a **RTSetCallData** completes successfully.

The memory used by the call data is allocated internally within the library and freed when either it is replaced by a subsequent call to **SetCallData**, or when the call is destroyed.

TAPI is notified of the change using a **LINECALLINFOSTATE_CALLDATA** event.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetCalledIDInformation

void SetCalledIDInformation (DWORD dwFlags,

LPCTSTR *lpszPartyID* = **NULL**, **LPCTSTR** *lpszName* = **NULL**, **DWORD** *dwCountryCode* = **0**);

void SetCalledIDInformation (const CALLIDENTIFIER& ci);

dwFlags LINECALLPARTYID_xxx indicating information available.

lpszPartyID Dialable number to set into call.

lpszName Name of party.

dwCountryCode Country code if available.

ci **CALLIDENTIFIER** block to copy into the called-id record.

Remarks

The service provider can use this method to set the current called id information for the call. The called party corresponds to the originally addressed party.

TAPI is notified of the change using a **LINECALLINFOSTATE_CALLEDID** event.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetCallerIDInformation

void SetCallerIDInformation (DWORD dwFlags,

LPCTSTR lpszPartyID = NULL, LPCTSTR lpszName = NULL, DWORD dwCountryCode = 0, DWORD dwAddressType = -1L); void SetCallerIDInformation (const CALLIDENTIFIER& ci);

dwFlags LINECALLPARTYID_xxx indicating information available.

lpszPartyID Dialable number to set into call.

lpszName Name of party.

dwCountryCode Country code if available.

dwAddressType Caller's address type (TAPI 3.0 only)

ci **CALLIDENTIFIER** block to copy into the caller-id record.

Remarks

The service provider can use this method to set the current caller id information for the call. The caller corresponds to the person placing the call.

TAPI is notified of the change using a **LINECALLINFOSTATE_CALLERID** event.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetCallFeatures

void SetCallFeatures (DWORD *dwFeatures,* **bool** *fNotify* = **true);**

dwFeatures New LINECALLFEATURE_xx codes which are available.

fNotify Whether to notify TAPI about the changes.

Remarks

This method may be used by the service provider to set the current available features for the call appearance. If *fNotify* is set, this method will invoke the **CTSPIAddressInfo:: OnCallFeaturesChanged** method to inform TAPI about the changes.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetCallFeatures2

void SetCallFeatures 2(DWORD dwFeatures, bool fNotify = true);

dwFeatures New LINECALLFEATURE2_xx codes which are available.

fNotify Whether to notify TAPI about the changes.

Remarks

This method may be used by the service provider to set the current available features for the call appearance. If *fNotify* is set, this method will invoke the **CTSPIAddressInfo:: OnCallFeaturesChanged** method to inform TAPI about the changes.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetCallHandle

void SetCallID (HTAPICALL htCall);

htCall

TAPI call handle assigned to the call object.

Remarks

This function is used to complete the two-phase construction of the call object. It is invoked by TSP++ to assign the call handle from TAPI into the call object.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetCallID

void SetCallID (DWORD dwCallID);

dwCallID

Numeric call identifier to use for this call.

Remarks

In some telephony environments, the switch or service provider may assign a unique identifier to each call. This allows the call to be tracked across transfers, forwards, or other events.

When a call-id is assigned to a call, a *call hub* object is created to represent all calls sharing that call-id. This call hub object can be retrieved from the call using the **GetCallHub** method. If the call-id is changed during the lifetime of the call, the call hub is changed as well.

TAPI is notified through a **LINECALLINFOSTATE_CALLID** event.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetCallOrigin

void SetCallOrigin(DWORD dwOrigin);

dwCallOrigin

New **LINECALLORIGIN xx** value for the call.

Remarks

This changes the call origin of the call. This field is located in the **LINECALLINFO** structure. TAPI is notified through a **LINECALLINFOSTATE_ORIGIN** event.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetCallParameterFlags

void SetCallParameterFlags (DWORD *dwFlags*);

dwFlags

New LINECALLPARAMFLAG_xxx values for the call

Remarks

This changes the call parameter flags for the call. These are located in the **LINECALLINFO** structure. TAPI is notified through a **LINECALLINFOSTATE_OTHER** event.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetCallParams

virtual LONG SetCallParams (DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, DWORD dwBearerMode, DWORD dwMinRate, DWORD dwMaxRate, LPLINEDIALPARAMS lpDialParams);

dwReguestID TAPI asynchronous request ID.

dwBearerMode Requested bearer mode LINEBEARERMODE_xxx.

dwMinRateMinimum data rate requested.dwMaxRateMaximum data rate requested.lpDialParamsLINEDIALPARAMS to set on the call.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineSetCallParams**. The service provider must export the **TSPI_lineSetCallParams** function. The class implementation validates that the call is active and submits a **RTSetCallParams** request to the queue.

When the service provider completes the request with a zero result, the call object will set the new bearer mode and dialing parameter flags into the call object.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if the request was added to the queue.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetCallReason

void SetCallReason(DWORD dwReason);

dwReason New LINECALLREASON_xxx value for the call

Remarks

This changes the call reason flag for the call. It is located in the **LINECALLINFO** structure. TAPI is notified through a **LINECALLINFOSTATE_REASON** event.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetCallState

void SetCallState(DWORD dwState, **DWORD** dwMode = **0L**, **DWORD** dwMediaMode = **0L**, **bool** fTellTapi = **TRUE**);

dwState New call state for the call (LINECALLSTATE_xxx).

dwMode Call state mode (LINExxxMODE_xxx).

dwMediaMode Detected media mode for call (required if first

state transition).

TRUE if TAPI should be notified of the state change.

Remarks

This changes the call state of the given call appearance. When the call is first transitioned out of the **LINECALLSTATE_UNKNOWN** state (which is the initial state), a media mode must be given for the call. The class library changes feature information within the call, address, and line objects when any call changes states. In addition, conferences and attached calls may also react to a call changing state.

TAPI is notified if the **fTellTapi** flag is TRUE using the **LINE_CALLSTATE** event.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetCallTreatment

virtual LONG SetCallTreatment(DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, **DWORD** dwCallTreatment);

dwRequestID TAPI asynchronous request ID.
dwCallTreatment (LINECALLTREATMENT xx).

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineSetCallTreatment**. The service provider must export the **TSPI_lineSetCallTreatment** function. The method sets the sounds a party on a call that is unanswered or on hold hears.

If the call is currently in a state where the call treatment is relevant, then it goes into effect immediately. Otherwise, the treatment will take effect the next time the call enters a relevant state. The class implementation submits a **RTSetCallTreatment** request to the service provider in case any work needs to be done there. If the service provider code completes the request with a zero return code, then the specified call treatment value is stored off in the **LINECALLINFO** record and TAPI is notified of the change.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if the request was added to the queue.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetCallTreatment

void SetCallTreatment(DWORD dwCallTreatment);

dwCallTreatment New LINECALLTREATMENT_xxx value for the call

Remarks

This changes the call treatment flag for the call. It is located in the **LINECALLINFO** structure. TAPI is notified through a **LINECALLINFOSTATE_TREATMENT** event.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetCallType

void SetCallType (int *iCallType*);

iCallType New call type for this call.

Remarks

This changes the call type of the call. The call type is used to identify the type of call appearance this call object represents, a normal call, a conference call, or a consultant call. See **CTSPICallAppearance::GetCallType** for more information.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetChargingInformation

void SetChargingInformation(LPCVOID *lpChargingInformation*, **DWORD** *dwSize*);

lpChargingInformation Charging information to associate to the call. Size of the charging information.

Remarks

This associates the call with ISDN charging information. The data buffer should conform to the ISDN.931 specification.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetConferenceOwner

void SetConferenceOwner(CTSPIConferenceCall* *pCall*);

pCall New conference owner for this call.

Remarks

This associates the call with a given active conference on the same line. It is called by the conference call object when calls are inserted and removed from the conference.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetConnectedIDInformation

dwFlags **LINECALLPARTYID_xxx** indicating information available.

lpszPartyID Dialable number to set into call.

lpszName Name of party.

dwCountryCode Country code if available.

dwAddressType Party's address type (TAPI 3.0 only)

ci **CALLIDENTIFIER** structure to copy connected-id from.

Remarks

The derived service provider may use this method to set the current connected id information for the call. The connected party corresponds to the final party the call connected to, which in most cases will be the called id.

TAPI is notified of the change using a **LINECALLINFOSTATE_CONNECTEDID** event.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetConsultationCall

void SetConsultationCall(CTSPICallAppearance* *pCall*);

pCall Call object to set as the consultation for the object.

Remarks

This method establishes a *consultation* relationship between two calls. The passed *pCall* pointer is marked as a consultation call (see **SetCallType**) and then attached to the current object as it's consultation call.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetDataRate

void SetDataRate(DWORD dwDataRate);

dwDataRate New data rate for this call.

Remarks

This method changes the data rate of the call. The data rate starts initially as the current data rate of the address owner. It is not adjusted directly by the class library. The method adjusts the **dwDataRate** field in the **LINECALLINFO** structure and TAPI is notified through a **LINECALLINFOSTATE_RATE** event.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetDestinationCountry

void SetDestinationCountry (DWORD dwCountryCode);

dwCountryCode Country code for call (zero if unknown).

Remarks

This method changes the country code associated with the destination party of the call. It is initially setup on an outgoing call by the method which created the call (**MakeCall**, **Unpark**, etc.). It is not established for incoming calls unless the service provider uses this method to set it. The method adjusts the **dwCountryCode** field in the **LINECALLINFO** structure and TAPI is notified through a **LINECALLINFOSTATE OTHER** event.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetDialParameters

void SetDialParameters (LINEDIALPARAMS& dp);

dp **LINEDIALPARAMS** to associate with this call appearance.

Remarks

This method changes the dialing parameters associated with the call. Unless these parameters are set by either **MakeCall** or **SetCallParams**, their values will be the same as the defaults used in the **LINEDEVCAPS** of the owning line device. The method adjusts the dialing parameters in the **LINECALLINFO** structure and TAPI is notified through a **LINECALLINFOSTATE_DIALPARAMS** event.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetDigitMonitor

void SetDigitMonitor(DWORD *dwDigitModes*);

dwDigitModes New digit modes to monitor the device for.

Remarks

This method changes the digit modes that the call is monitoring the media for. The value passed in should be a set of **LINEDIGITMODE_xxx** flags. The method adjusts the **LINECALLINFO. dwMonitorDigitModes** field and notifies TAPI through a **LINECALLINFOSTATE_MONITORMODES** event.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetHiLevelCompatibilityInformation

void SetHiLevelCompatibilityInformation(LPCVOID *lpHLCInformation*, **DWORD** *dwSize*);

lpHLCInformation dwSize

 $Compatibility\ information\ to\ associate\ to\ the\ call.$

Size of the charging information.

Remarks

This associates the call with ISDN high-level compability information. The data buffer should conform to the ISDN.931 specification.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetLowLevelCompatibilityInformation

void SetLowLevelCompatibilityInformation(LPCVOID *lpLLCInformation*, **DWORD** *dwSize*);

lpLLCInformation dwSize $Compatibility\ information\ to\ associate\ to\ the\ call.$

Size of the charging information.

Remarks

This associates the call with ISDN low-level compability information. The data buffer should conform to the ISDN.931 specification.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetMediaControl

void SetMediaControl (TSPIMEDIACONTROL* lpMediaControl);

lpMediaControl Parameter block associated with request.

Remarks

This method enables and disables control actions on the media stream associated with the specified call. Media control actions can be triggered by the detection of specified digits, media modes, custom tones, and call states. The new specified media controls replace all the ones that were in effect for this line, address, or call prior to this request. The class library removes the previous media control structure and associates itself with the passed media control structure.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the media control structure was associated with the call.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetMediaMode

virtual LONG SetMediaMode (DWORD dwMediaMode);

dwMediaMode New media mode for the call.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineSetMediaMode**. The service provider must export the **TSPI_lineSetMediaMode** function. The method is completely implemented within the class library.

The class library validates the passed media mode, and then changes the current media mode of the call to match the passed media mode. TAPI is notified through a **LINECALLINFOSTATE MEDIAMODE** event.

Return Value

TAPI error code or zero if the media mode was set into the call.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetMediaMonitor

void SetMediaMonitor(DWORD *dwModes*);

dwModes New media modes to monitor the device for.

Remarks

This method changes the media modes that the call is monitoring the media for. The value passed in should be a set of **LINEMEDIAMODE_xxx** flags. The method adjusts the **LINECALLINFO. DwMonitorMediaModes** field and notifies TAPI through a **LINECALLINFOSTATE MONITORMODES** event.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetQualityOfService

virtual LONG SetQualityOfService (DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, LPVOID lpSendingFlowSpec, DWORD dwSendingFlowSpecSize, LPVOID lpReceivingFlowSpec, DWORD dwReceivingFlowSpecSize);

dwRequestID TAPI asynchronous request ID for this request.

lpSendingFlowSpec Winsock2 **FLOWSPEC** information

dwSendingFlowSpecSize Size of the buffer in bytes.

lpReceivingFlowSpec Winsock2 **FLOWSPEC** information

dwRecvgFlowSpecSize Size of the buffer in bytes

Remarks

This method called is in response application calling to an lineSetCallQualityOfService. The service provider must the TSPI_lineSetCallQualityOfService function.

One of the new features in TAPI 2.x is the ability to request, negotiate, renegotiate, and receive indications of Quality of Service (QOS) parameters on incoming and outgoing calls. QOS information is exchanged between applications and service providers in **FLOWSPEC** structures that are defined in Windows Sockets 2.0.

The class library verifies that the call is not **Idle**, and submits a **RTSetQualityOfService** request to the line queue.

If the service provider completes the request successfully, then the new QOS information is set into the **LINECALLINFO** structure using the method **CTSPICallInfo::SetQualityOfService**.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if the request was added to the queue.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetQualityOfService

void SetQualityOfService (LPVOID lpSendingFlowSpec, **DWORD** dwSendSize, **LPVOID** lpReceivingFlowSpec, **DWORD** dwReceiveSize);

lpSendingFlowSpec **FLOWSPEC** structure for sending information.

dwSendSize Size of the sending structure.

lpReceivingFlowSpec **FLOWSPEC** structure for receiving information.

dwReceiveSize Size of the receiving structure

Remarks

This method changes current Quality of Service (QOS) information associated with a call appearance. It should be called when the QOS information is renegotiated on a call by the hardware or the other side of the connection. The method deletes the existing QOS information, and copies the new information into the call appearance. TAPI is then notified through a **LINECALLINFO_QOS** event.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetRedirectingIDInformation

void SetRedirectingIDInformation (DWORD dwFlags,

LPCTSTR lpszPartyID = NULL, LPCTSTR lpszName = NULL, DWORD dwCountryCode = 0, DWORD dwAddressType = -1L); void SetRedirectingIDInformation (const CALLIDENTIFIER& ci);

dwFlags **LINECALLPARTYID_xxx** indicating information available.

lpszPartyID Dialable number to set into call.

lpszName Name of party.

dwCountryCode Country code if available.

dwAddressType Party's address type (TAPI 3.0 only)

ci **CALLIDENTIFIER** structure to copy redirecting

information from.

Remarks

The service provider can use this method to set the current redirecting id information for the call. The redirecting party corresponds to the party that directed the call to its destination.

TAPI is notified of the change using a **LINECALLINFOSTATE_REDIRECTINGID** event.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetRedirectionIDInformation

void SetRedirectionIDInformation (DWORD dwFlags,

LPCTSTR lpszPartyID = NULL, LPCTSTR lpszName = NULL, DWORD dwCountryCode = 0, DWORD dwAddressType = -1L);

void SetRedirectionIDInformation (const CALLIDENTIFIER& ci);

dwFlags **LINECALLPARTYID_xxx** indicating information available.

lpszPartyID Dialable number to set into call.

lpszName Name of party.

dwCountryCode Country code if available.

dwAddressType Party's address type (TAPI 3.0 only)

ci **CALLIDENTIFIER** structure to copy redirection information from.

Remarks

The service provider can use this method to set the current redirected id information for the call. The redirected party corresponds to the party where the call diverted to as a result of a forward, transfer, etc.

TAPI is notified of the change using a **LINECALLINFOSTATE_REDIRECTIONID** event.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetRelatedCallID

void SetRelatedCallID (DWORD dwCallID);

dwCallID Call ID to which this call is related.

Remarks

This method is used to associate the current call with another call.

The related call-id field is currently used by TSP++ to associate consultation calls created on behalf of another call.

TAPI is notified of the change using a **LINECALLINFOSTATE_RELATEDCALLID** event.

CTSPICallAppearance::SetTerminalModes

void SetTerminalModes (int *iTerminalID***, DWORD** *dwTerminalModes***, bool** *fRouteToTerminal***)**:

iTerminalID Terminal identifier to adjust

(0 to **GetTerminalCount**).

dwTerminalModes Terminal mode(s) (LINETERMMODE_xxx)

to adjust.

fRouteToTerminal Whether the terminal is added or removed from

modes.

Remarks

This is the method that is called when the terminal routing is adjusted by either TAPI or through the hardware. This stores or removes the specified terminal from the terminal modes given.

TAPI is notified about the change through a **LINECALLINFO_TERMINAL** event.

CTSPIAddressInfo::SetTrunkID

void SetTrunkID (DWORD dwTrunkID);

dwTrunkID New trunk ID for the call.

Remarks

This method changes the current external trunk that is associated with the call. The service provider should set the trunk value as soon as it is received from the hardware.

TAPI is notified about the change through a **LINECALLINFO_TRUNK** event.

CTSPICallAppearance::SwapHold

virtual LONG SwapHold(DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, CTSPICallAppearance* pCall);

dwRequestID Asynchronous request ID for this request.

pCall Call appearance to swap with.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineSwapHold**. The **TSPI_lineSwapHold** function must be exported from the provider. The default implementation of the library is to verify both calls to insure the proper call states. Then to create and insert a **RTSwapHold** request into the queue.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if the request was queued.

CTSPICallAppearance::Unhold

virtual LONG Unhold (DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID);

dwRequestID Asynchronous request ID for this request.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineUnhold**. The **TSPI_lineUnhold** function must be exported from the provider. The default implementation of the library is to verify that the call is **onHold**, then to create and insert a **RTUnhold** request into the queue.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if the request was queued.

CTSPICallAppearance::Unpark

virtual LONG Unpark (DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, TDialStringArray* parrAddresses);

dwRequestID Asynchronous request ID for this request.

parrAddresses Address to retrieve the call from.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineUnpark**. The **TSPI_lineUnpark** function must be exported from the provider. The class library verifies that an address is given in the array, and submits a **RTUnpark** request into the line queue.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if the request was queued.

CTSPIConferenceCall

CTSPICallAppearance CTSPIConferenceCall

A **CTSPIConferenceCall** object represents a conference call in the TSP++ library. This object is derived from the **CTSPICallAppearance** object and therefore behaves in the same fashion as any other call appearance. The main difference is that the conference call object is a placeholder for a series of call appearances that comprise the conference. As each call is added to the conference, this object will add the call appearance to a list of active conferenced calls. When this object is deleted or the state is changed to **Idle**, it will automatically de-associate all the call appearances that were previously part of the conference. As each conferenced call changes state, the conference call object gets notified and performs various actions.

Conferences

Conference calls are call appearances that include more than two parties simultaneously. A conference call can be established in a number of ways, depending on hardware device capabilities. The capabilities of the line device may limit the number of parties conferenced into a single call and whether or not a conference must start with a connected call. It can also affect how the conference is broken down when it ends. The standard methods supported by TAPI to create a conference are:

- ??? A conference call may need to be established with **lineSetupConference** without an existing two-party call. This returns a handle for the conference call and allocates a consultation call. After a period of consultation, the consultation call can be added with **lineAddToConference**.?
- ??? A conference call may begin as a regular two-party call, inbound or outbound. Calling lineSetupConference establishes the conference call. This operation takes the original two-party call as input, allocates a conference call, connects the original call to the conference, and allocates a consultation call whose handle is returned to the application. The original call is placed into the onHoldPendingConf state, and the new consultation call should be in the Dialtone state. The lineDial method can then be used on the consultation call to establish a connection to the next party to be added. Once connected to another party, the lineAddToConference method adds the new call to the conference.?
- ??? A three-way conference call can be established by resolving a transfer request into three-way conference. In this scenario, a two-party call is established as either an inbound or outbound call. Next the call is placed on transfer hold with the function lineSetupTransfer which returns a consultation call handle. After a period of consultation, the application may have the option to resolve the transfer setup by selecting the three-way conference option which conferences all three

parties together in a conference call with **lineCompleteTransfer** with the **conference** option. Under this option, a conference call handle representing the conference call is allocated and returned to TAPI?

To add additional parties to an existing conference call, TAPI will invoke the <code>linePrepareAddToConference</code> method.. When calling this function, the application supplies the handle of an existing conference call. The method allocates a consultation call that can later be added to the conference call and returns a consultation call handle to TAPI. This conference call is then transitioned to the <code>onHoldPendingConf</code> state. Once the consultation call exists, it can be added to the existing conference call with <code>lineAddToConference</code>. In some cases, it may be allowable to take any existing call and conference it into an existing conference by placing the call on hold and using <code>lineAddToConference</code>.

Once a call becomes a member of a conference call, the member's call state reverts to **Conferenced.** The state of the conference call typically becomes **Connected**. The call handle to the conference call and all the added parties remain valid as individual calls. As each member disconnects from the conference by hanging up, the appropriate call state messages are sent by the library to inform TAPI of this fact. TAPI may also direct for a call to be removed from the conference via the **lineRemoveFromConference** method. The **LINEDEVCAPS** in the **CTSPILineConnection** object describe how removal from a conference may occur.

Other notes about conferencing with TSP++

Since conference calls are generally hardware specific implementations, not much support is provided in the library for actual management of the conference other than the automatic tying together of all the calls (call association). When a **Drop** request is issued for a conference call handle, the derived service provider will probably have to perform some work with the calls within the conference. The **GetConferenceCount** and **GetConferenceCall** methods allow access to each call which transitions into the **Conference** state.

Constructor

CTSPIConferenceCall Constructor for the conference object

Operations - Public Members

AddToConference This method manually builds a conference by adding a

single call.

GetConference Return a specific CTSPICallAppearance which has

been conferenced in and is in the **Conferenced** state.

GetConferenceCount Return the count of conferenced calls within this

conference.

RemoveConferenceCall Remove a call appearance from the conference.

Operations - Protected Members

CanRemoveFromConference Returns a TRUE/FALSE result indicating whether the

specified call may be removed from the owner

conference.

IsCallInConference Return a TRUE/FALSE result indicating whether the

specified call appearance exists in our conference call

list.

Overridables - Protected Members

OnCallStatusChange Overridden from the **CTSPICallAppearance** class in

> order to break-down a conference call in the proper order. When the conference call goes idle, any existing calls attached to the conference will transition to the idle state automatically before TAPI is notified about

the conference call going idle.

OnConsultantCallIdle This is called when the consultation call attached to this

call is transitioned to the idle state. This by default does

nothing, but allows the derived class to perform whatever action the switch normally takes (i.e. move

back to the connected state, establish a new

consultation call. etc.)

Overridden from the **CTSPICallAppearance** class to **OnRelatedCallStateChange**

> receive notifications when related calls change call state. This method is responsible to addition and

deletion of calls from the conference.

OnRequestComplete This method is used to monitor requests which

complete and are associated with this conference.

Overridables - TAPI Members

AddToConference Add an existing consultation call to an existing

conference. Submits an asynchronous request. This is

called by the **lineAddToConference** method.

Prepare to add a new call to the conference. Submits an **PrepareAddToConference**

> asynchronous request. This is called by the linePrepareAddToConference method.

RemoveFromConference

Removes a call appearance that is conferenced in. This

is call by the lineRemoveFromConference method.

CTSPIConferenceCall::AddToConference

virtual LONG AddToConference (DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, **CTSPICallAppearance*** pCall);

dwRequestID Asynchronous request ID for this request.

pCall to add to the conference

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling **lineAddToConference**. The **TSPI_lineAddToConference** function must be exported from the provider.

TSP++ checks the call which is being added to the conference to make sure that it is either

- 1. The consultant call created by a call to **TSPI_linePrepareAddToConference**.
- The provider can handle addition of any call to a conference (the LINEADDRESSCAPS.dwAddrCapFlags has the LINEADDRCAPFLAGS_CONFERENCEMAKE flag).

Next, the library checks to see if the call is on the same address – if not, the **LINEDEVCAPS.dwDevCapFlags** must have the **LINEDEVCAPFLAGS_CROSSADDRCONF**flag set.

The call-state of the conference and call to add are checked, the **dwRelatedCallID** field of the consultation call is set to the conference call, and a **RTAddToConference** request is submitted to the line.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if the request was queued.

CTSPIConferenceCall::AddToConference

void AddToConference(CTSPICallAppearance* *pCall***)**;

pCall Call to add to the conference.

Remarks

This method adds the specified call directly to the conference. It may be used by the service provider to build a conference directly off the hardware responses – specifically when a conference is being built through an external source, such as a phone or another extension.

CTSPIConferenceCall::CanRemoveFromConference

Protected

bool CanRemoveFromConference(CTSPICallAppearance* pCall) const;

pCall Call to remove from the conference.

Remarks

This method checks to determine if the specified call may be removed from the conference. It checks to see how a conference call must be disassembled according to the rules set into the **LINEADDRESSCAPS.dwRemoveFromConfCaps** field.

Return Value

TRUE if the call may be removed from the conference now. FALSE otherwise.

CTSPIConferenceCall:: CTSPIConferenceCall

CTSPIConferenceCall();

Remarks

This is the constructor for the conference call object.

CTSPIConferenceCall:: GetConferenceCall

CTSPICallAppearance* GetConferenceCall(unsigned int *iPos*);

iPos Position within the conference array (0 to count).

Remarks

This method retrieves a call appearance that is part of the given conference call. Conference calls are stored in an array managed by the conference owner. The total count of members within the conference may be retrieved through the **CTSPIConferenceCall::GetConferenceCount** method.

Return Value

Pointer to the **CTSPICallAppearance** which is at the specified position in the conference array. NULL if no call is at that position.

CTSPIConferenceCall:: GetConferenceCount

unsigned int GetConferenceCount() const;

Remarks

This method retrieves the count of calls that are members of the conference.

Return Value

Total number of calls that are part of the conference.

CTSPIConferenceCall:: IsCallInConference

Protected

bool IsCallInConference(CTSPICallAppearance* *pCall***) const**;

pCall Call object in question.

Remarks

This method walks the conference array and returns whether or not the specified call is part of the conference.

Return Value

TRUE if the call is currently in the conference. FALSE otherwise.

CTSPIConferenceCall::OnRequestComplete

Protected

virtual void OnRequestComplete (CTSPIRequest* pReq, LONG lResult);

pReqRequest which has completedlResultFinal return code for the request.

Remarks

This method is called when a request is completed on the owner address/line. It gives the call object an opportunity to cleanup any data or information associated with the request.

The default implementation of the class library manages several requests:

RTRemoveFromConference If the request completes successfully, the specified call is removed from the conference if it wasn't already by the service provider making the call **Idle**.

CTSPIConferenceCall::PrepareAddToConference

virtual LONG PrepareAddToConference(DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, HTAPICALL htConsultCall, LPHDRVCALL lphdConsultCall, LPLINECALLPARAMS lpCallParams);

 $\begin{array}{ll} \textit{dwRequestID} & \text{Asynchronous request ID for this request.} \\ \textit{htConsultCall} & \text{TAPI opaque handle to created consultation call} \\ \textit{lpCallParams} & \textbf{LINECALLPARAMS} \text{ for the newly created} \\ \end{array}$

consultation call.

Remarks

This method is called in response to an application calling <code>linePrepareAddToConference</code>. The <code>TSPI_linePrepareAddToConference</code> function must be exported from the provider. The class library validates the conference parameters, validates the total count within the conference, creates the consultation call and associates it with the conference, and finally, submits a <code>RTPrepareAddToConference</code> request to the line queue.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if the request was queued.

CTSPIConferenceCall::RemoveConferenceCall

void RemoveConferenceCall(CTSPICallAppearance* *pCall*, **bool** *fForceBreakdown***=true)**;

fForceBreakdown This determines whether the conference will transition

to the **Idle** state if this was the final call. If this is set to false, then the conference will stay in existence.

Remarks

This method removes the specified call from the conference, possibly destroying the conference call if there is only a single party left once the removal is complete.

CTSPIConferenceCall::RemoveFromConference

virtual LONG RemoveFromConference(DRV_REQUESTID dwRequestID, **CTSPICallAppearance*** pCall);

dwRequestID Asynchronous request ID for this request.
pCall Call to remove from the conference

Remarks

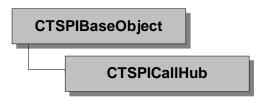
This method is called in response to an application calling **lineRemoveFromConference**. The **TSPI_lineRemoveFromConference** function must be exported from the provider.

The class library validates the conference parameters, makes sure the call may be removed by using the **CTSPIConferenceCall::CanRemoveFromConference** method, and submits a **RTRemoveFromConference** request into the line queue.

Return Value

TAPI error code or the asynchronous request ID if the request was queued.

CTSPICallHub



When a full PBX is modeled rather than just a few lines, a new problem in tracking calls by call-id is introduced. TAPI presents a call object for each line object – even when the call is actually in-switch. This presents a situation where two call objects represent the same physical conversation on the switch. The TSP will now see both sides of a given call. In a first-party environment, the call-id is generally always associated with only one call, in the third-party system, two or more calls can exist that share a single call-id. To facilitate this process, the call objects have an internal pointer to a *call hub* owner that maps all the calls that share that specific call-id (and are therefore mirrors of the same call on the switch). This **CTSPICallHub** object reaches across lines and makes it easy to find the other side of a conversation, which is absolutely necessary, when calls are being transferred. The call hub object can be located using the call object's **GetCallHub** method.

Global call-id lookups

A map of call-ids to call hub objects is maintained at the device level (**CTSPIDevice**). This allows the service provider to quickly map a call-id on the switch to all the calls that have been created for it. This is done through the **FindCallHub** method of the device object.

The only call-id which does *not* have a hub object is zero. If a call is assigned the call-id of zero, no call hub is stored in the hub pointer. This may be a problem on some switches that allow for a zero call-id (not many do), and JulMar suggests that the derived provider increment the call-id by one if the switch uses zero as a valid call-id.

Lifetime of the hub object

In a telephony environment, call-ids are very dynamic. This makes the hub object dynamic as well. It is created and destroyed as call-ids are created and destroyed. When the first call associated with a call-id is created, a call-hub is created to track the call-id. When the last call for that call-id is deleted, the call hub is deleted with it. Calls which change call-id are automatically moved in and out of the appropriate hub objects by TSP++.

Unlike other telephony objects in TSP++, call hubs cannot be overridden.

Constructor and Destructor

CTSPICallHub Constructor for the call hub object. **CTSPICallHub** Destructor for the call hub object.

Operations - Public Members

GetHubCount
Returns the count of calls in the hub.
Returns a single call in the hub by index.
GetShadowCall
Finds the other side of a two-party call.
Returns whether the given call is in the hub.

AddToHub Adds a call to the hub.

RemoveFromHub Removes a call from the hub, deletes the hub if this is

the last call object.

OnCallStateChange Notification about call state changes from a call in the

hub – forwards the event to all the other calls using the **OnShadowCallStateChange** method of the call object.

CTSPICallHub::AddToHub

void AddToHub(CTSPICallAppearance* *pCall***)**;

pCall

Call object to add to the hub

Remarks

This method adds the given call object to the hub. The call should have the same call-id that the hub was created for.

CTSPICallHub::CTSPICallHub

CTSPICallHub(DWORD dwCallID);

dwCallID

Call-id this hub is managing

Remarks

This is the constructor for the call hub object.

CTSPICallHub::~CTSPICallHub

~CTSPICallHub();

Remarks

This is the destructor for the call hub object.

CTSPICallHub::GetCall

CTSPICallAppearance* GetCall(unsigned int *iPos***) const**;

iPos Array position to retrieve the call from.

Remarks

This method retrieves a call object from the call hub based on the index array position. This must be between zero and **GetHubCount**.

Return Value

Pointer to the retrieved call object, NULL if no call exists at that position.

CTSPICallHub::GetHubCount

unsigned int GetHubCount() const;

Remarks

This method returns the number of calls which are part of this hub.

Return Value

Numeric number of calls, should always be greater than zero.

CTSPICallHub::GetShadowCall

CTSPICallAppearance* GetShadowCall(const CTSPICallAppearance* pCall) const;

pCall Call to locate the shadow for

Remarks

This method retrieves a call object from the hub which is determined to be the other side of the passed call.

This function works if there are only two calls in the hub, any more or less and the function returns NULL.

Return Value

Pointer to the retrieved call object, NULL if no call shadow can be determined.

CTSPICallHub::IsCallInHub

bool IsCallInHub(const CTSPICallAppearance* *pCall***) const**;

pCall Call to locate in the hub

Remarks

This method returns whether the passed call object is part of this hub.

Return Value

TRUE if the call is part of this hub, FALSE if not.

CTSPICallHub::OnCallStateChange

void OnCallStateChange(CTSPICallAppearance* *pCall*, **DWORD** *dwState*, **DWORD** *dwCurrState*) **const**;

pCall which has changed call-state

dwState New state of the given call. dwCurrState Previous state of the call.

Remarks

This method is used to notify other calls in a hub that a shadow has changed status information. It calls the **OnShadowCallStateChange** method for all of the calls (excluding the passed call) in the hub.

CTSPICallHub::RemoveFromHub

void RemoveFromHub(const CTSPICallAppearance* *pCall***)**;

pCall to remove from the hub

Remarks

This method is used to remove a given call from the hub. If this is the last call in the hub, the hub is destroyed automatically.

CMSPDriver

In TAPI 2.x and below, media is managed using the multimedia APIs; specifically, the WAV functions. In order to play or record media streams, a WAV driver must be developed to control access to the hardware.

TAPI 3.0 introduced the concept of a *Media Stream Provider* (MSP). This provider is a different type of device driver which conforms to the DirectShow media API. Some new TSPI functions were added to integrate the MSP interfaces into the TAPI system. These interfaces allow the TAPI server to identify the appropriate MSP for a given set of line devices.

The **CMSPDriver** object is used to encapsulate the interface between an MSP and a TSP driver. It does not in any way help further the development of the MSP – that is a topic beyond the scope of TSP++. For more information on developing MSPs, see the MSDN SDK on Media Service Providers.

Lifetime of an MSP driver object

The MSP driver object is created when a new MSP instance is created by the TAPI Server. This is accomplished through the **TSPI_lineCreateMSPInstance**. The **CTSPILineConnection::CreateMSPInstance** handler allocates a new **CMSPDriver** object each time it executes. When the MSP interface is closed through **TSPI_lineCloseMSPInstance**, the handler **CTSPILineConnecton::CloseMSPInstance** deallocates and destroys the associated **CMSPDriver** object. The lifetime is completely controlled by TSP++ and, in general, will not need to be changed by a derived provider. Unlike other telephony objects in TSP++, MSP driver objects cannot be overridden.

Constructor and Destructor

CMSPDriver Constructor for the MSP object. **~CMSPDriver** Destructor for the MSP object.

Operations - Public Members

GetAddressOwner Returns the address associated with the open MSP

interface.

GetLineOwner Returns the line associated with the open MSP

interface.

GetTAPIHandle Returns the HTAPIMSPLINE handle which

represents TAPIs opaque version of the object.

SendData Sends a block of data to the media service provider

which is connected through this object. The format of

the data is specific to the MSP.

CMSPDriver::CMSPDriver

CMSPDriver(CTSPIAddressInfo* pOwner, **HTAPIMSPLINE** htHandle);

Line which owns this MSP driver interface *pOwner* htHandle

Opaque TAPI representation of the MSP connection

Remarks

Constructor for the **CMSPDriver** object

CMSPDriver::~CMSPDriver

virtual ~CMSPDriver();

Remarks

Destructor for the **CMSPDriver** object

CMSPDriver::GetAddressOwner

CTSPIAddressInfo* GetAddressOwner() const;

Remarks

This function returns the address owner which was established when the MSP driver object was created and the relationship to the media service provider was setup.

Return Value

A pointer to the **CTSPIAddressInfo** object which this MSP interface is connected to.

CMSPDriver::GetLineOwner

CTSPILineConnection* GetLineOwner() const;

Remarks

This function returns the line owner which was established when the MSP driver object was created and the relationship to the media service provider was setup.

Return Value

A pointer to the **CTSPILineConnection** object which this MSP interface is connected to.

CMSPDriver::GetTAPIHandle

HTAPIMSPLINE GetTapiHandle() const;

Remarks

This function returns the opaque TAPI handle which represents the connection to the media service provider.

Return Value

The **HTAPIMSPLINE** handle which TAPI uses to refer to this connection.

CMSPDriver::SendData

void SendData(CTSPICallAppearance* *pCall*, **LPVOID** *lpData*, **DWORD** *dwSize*);

pCall which is sending the data (can be NULL)

lpData Data block to send

dwSize Size of the above data block to marshal over.

Remarks

This function sends a block of data to the media service provider which this object represents. The response will be received by either **CTSPILineConnection::ReceiveMSPData** or **CTSPICallAppearance::ReceiveMSPData** depending on whether a call is targeted by the MSP.

RTAccept

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_lineAccept** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

If the request is completed successfully, the call object will be transitioned to the **LINECALLSTATE_ACCEPTED** state *if* it is still in the **LINECALLSTATE_OFFERING** state and the **ACCEPTED** state is a valid callstate in the **LINEADDRESSCAPS.dwCallStates** field.

Failure

None

RTAccept::GetSize

DWORD GetSize() const;

Remarks

This method returns the size of the user-user information block which may be zero.

Return Value

Returns the size of the user-user information block.

RTAccept::GetUserUserInfo

LPCSTR GetUserUserInfo() const;

Remarks

Returns the user-user information buffer which is to be sent with this accept request. The size was validated against the **LINEDEVCAPS. dwUUIAcceptSize** field.

Return Value

A NULL terminated string of user-user information to deliver with the accept request to the switch.

RTAddToConference

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_lineAddToConference** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

This request is not directly handled by TSP++ but if the call being added to the conference is transitioned to the **LINECALLSTATE_CONFERENCED** state then the call will be automatically added to the conference it is attached to.

Failure

None

RTAddToConference::GetConferenceCall

CTSPIConferenceCall* GetConferenceCall() const;

Return Value

Returns the conference call object that this request relates to.

RTAddToConference::GetConsultationCall

CTSPICallAppearance* GetConsultationCall() const;

Return Value

Returns the consultation call which is being added to the conference.

RTAgentSpecific

This is generated in response to the **lineAgentSpecific** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

None

Failure

None

RTAgentSpecificGetBuffer

LPVOID GetBuffer();

Return Value

Returns the buffer passed with the request. This may be NULL depending on the extension being invoked.

RTAgentSpecific::GetBufferSize

DWORD GetBufferSize() const;

Return Value

Returns the buffer size for the passed data buffer.

RTAgentSpecific::GetExtensionID

DWORD GetExtensionID() const;

Return Value

Returns the extension identifier for the agent extension being invoked.

RTAnswer

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_lineAnswer** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

None

Failure

None

RTAnswer::GetSize

DWORD GetSize() const;

Return Value

Returns the size of the user-user information block.

RTAnswer::GetUserUserInfo

LPCSTR GetUserUserInfo() const;

Return Value

Returns the user to user buffer which is to be sent with this answer request. The size was validated against the **LINEDEVCAPS. dwUUIAnswerSize** field.

RTBlindTransfer

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_lineBlindTransfer** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

None

Failure

None

RTBlindTransfer::DialArray

TDialStringArray* DialArray();

Return Value

This returns a pointer to the dial array with all the **DIALINFO** structures present. It is preferable to use the **GetCount** and **GetDialableNumber** to access this information.

RTBlindTransfer::GetCount

int GetCount() const;

Return Value

Returns the count of dialable addresses passed with this request.

RTBlindTransfer::GetCountryCode

DWORD GetCountryCode() const;

Return Value

Returns the country code specified for this request. This will normally be zero.

RTBlindTransfer::GetDialableNumber

DIALINFO* GetDialableNumber(unsigned int iIndex) const;

iIndex Index from (0-**GetCount**) to retrieve **DIALINFO** from.

Return Value

This retrieves a specific **DIALINFO** record which was passed to the request from TAPI.

RTCompleteCall

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_lineCompleteCall** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

None

Failure

None

RTCompleteCall::GetCompletionID

DWORD GetCompletionID() const;

Return Value

This method returns the unique identifier assigned to this completion request by TAPI.

RTCompleteCall::GetCompletionMode

DWORD GetCompletionMode() const;

Return Value

This returns the completion mode (**LINECALLCOMPLMODE_xxx**) asked for by the application. This was validated against the

LINEADDRESSCAPS.dwCallCompletionModes value.

RTCompleteCall::GetMessageID

DWORD GetMessageID() const;

Return Value

Message identifier to forward to the station. This is a value from zero to **LINEADDRESSCAPS.dwNumCompletionMessages**.

RTCompleteCall::GetNumericIdentifier

DWORD GetNumericIdentifier() const;

Return Value

This returns the numeric identifier established by the derived service provider when it issued the call completion request to the switch. This should have been done using the **SetIdentifier** method of this object.

RTCompleteCall::GetStringIdentifier

LPCTSTR GetStringIdentifier() const;

Return Value

This returns the text identifier established by the derived service provider when it issued the call completion request to the switch. This should have been done using the **SetIdentifier** method of this object.

RTCompleteCall::SetIdentifier

void SetIdentifier(LPCTSTR pszSwitchInfo, **DWORD** dwSwitchInfo=**0)**; **void SetIdentifier(DWORD** dwSwitchInfo);

pszSwitchInfo A textual identifier for the completion request dwSwitchInfo A numeric identifier for the completion request

Remarks

This function should be used by the service provider when the complete call request is sent to the PBX. In general this would be an extension which will appear on the display, or an id number generated by the switch, etc. Basically it is something to positively identify an incoming call as a call completion request.

RTCompleteTransfer

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_lineCompleteTransfer** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

If the request is completed successfully, then the consultation call relationship between the two presented calls is removed.

Failure

If the request is completed with a non-zero return code, the following steps are taken by TSP++ to cleanup the object:

- 1. The conference call (if any was created for this request) is deallocated if it has not yet been shown to TAPI.
- 2. The conference owner of the consultation call and call to transfer are both set to NULL.

RTCompleteTransfer::GetCallToTransfer

CTSPICallAppearance* GetCallToTransfer() const;

Return Value

This returns the call which is to be transferred.

RTCompleteTransfer::GetConferenceCall

CTSPIConferenceCall* GetConferenceCall() const;

Return Value

This returns the created conference call for this transfer event. If the transfer is not creating a conference this will be NULL.

RTCompleteTransfer::GetConsultationCall

CTSPICallAppearance* GetConsultationCall() const;

Return Value

This returns the consultation call which is the target of the transferred call.

RTCompleteTransfer::GetTransferMode

DWORD GetTransferMode() const;

Return Value

This returns the transfer mode to complete (LINETRANSFERMODE_xxx). It was validated against the LINEADDRESSCAPS.dwTransferModes field.

RTDial

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_lineDial** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

None

Failure

None

RTDial::DialArray

TDialStringArray* DialArray();

This returns a pointer to the dial array with all the **DIALINFO** structures present. It is preferable to use the **GetCount** and **GetDialableNumber** to access this information.

RTDial::GetCount

int GetCount() const;

Returns the count of dialable addresses passed with this request.

RTDial::GetCountryCode

DWORD GetCountryCode() const;

Returns the country code specified for this request. This will normally be zero.

RTDial::GetDialableNumber

DIALINFO* GetDialableNumber(unsigned int iIndex) const;

iIndex Index from (0-**GetCount**) to retrieve **DIALINFO** from. This retrieves a specific **DIALINFO** record that was passed to the request from TAPI.

RTDropCall

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_lineDrop** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

If the request completes successfully then all pending requests for the call are thrown out of the request queue (and returned to TAPI as **LINEERR_OPERATIONFAILED**). If the call is not really being dropped (the **IgnoringDrop** method was called by the service provider) then the **_IsDropped** flag is cleared so that if the call ever is shown to TAPI in the future it may be dropped.

Failure

If the request is completed with a non-zero return code the **_IsDropped** flag is cleared from the call flags so that future attempts to call **lineDrop** will not be refused by TSP++.

RTDropCall::GetSize

DWORD GetSize() const;

Return Value

Returns the size of the user-user information block.

RTDropCall::GetUserUserInfo

LPCSTR GetUserUserInfo() const;

Return Value

Returns the user-user information buffer which is to be sent with this accept request. The size was validated against the line device capabilities.

RTDropCall::IgnoringDrop

void IgnoringDrop(bool fIsIgnoring = true);

fIsIgnoring Whether TSP++ should ignore this drop request.

Remarks

This function is used to tell TSP++ to ignore the drop completion. Normally when a drop request is completed with a zero return code, TSP++ begins to initiate call-cleanup operations against a call. This tells TSP++ that the drop is *not* going to happen even though the request might complete successfully.

It should be used when TAPI requests a drop due to the line closing but the TSP doesn't necessarily want to drop the calls.

RTDropCall::IsIgnoringDrop

bool IsIgnoringDrop() const;

Return Value

This returns the value of the internal field set by the **IgnoringDrop** method. It is by default set to false unless changed by the service provider worker code.

RTDropCall::IsImplicitDropFromLineClose

bool IsImplicitDropFromLineClose() const;

Return Value

This returns TRUE if the drop request is coming from TAPISRV because all applications have closed their line handle references to the owner line. This means that no application specifically requested a drop.

RTForward

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_lineForward** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

If the request is completed successfully, the following actions are taken by TSP++ for each address object the forward event affected:

- 1. The **LINEADDRESSSTATUS. dwNumRingsNoAnswer** field is updated with the new value from the request.
- 2. The **TSPIFORWARDINFO** structures are copied into the address array for reporting through the **TSPI_lineGetAddressStatus** function.
- 3. TAPI is notified that the forwarding information for the address has changed.

Failure

If the forward request is completed with a non-zero return code, then the created consultation call (if any) is deallocated if it was never shown to TAPI (i.e. never sent a call state event).

RTForward::GetCallParameters

LPLINECALLPARAMS GetCallParameters();

Return Value

This returns the calling parameters for the consultation call which may have been created as part of this request.

RTForward::GetConsultationCall

CTSPICallAppearance* GetConsultationCall() const;

Return Value

This returns the consultation call that was created as a result of the fowarding request. On some PBX systems, initiating the forward action causes a call to be created in the dialtone state. This will be NULL unless the LINEADDRESSCAPS.dwAddrCapsFlags field has the LINEADDRCAPFLAGS_FWDCONSULT bit set in it.

RTForward::GetForwardingAddressCount

unsigned int GetForwardingAddressCount() const;

Return Value

This returns the count of the **TSPIFORWARDINFO** structures associated with this request.

RTForward::GetForwardingArray

TForwardInfoArray* GetForwardingArray();

Return Value

This returns the array of **TSPIFORWARDINFO** structures which detail the forwarding instructions. It is preferable to use the **GetForwardingAddressCount** and **GetForwardingInfo** methods to access this array.

RTForward::GetForwardingInfo

TSPIFORWARDINFO* GetForwardingInfo(unsigned int iIndex);

iIndex

The index of the forwardinfo structure to retrieve.

Return Value

This allows access to each of the **TSPIFORWARDINFO** structures which detail the forwarding instructions.

RTForward::GetNoAnswerRingCount

DWORD GetNoAnswerRingCount() const;

Return Value

This returns the number of rings before a call should be forwarded as per the instructions in the **TSPIFORWARDINFO** structures.

RTGenerateDigits

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_lineGenerateDigits** function.

Note that the **lineGenerateDigits** function is *not* an asynchronous event. Therefore the notification for success or failure is accomplished using an event callback through the **LINE_GENERATE** line device event.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

If the request is completed successfully, TAPI is notified about the digit completion through a **LINEGENERATETERM_DONE** event code.

Failure

If the request is completed with a non-zero return code, TAPI is notified that the digit generation was canceled through a **LINEGENERATETERM_CANCEL** event code.

RTGenerateDigits::GetDigitMode

DWORD GetDigitMode() const;

Return Value

This returns the **LINEDIGITMODE_xxx** constant of the type of digit generation that is to occur on the call. It was validated by TSP++ using the **LINEDEVCAPS.dwGenerateDigitModes** field.

RTGenerateDigits::GetDigits

TString& GetDigits();

Return Value

This is the string of digits to generate. It will always be composed of (0-9, A-D, #, *).

RTGenerateDigits::GetDuration

DWORD GetDuration() const;

Return Value

This is the duration to generate the digits for. This value was adjusted by TSP++ to make sure it is within the minimum/maximum values presented in the **LINEDEVCAPS** structure.

RTGenerateDigits::GetIdentifier

DWORD GetIdentifier() const;

Return Value

This is the unique identifier for this generation request assigned by TAPI.

RTGenerateTone

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_lineGenerateTone** function.

Note that the **lineGenerateTone** function is *not* an asynchronous event. Therefore the notification for success or failure is accomplished using an event callback through the **LINE_GENERATE** line device event.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

If the request is completed successfully, TAPI is notified about the digit completion through a **LINEGENERATETERM_DONE** event code.

Failure

If the request is completed with a non-zero return code, TAPI is notified that the digit generation was canceled through a **LINEGENERATETERM_CANCEL** event code.

RTGenerateTone::GetDuration

DWORD GetDuration() const;

Return Value

This is the duration to generate the tone for. This value was adjusted by TSP++ to make sure it is within the minimum/maximum values presented in the **LINEDEVCAPS** structure.

RTGenerateTone::GetIdentifier

DWORD GetIdentifier() const:

Return Value

This is the unique identifier for this generation request assigned by TAPI.

RTGenerateTone::GetTone

LPLINEGENERATETONE GetTone(**unsigned int** *ilndex*);

iIndex The index position to retrieve the tone structure from.

Return Value

This returns the **LINEGENERATETONE** structure contained at the array position requested. If the array index is out of bounds, NULL is returned.

RTGenerateTone::GetToneArray

TGenerateToneArray* GetToneArray();

Return Value

This returns the array pointer which contains all the tone buffers. It is preferable to use the access methods rather than this direct access pointer.

RTGenerateTone::GetToneCount

unsigned int GetToneCount() const;

Return Value

This returns the number of ${\bf LINEGENERATETONE}$ structures which are contained within this request.

RTGenerateTone::GetToneMode

DWORD GetToneMode() const;

Return Value

This returns the tone mode to generate (**LINETONEMODE_xxx**) requested by the application. It was validated against the **LINEDEVCAPS.dwGenerateToneModes** field.

RTGetPhoneData

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_phoneGetData** function.

This is a special request to TSP++ because this request is specifically waited for on the TAPISRV worker thread that is requesting it. A **WaitForRequest** is performed after the request is queued by the thread. This request *must* be completed eventually or the TAPISRV worker thread (one of many) will never get released.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

None

Failure

None

RTPGetPhoneData::GetBuffer

LPVOID GetBuffer();

Remarks

This buffer points to a block of memory in TAPISRV's address space so it is important not to exceed the size as reported by **GetSize**.

Return Value

Returns a pointer, which the service provider should use to store the phone buffer.

RTPGetPhoneData::GetUploadIndex

DWORD GetUploadIndex() const;

Return Value

The specific phone buffer to retrieve the data from. This was validated by TSP++ against the **PHONECAPS.dwNumGetData** field.

RTPGetPhoneData::GetSize

DWORD GetSize() const;

Return Value

Returns the size of the buffer to store the phone buffer information into.

RTHold

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_lineHold** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

None

Failure

None

This function has no additional methods besides the normal **CTSPIRequest** inherited ones.

RTMakeCall

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_lineMakeCall** function.

Special Note

TAPI has a specific requirement related to new calls and the **lineMakeCall** request. It will not forward on any changes to the call information (**LINECALLINFO** or **LINECALLSTATUS**) structures until the asynchronous request associated with the **lineMakeCall** request completes successfully.

One of the common problems with TSPs when handling the **lineMakeCall** request is they send events concerning call states *before* completing the request and the application never sees the events.

To correct this behavior, TSP++ automatically completes the **RTMakeCall** request with a zero return code *if* the attached call attempts to change it's call state before the request was completed.

This means that once the call changes it's call state, you cannot fail the **lineMakeCall** request since it was already reported as successful to TAPI.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

None

Failure

If the request is completed with a non-zero value, then the call object created on behalf of this request is deallocated if it has not yet reported a call state to TAPI (i.e. the application has not seen the call).

RTMakeCall::DialArray

TDialStringArray* DialArray();

Return Value

This returns a pointer to the dial array with all the **DIALINFO** structures present. It is preferable to use the **GetCount** and **GetDialableNumber** to access this information.

RTMakeCall::GetCallParameters

LPLINECALLPARAMS GetCallParameters();

Return Value

Returns a pointer to the call parameters to use with this newly created call.

RTMakeCall::GetCount

int GetCount() const;

Return Value

Returns the count of dialable addresses passed with this request.

RTMakeCall::GetCountryCode

DWORD GetCountryCode() const;

Return Value

Returns the country code specified for this request. This will normally be zero.

RTMakeCall::GetDialableNumber

DIALINFO* GetDialableNumber(unsigned int iIndex) const;

iIndex Index from (0-**GetCount**) to retrieve **DIALINFO** from.

Return Value

This retrieves a specific **DIALINFO** record that was passed to the request from TAPI.

RTPark

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_linePark** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

None

Failure

None

RTPark::GetDialableNumber

LPCTSTR GetDialableNumber() const;

Return Value

This is the dialable address to park the call to if the park mode calls for a directed park. It will be NULL if the request is not for a directed park.

RTPark::GetParkMode

DWORD GetParkMode() const;

Return Value

Returns the requested park mode (LINEPARKMODE_xxx).

RTPark::ParkedAddress

LPVARSTRING ParkedAddress();

Return Value

This returns a pointer to a **VARSTRING** that may be modified by the service provider if a non-directed park was requested. The preferable method is to use the **SetParkedAddress** method to modify this structure.

RTPark::SetParkedAddress

bool SetParkedAddress(LPCTSTR pszAddress);

Return Value

This allows the service provider to modify the returning **VARSTRING**. The service provider should fill in the string with the final dialable address of the call as determined by the PBX.

RTPickup

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_linePickup** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

None

Failure

If the request is completed with a non-zero return code, then the call appearance created for the pickup is deallocated if it has not been reported to TAPI yet (it has not reported a call-state change).

RTPickup::DialArray

TDialStringArray* DialArray();

Return Value

This returns a pointer to the dial array with all the **DIALINFO** structures present. It is preferable to use the **GetCount** and **GetDialableNumber** to access this information.

RTPickup::GetCount

int GetCount() const;

Return Value

Returns the count of dialable addresses passed with this request.

RTPickup::GetCountryCode

DWORD GetCountryCode() const;

Return Value

Returns the country code specified for this request. This will normally be zero.

RTPickup::GetDialableNumber

DIALINFO* GetDialableNumber(unsigned int iIndex) const;

iIndex Index from (0-**GetCount**) to retrieve **DIALINFO** from.

Return Value

This retrieves a specific **DIALINFO** record which was passed to the request from TAPI.

RTPickup::GetGroupID

LPCTSTR GetGroupID() const;

Return Value

This returns the group pickup identifier that was passed to the service provider. It may be NULL.

RTPrepareAddToConference

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_linePrepareAddToConference** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

None

Failure

If the request is completed with a non-zero return code, then the created consultation call appearance is deallocated if it has not been reported to TAPI yet (it has not reported a call-state change).

RTPrepareAddToConference::GetCallParameters

LPLINECALLPARAMS GetCallParameters();

Return Value

This returns the **LINECALLPARAMS** to adjust the created consultation call with preset features. The derived service provider must handle this operation.

RTPrepareAddToConference::GetConferenceCall

CTSPIConferenceCall* GetConferenceCall() const;

Return Value

Returns the conference call object that this request relates to.

RTPrepareAddToConference::GetConsultationCall

CTSPICallAppearance* GetConsultationCall() const;

Return Value

Returns the consultation call that is being added to the conference.

RTRedirect

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_lineRedirect** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

None

Failure

None

RTRedirect::DialArray

TDialStringArray* DialArray();

Return Value

This returns a pointer to the dial array with all the **DIALINFO** structures present. It is preferable to use the **GetCount** and **GetDialableNumber** to access this information.

RTRedirect::GetCount

int GetCount() const;

Return Value

Returns the count of dialable addresses passed with this request.

RTRedirect::GetCountryCode

DWORD GetCountryCode() const;

Return Value

Returns the country code specified for this request. This will normally be zero.

RTRedirect::GetDialableNumber

DIALINFO* GetDialableNumber(unsigned int iIndex) const;

iIndex Index from (0-**GetCount**) to retrieve **DIALINFO** from.

Return Value

This retrieves a specific **DIALINFO** record that was passed to the request from TAPI.

RTReleaseUserInfo

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_lineReleaseUserInfo** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

If the request is completed successfully, TSP++ frees the top buffer in the call's user-user information array. If there is additional information in the array, it is posted to TAPI through the **LINECALLINFO** structure. (see the

CTSPICallAppearance::ReleaseUserUserInfo for more information).

Failure

None

This function has no additional methods besides the normal **CTSPIRequest** inherited ones.

RTRemoveFromConference

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_lineRemoveFromConference** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

If the request is completed successfully, TSP++ removes the call from the conference and forces a breakdown of the conference if only one call remains. The call state of the removed call is *not* changed.

Failure

None

RTRemoveFromConference::GetCallToRemove

CTSPICallAppearance* GetCallToRemove() const;

Return Value

This returns the call object to remove from the conference.

RTRemoveFromConference::GetConferenceCall

CTSPIConferenceCall* GetConferenceCall() const;

Return Value

This returns the conference call object that this request is attached to.

RTSecureCall

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_lineSecureCall** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

If the request is completed successfully, TSP++ changes the call's flags (LINECALLSTATUS.dwCallParamFlags to indicate that the call is *secure* (the LINECALLPARAMFLAGS_SECURE bit). TAPI is notified about the change. Note that this has no effect on the call, TAPI or TSP++. It is assumed that the derived provider sent the appropriate commands to ensure that the call cannot be accidentally dropped or interrupted.

Failure

None

This function has no additional methods besides the normal **CTSPIRequest** inherited ones.

RTSendUserInfo

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_lineSendUserUserInfo** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

None

Failure

None

RTSendUserUserInfo::GetSize

DWORD GetSize() const;

Return Value

Returns the size of the user-user information block.

RTSendUserUserInfo::GetUserUserInfo

LPCSTR GetUserUserInfo() const;

Return Value

Returns the user-user information buffer to send to the other side of the call. The size was validated against the **LINEDEVCAPS.dwUUISendUserUserInfoSize** field.

RTSetAgentActivity

This is generated in response to the **lineSetAgentActivity** function using the **JTAPROXY** handler.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

If the request is completed successfully, TSP++ changes the current agent's activity to be the specified value.

Failure

None

RTSetAgentActivity:: GetActivity

DWORD GetActivity() const;

Return Value

Returns the requested activity code. This was *not* validated by TSP++ so if the provider cannot accept non-supported activity codes it should check the value using the **CTSPIDevice::DoesAgentActivityExist** method.

RTSetAgentGroup

This is generated in response to the **lineSetAgentGroup** function using the **JTAPROXY** handler.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

If the request is completed successfully, TSP++ changes the current agent's group settings to be the specified groups. If the group array is empty, the agent is automatically logged off.

Failure

None

RTSetAgentGroup::GetCount

unsigned int GetCount() const;

Return Value

This returns the total number of groups contained within the group array. The value can be zero if a logoff request is being initiated by an application.

RTSetAgentGroup::GetGroup

const TAgentGroup* GetGroup(unsigned int iIndex) const;

iIndex The array index of the group structure to retrieve.

Return Value

Pointer to the group structure requested. If the array index is invalid, NULL is returned.

RTSetAgentGroup::GetGroupArray

TAgentGroupArray* GetGroupArray();

Return Value

This returns a pointer to the array holding all the requested agent groups. The groups may be modified, removed, etc. It is preferable to use the access methods defined to access the information rather than this direct access approach.

RTSetAgentState

This is generated in response to the **lineSetAgentState** function using the **JTAPROXY** handler.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

If the request is completed successfully, TSP++ changes the current agent's state to be the specified value.

Failure

None

RTSetAgentState::GetAgentState

DWORD GetAgentState() const;

Return Value

The requested agent state (LINEAGENTSTATE_xxx) for this address.

RTSetAgentState::GetNextAgentState

DWORD GetNextAgentState() const;

Return Value

The requested *next* agent state for this address. This typically is the state that the agent will be in once the current call is released.

RTSetAgentState::SetAgentState

void SetAgentState(DWORD dwState);

dwState LINEAGENTSTATE to set into the request

Remarks

This allows the state value to be adjusted by the service provider before completing the request. The value is not validated by TSP++.

RTSetAgentState::SetNextAgentState

void SetNextAgentState(DWORD dwState);

${\it dwState} \quad \textbf{LINEAGENTSTATE} \text{ to set into the request}$

Remarks

This allows the *next* state value to be adjusted by the service provider before completing the request. The value is not validated by TSP++.

RTSetButtonInfo

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_lineSetButtonInfo** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

If the request is completed successfully, TSP++ changes the specified button's function, mode, and text to the requested values. TAPI is notified of the change.

Failure

None

RTSetButtonInfo::GetButtonFunction

DWORD GetButtonFunction() const;

Return Value

This returns the requested button function for the button (**PHONEBUTTONFUNCTION_xxx**).

RTSetButtonInfo::GetButtonInfo

LPPHONEBUTTONINFO GetButtonInfo();

Return Value

This returns a pointer to the actual **PHONEBUTTONINFO** structure passed with the request. It is preferable to use the defined access methods instead of this direct access method.

RTSetButtonInfo::GetButtonLampID

DWORD GetButtonLampID() const;

Return Value

This returns the unique button/lamp identifier which identifies the specific button this request is referring to.

RTSetButtonInfo::GetButtonMode

DWORD GetButtonMode() const;

Return Value

This returns the requested button mode for the button (**PHONEBUTTONMODE_xxx**).

RTSetButtonInfo::GetButtonText

LPCTSTR GetButtonText() const;

Return Value

This returns the button text to be set into the button.

RTSetButtonInfo::GetDevSpecificInfo

LPVOID GetDevSpecificInfo();

Return Value

This returns the device-specific information that was passed with the request. No interpretation is done to this information and it may be NULL or invalid.

RTSetCallData

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_lineSetCallData** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

If the request is completed successfully, TSP++ sets the call data for the specified call to be the requested value.

Failure

None

RTSetCallData::GetData

LPCVOID GetData() const;

Return Value

This returns the pointer to the data buffer that represents the opaque call data to set into the call. The service provider should not attempt to interpret this data since it is application-specific. This block may be NULL to clear the call data field. The buffer size was validated against the LINEADDRESSCAPS.dwMaxCallDataSize field.

RTSetCallData::GetSize

DWORD GetSize() const;

Return Value

The size of the passed block. This may be zero.

RTSetCallParams

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_lineSetCallParams** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

If the request is completed successfully, TSP++ sets the bearer mode and the dialing information to the requested values.

Failure

None

RTSetCallParams::GetBearerMode

DWORD GetBearerMode() const;

Return Value

This returns the requested bearer mode for the call.

RTSetCallParams::GetDialParams

LPLINEDIALPARAMS GetDialParams();

Return Value

This returns the pointer to the **LINEDIALPARAMS** structure passed with the request.

RTSetCallParams::GetMinDataRate

DWORD GetMinDataRate() const;

Return Value

This returns the minimum requested data rate for the call

RTSetCallParams::GetMaxDataRate

DWORD GetMaxDataRate() const;

Return Value

This returns the maximum requested data rate for the call

RTSetCallParams::SetBearerMode

void SetBearerMode(DWORD dwBearerMode);

Return Value

This allows the service provider to adjust the bearer mode before completing the request.

RTSetCallParams::SetDataRate

void SetDataRate(DWORD dwMinRate, DWORD dwMaxRate);

Return Value

This allows the service provider to adjust the min/max data rates before completing the request.

RTSetCallTreatment

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_lineSetCallTreatment** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

If the request is completed successfully, TSP++ sets the call treatment value into the **LINECALLINFO** structure and notifies TAPI.

Failure

None

RTSetCallTreatment::GetCallTreatment

DWORD GetCallTreatment() const;

Return Value

This returns the requested call treatment for the call (LINECALLTREATMENT_xxxx).

RTSetDisplay

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_phoneSetDisplay** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

If the request is completed successfully, TSP++ changes the phone's display contents and notifies TAPI.

Failure

None

RTSetDisplay::GetBufferPtr

LPCTSTR GetBufferPtr() const;

Return Value

This returns the buffer which is to replace the display at the specified col/row position.

RTSetDisplay::GetBufferSize

DWORD GetBufferSize() const;

Return Value

This is the size of the data pointed at by **GetBufferPtr**.

RTSetDisplay::GetColumn

unsigned int GetColumn() const;

Return Value

This returns the starting column where the display is to be changed.

RTSetDisplay::GetRow

unsigned int GetRow() const;

Return Value

This returns the starting row to change on the phone's display.

RTSetGain

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_phoneSetGain** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

If the request is completed successfully, TSP++ changes the phone's gain to the specified value.

None

Failure

None

RTSetGain::GetGain

DWORD GetGain() const;

Return Value

This returns the request gain value.

RTSetGain::GetHookswitchDevice

DWORD GetHookswitchDevice() const;

Return Value

This returns the hookswitch to adjust. It will be a constant from the **PHONEHOOKSWITCHDEV_xxx** bits. The value was validated against the **PHONECAPS.dwGainFlags** field.

RTSetHookswitch

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_phoneSetHookswitch** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

If the request is completed successfully, TSP++ changes the phone's hookswitch to the specified value.

Failure

None

RTSetHookSwitch::GetHookswitchDevice

DWORD GetHookswitchDevice() const;

Return Value

This returns the hookswitch to adjust. It will be a constant from the **PHONEHOOKSWITCHDEV_xxx** bits. The value was validated against the **PHONECAPS.dwSettableXXX** fields if they are defined.

RTSetHookSwitch::GetHookswitchState

DWORD GetHookswitchState() const;

Return Value

This returns the new value of the hookswitch (**PHONEHOOKSWITCHMODE_**). The value was validated against the **PHONECAPS.dwSettableXXX** fields if they are defined.

RTSetLampInfo

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_phoneSetLamp** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

If the request is completed successfully, TSP++ changes the phone's lamp state to the specified value.

Failure

None

RTSetLampInfo::GetButtonLampID

DWORD GetButtonLampID() const;

Return Value

This returns the unique button/lamp identifier that identifies the specific lamp this request is referring to.

RTSetLampInfo::GetLampMode

DWORD GetLampMode() const;

Return Value

This returns the requested lamp mode for the lamp (**PHONELAMPMODE_xxx**).

RTSetLineDevStatus

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_lineSetDevStatus** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

If the request is completed successfully, TSP++ alters the line's device status flags in the requested fashion. TAPI is notified.

Failure

None

RTSetLineDevStatus::GetStatusBitsToChange

DWORD GetStatusBitsToChange() const;

Return Value

This returns the OR'd list of bits to change (**LINEDEVSTATUSFLAGS_xxx**). This list was validated against the **LINEDEVCAPS. dwSettableDevStatus** field.

RTSetLineDevStatus::TurnOnBits

bool TurnOnBits() const;

Return Value

TRUE if the bits are to be turned on, FALSE if the bits are to be turned off.

RTSetMediaControl

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_lineSetMediaControl** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

If the request is completed successfully, TSP++ changes the media control list for all affected objects to match the requested values.

Failure

None

RTSetMediaControl::GetAddress

CTSPIAddressInfo* GetAddress() const;

Return Value

This returns the target address of the command. This may be NULL if all addresses on a line are to be targeted. Note that the **GetCall** method should be called to determine if only a single call is to be targeted.

RTSetMediaControl::GetCall

CTSPICallAppearance* GetCall() const;

Return Value

This returns the specific call to target. This may be NULL If all calls on an address are to be changed.

RTSetMediaControl::GetLine

CTSPILineConnection* GetLine() const;

Return Value

This returns the line to alter. Note that the **GetAddress** and **GetCall** methods should be called to see if this change is for a specific address or line.

RTSetMediaControl::GetMediaControlInfo

TSPIMEDIACONTROL* GetMediaControlInfo();

Return Value

This returns the new media control information for the target.

RTSetPhoneData

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_phoneSetData** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

None

Failure

None

RTSetPhoneData::GetBuffer

LPCVOID GetBuffer();

Return Value

This is the data to store into the phone's buffer. It can be NULL to remove all information from the buffer.

RTSetPhoneData::GetDownloadIndex

DWORD GetDownloadIndex() const;

Return Value

The specific phone buffer to retrieve the data from. This was validated by TSP++ against the **PHONECAPS.dwNumSetData** field.

RTSetPhoneData::GetSize

DWORD GetSize() const;

Return Value

Returns the size of the buffer to store into the phone.

RTSetQualityOfService

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_lineSetCallQualityOfService** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

If the request is completed successfully, TSP++ sets the new **FLOWSPEC** values into the call object.

Failure

None

RTSetQualityOfService:: GetReceivingFlowSpec

LPCVOID GetReceivingFlowSpec() const;

Return Value

Pointer to memory block containing a WinSock2 **FLOWSPEC** structure followed by optional service provider-specific data.

RTSetQualityOfService:: GetReceivingFlowSpecSize

DWORD GetReceivingFlowSpecSize() const;

Return Value

Size of the data block

RTSetQualityOfService:: GetSendingFlowSpec

LPCVOID GetSendingFlowSpec() const;

Return Value

Pointer to memory block containing a WinSock2 **FLOWSPEC** structure followed by optional service provider-specific data.

RTSetQualityOfService:: GetSendingFlowSpecSize

DWORD GetSendingFlowSpecSize() const;

Return Value

Size of the data block.

RTSetRing

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_phoneSetRing** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

If the request is completed successfully, TSP++ sets the new ringer style and volume into the phone object.

Failure

None

RTSetRing::GetRingMode

DWORD GetRingMode() const;

Return Value

This returns the desired ring mode for the phone unit. It is guaranteed to be a value from zero to the number of ring modes in **PHONECAPS.dwRingModes**.

RTSetRing::GetVolume

DWORD GetVolume() const;

Return Value

This returns the desired volume level for the ringer.

RTSetTerminal

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_lineSetTerminal** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

If the request is completed successfully, TSP++ sets the new terminal modes into the internal data structures for each affected device and reports that they have been altered to TAPI.

Failure

None

RTSetTerminal::Enable

bool Enable() const;

Return Value

If TRUE, the specified event classes are to be routed to or from the specified terminal. If FALSE, these events are not routed to or from the specified terminal.

RTSetTerminal::GetAddress

CTSPIAddressInfo* GetAddress() const;

Return Value

This returns the target address of the command. This may be NULL if all addresses on a line are to be targeted. Note that the **GetCall** method should be called to determine if only a single call is to be targeted.

RTSetTerminal::GetCall

CTSPICallAppearance* GetCall() const;

Return Value

This returns the specific call to target. This may be NULL If all calls on an address are to be changed.

RTSetTerminal::GetLine

CTSPILineConnection* GetLine() const;

Return Value

This returns the line to alter. Note that the **GetAddress** and **GetCall** methods should be called to see if this change is for a specific address or line.

RTSetTerminal::GetTerminalID

DWORD GetTerminalID() const;

Return Value

The terminal device identifier where the given events are to be or not to be routed. This was validated using the **LINEDEVCAPS.dwNumTerminals** field.

RTSetTerminal::GetTerminalModes

DWORD GetTerminalModes() const;

Return Value

The class(es) of low level events to be routed to the given terminal (**LINETERMMODE_xxx**).

RTSetupConference

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_lineSetupConference** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

None

Failure

If the request is completed with a non-zero return code, the created consultation call is deallocated if it has not yet been shown to TAPI (it has not sent a callstate event).

RTSetupConference::GetCallParameters

LPLINECALLPARAMS GetCallParameters();

Return Value

This returns the **LINECALLPARAMS** to adjust the created consultation call with preset features. The derived service provider must handle this operation.

RTSetupConference::GetConferenceCall

CTSPIConferenceCall* GetConferenceCall() const;

Return Value

Returns the conference call object that this request relates to.

RTSetupConference::GetConsultationCall

CTSPICallAppearance* GetConsultationCall() const;

Return Value

Returns the consultation call that is being added to the conference.

RTSetupConference::GetInitialPartyCount

DWORD GetInitialPartyCount() const;

Return Value

This returns the applications estimate on how many parties will be in the conference. This is not used by TSP++ but is delivered in case the service provider allocates additional memory or needs to do some special work with the hardware.

RTSetupConference::GetOriginalCall

CTSPICallAppearance* GetOriginalCall() const;

Return Value

This returns the original call that is starting the conference. This is normally a two-party call in the **LINECALLSTATE_CONNECTED** state.

RTSetupTransfer

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_lineSetupTransfer** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

None

Failure

If the request is completed with a non-zero return code, the created consultation call is deallocated if it has not yet been shown to TAPI (it has not sent a callstate event).

RTSetupTransfer::GetCallParameters

LPLINECALLPARAMS GetCallParameters();

Return Value

This returns the **LINECALLPARAMS** to adjust the created consultation call with preset features. The derived service provider must handle this operation.

RTSetupTransfer::GetCallToTransfer

CTSPICallAppearance* GetCallToTransfer() const;

Return Value

This returns the call that is to be transferred.

RTSetupTransfer::GetConsultationCall

CTSPICallAppearance* GetConsultationCall() const;

Return Value

This returns the newly created consultation call that may be dialed to reach a target for the transfer event.

RTSetVolume

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_phoneSetHookswitchVolume** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

If the request is completed successfully, TSP++ changes the phone's volume level to the specified value.

None

Failure

None

RTSetVolume::GetHookswitchDevice

DWORD GetHookswitchDevice() const;

Return Value

This returns the hookswitch to adjust. It will be a constant from the **PHONEHOOKSWITCHDEV_xxx** bits. The value was validated against the **PHONECAPS.dwVolumeFlags** field.

RTSetVolume::GetVolume

DWORD GetVolume() const;

Return Value

This returns the request volume value.

RTSwapHold

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_lineSwapHold** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

If the request is completed successfully, the *call type* is swapped between the two calls in case this is a swap between a consultation call and the original call. In effect, the consultation call becomes a real call (now onHold) and the original call becomes the consultation call.

Failure

None

RTSwapHold::GetActiveCall

CTSPICallAppearance* GetActiveCall() const;

Return Value

This returns the current active call to swap the holding call with.

RTSwapHold::GetHoldingCall

CTSPICallAppearance* GetHoldingCall() const;

Return Value

This returns the current call which is on hold.

RTUncompleteCall

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_lineUncompleteCall** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

If the request is completed successfully, the call completion record stored in the line owner is removed and marked invalid.

Failure

None

RTUncompleteCall::GetRTCompleteCall

RTCompleteCall* GetRTCompleteCall() const;

Return Value

Returns the original **RTCompleteCall** request which is waiting for the call completion event.

RTUnhold

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_lineUnhold** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

None

Failure

None

This function has no additional methods besides the normal **CTSPIRequest** inherited ones.

RTUnpark

This is generated in response to the **TSPI_lineUnpark** function.

Automatic Handling by TSP++

Success

None

Failure

None

RTUnpark::DialArray

TDialStringArray* DialArray();

Return Value

This returns a pointer to the dial array with all the **DIALINFO** structures present. It is preferable to use the **GetCount** and **GetDialableNumber** to access this information.

RTUnpark::GetCount

int GetCount() const;

Return Value

Returns the count of dialable addresses passed with this request.

RTUnpark::GetCountryCode

DWORD GetCountryCode() const;

Return Value

Returns the country code specified for this request. This will normally be zero.

RTUnpark::GetDialableNumber

DIALINFO* GetDialableNumber(unsigned int iIndex) const;

iIndex Index from (0-**GetCount**) to retrieve **DIALINFO** from.

Return Value

This retrieves a specific **DIALINFO** record that was passed to the request from TAPI.

RTUnpark::GetGroupID

LPCTSTR GetGroupID() const;

Return Value

This returns the group pickup identifier that was passed to the service provider. It may be NULL.

Thread Pool Manager template

Threads that process events from the switch have to be managed by each developed service provider. A number of event thread models can be employed in a server TSP's design. The particular model used depends on the nature of the PBX or ACD involved, and the scaling requirements of the TSP itself. Any of the following models can be used with TSP++ V3.0 depending on what the design requirements are.

Single thread; single event at a time

This is the simplest of all models and is the model used in TSP++ V2.x. In this model, the TSP has a single loop in which it accepts a single incoming event from the switch, which it immediately services. Because the server cannot accept a new event until the previous event is completed, the events are always synchronized properly with regard to the switch. This model is inappropriate for a large scale TSP because it cannot take advantage of multiprocessor systems (non-scalable) and it could quickly be overrun by server events if the PBX has a large number of devices connected to it.

One thread per event

Probably the most commonly used model for server applications, this model is also the fastest one for models that intend to service fewer than 16 events at a time. In this model, the TSP executes a single loop that accepts incoming events and then creates a worker thread for each incoming event. This model is relatively easy to implement, and is used in the ATSP32 sample given out by Microsoft. A major problem with this model with regards to PBX modeling is that many events must be synchronized – in order words, some events must be completely finished before the next related event can be processed. If this is not done, the TSP can quickly become out of synch with the switch depending on how quickly threads are scheduled by Windows NT. Another drawback to this model is that it does not scale well to serving large numbers of clients. This is because the larger numbers of threads impose greater demands on system services, and the context switching required for the operating system to create and execute each thread can impose a significant penalty on CPU usage.

Thread Pool

In this model, a series of threads are created for the specific purpose of managing incoming events. When an event is completed, the thread cycles around to manage the next incoming event. This method still suffers from the synchronization issues listed above but solves the problem of too many simultaneous threads. Since the total count of threads is limited to some figure (based on system resources available) and we only incur the creation time penalty once, this model is much better suited for a larger number of incoming requests.

Thread Pool with synchronization

This model is identical to the previous, with the exception that each request is tagged with a synchronization key that is checked before allowing the request to be processed. This keeps requests in their intended order and insures that a request is not processed

before the previous related request has been completely finished. This is the model used by the TSP++ thread pool manager template.

Thread Pool Manager Template class

To use this class, you must #include <poolmgr.h> in your header file which uses the class. This is not done automatically.

This template class generates a C++ object which supports a *key* entry which is used to synchronize requests with each other – as long as the key is *locked*, any events which share that key will not be processed by worker threads. Once the key is unlocked, then next pending event for that key (if any exists in the queue) will be processed. If another event is queued which is associated with a different key element that is not locked, it will be processed immediately – while the other request is running. This *key* is a parameter class to the template.

The data element passed to and from the thread pool is a parameter class to the template so it may be any object, structure, or data entry desired. It represents the event received from the switch.

When an event is queued to the thread pool, a pointer to the line or phone device that will own this event is also given. This pointer is then used to dispatch the event using one of the created worker threads when the event can be processed.

Template Definition

template <class _KEY, class _REQ> CThreadPoolMgr(int iMaxCount=0);

To use the template, simply declare a variable in the device object (**CTSPIDevice**) which is derived from the template and is given the key and event object types. For an example on this, see the section on *Thread Pool Management* in the user's guide.

TPM DelEvent

The TPM_DelEvent template function is used to destroy the event object once a thread has dispatched it through the service provider code. Since the event parameter could be an object, structure, or native C/C++ type the requirements for destroying it might vary. To make the pool manager as flexible as possible, this template function is used to destroy the elements. By default, it will generate a function which will call the C++ **delete** function on the event. If this is not acceptable, then the derived service provider should supply a specific **TPM_DelEvent** inline function which takes the event object as a parameter and perform its own destruction method.

For example, if the event object were a DWORD, then no destruction would be necessary since it was not allocated. In this case, **TPM_DelEvent** would be overridden to do nothing with a DWORD type:

inline void TPM_DelEvent(DWORD dwEvent)

This implementation will cause the template function to *not* expand and therefore this inline function will be used instead.

Note: it is very important that the replacement function is defined *before* the template class is expanded (before the data declaration in the **CTSPIDevice** overridden object). Also, the function should be inline since it will generally only be called in one spot.

TPM CanRunEvent

This template function is used to change the way that the key is used to determine whether an event can run. In many cases, two events for the same target can run simultaneously since they don't conflict with each other. An example might be an event related to a lamp change and one related to a display change. They are independent of each other and can be run together.

If the key is simply used as a map, these two events would be synchronized since they refer to the same basic object. This can be changed using the template function **TPM_CanRunEvent**. The prototype is:

```
inline bool TPM_CanRunEvent(_REQ req, _KEY key, bool fIsLocked);
```

This function is called when the thread pool has an available worker thread and is trying to find work for it to do. It calls this function and passes the event which it is currently examining, the key for the event, and whether the lock key is currently set due to another thread working with the key. If a non-zero response is returned from this function, then the current thread will be released to run the event through the service provider. If a zero result is returned, the event will be kept in-queue.

The default implementation returns a non-zero result only if the key is *not* locked. In other words, it forces all events for the same lock key to be synchronized. This is the safest implementation.

If there are events which can run together, this function template can be overridden using an inline function in the derived provider which takes the appropriate parameters and can decide how to run the events.

Constructor

Cthread Pool Mgr

Constructor for the pool manager

Operations - Public Members

Add

Adds a new request to the event queue.

CThreadPoolMgr::Add

bool Add(CTSPIConnection* *pConn*, **_KEY** *key*, **_REQ** *event*);

pConn Line or phone object which will service the event

key Synchronization key event Event received

Remarks

This method adds the given event to the event queue and eventually causes a worker thread to service the event.

Return Value

TRUE if the event was added to the queue. FALSE if an exception occurred.

CThreadPoolMgr::CThreadPoolMgr

CThreadPoolMgr(int *iMaxCount*=**0)**;

iMaxCount Maximum number of worker threads to allocate

Remarks

This is the constructor for the pool manager. If zero is passed for the *iMaxCount* parameter, then the pool template will allocate up to 1 thread per every 32M of RAM on the server with a maximum of 32 threads per processor (whichever is smaller).

This has been determined in testing to be an effective gauge of how well the server will perform given memory and processor counts.

Note that worker threads are created as needed and *not* initially when the pool is initialized.

TStream binary stream class

TSP++ provides for generic data storage to the Windows Registry using the **ReadProfileString**, **ReadProfileDWord**, **WriteProfileString**, and **WriteProfileDWord** methods. This may be used for simple configuration providers that don't need to store large amounts of configuration for their implementation.

To help support providers which needs to store off information of the hardware, TSP++ also implements a binary stream class. This class is used by the SPLUI and SPLIB libraries to pass data back and forth in a compatible fashion using simple insertion (<<) and extraction (>>) operators.

The **TStream** class implemens an iostream-type class which supports binary information storage (unlike iostreams which is text-based). It supports Unicode strings and all basic C data types. The base class (**TStream**) described here is a *virtual base class*. This means that it cannot be used as implemented – it must be derived from to be usefull. TSP++ implements a registry stream for storing persistent information into the Windows Registry in the *regstream.h* file. This is the default stream used for storing configuration. This section is included in case the developer wants to store the configuration in a different area other than the Registry. For a sample on overriding the **TStream** class, see the *User's Guide* section on *Persistent Object Information*.

To override this class, you must #include <spbstrm.h> in your header file which uses the class. This is not done automatically.

Implementation Notes:

All strings are stored as 16-bit Unicode strings – even if the Ansi library is used. No attempt is made in the registry stream class to byte-order the information as it is assumed the same machine will be reading and writing the data. TAPI doesn't support cross-network installation of TAPI service providers.

The current usage doesn't mix read and write functions -

Overridables - Public Members

close Called to close the stream when all data has been read

or written.

open Called to open the stream and prepare it for being read

or written to.

read Called to read a series of bytes from the stream.

write Called to write information into the stream.

Operations - Public Members

operator<<(**bool**) Insertion operator for the **bool** data type.

operator<<(**CString**) Insertion operator for the MFC **CString** data type.

operator<<(double)
operator<<(float)
operator<<((int)
Insertion operator for the double data type.
Insertion operator for the float data type.
Insertion operator for the int data type.</pre>

operator<<(long) Insertion operator for the **long** data type. operator<<(short) Insertion operator for the **short** data type. Insertion operator for the STL string data type. operator<<(std::string)</pre> operator<<(std::wstring)</pre> Insertion operator for the STL wstring data type. Insertion operator for the **unsigned int** data type. operator<<(unsigned int) operator<<(unsigned long)</pre> Insertion operator for the **unsigned long** data type. Insertion operator for the **unsigned short** data type. operator<<(unsigned short)</pre> operator>>(bool) Extraction operator for the **bool** data type. operator>>(CString) Extraction operator for the MFC **CString** data type. operator>>(double) Extraction operator for the **double** data type. operator>>(float) Extraction operator for the **float** data type. operator>>(int) Extraction operator for the **int** data type. Extraction operator for the **long** data type. operator>>(long) Extraction operator for the **short** data type. operator>>(short) operator>>(std::string) Extraction operator for the STL **string** data type. Extraction operator for the STL wstring data type. operator>>(std::wstring) Extraction operator for the **unsigned int** data type. operator>>(unsigned int) operator>>(unsigned long) Extraction operator for the **unsigned long** data type. Extraction operator for the **unsigned short** data type. operator>>(unsigned short)

TStream::close

virtual void close();

Remarks

This method is called when the stream operations are completed. This should flush any written information into the stream.

TStream::open

virtual bool open();

Remarks

This method is called when the library is preparing to load information or write information concerning object persistence. Once the stream is opened, the library may read or write to the stream immediately.

Return Value

TRUE if the stream is ready for read/write operations; FALSE if there is an error. If FALSE is returned, the library will throw an exception.

TStream::read

virtual bool read(void* pBuff, unsigned int size) = 0;

pBuff Buffer to fill within information.

size Number of bytes to read from the stream.

Remarks

This method is called to retrieve information from the stream. It is used by all of the extraction operators.

Return Value

TRUE if the information was retrieved; FALSE if there is an error. If FALSE is returned, the library will throw an exception.

TStream::write

virtual bool write(void* pBuff, unsigned int size) = 0;

pBuff Buffer to store into the stream.

size Number of bytes to write into the stream.

Remarks

This method is called to store information into the stream. It is used by all of the insertion operators.

Return Value

TRUE if the information was stored; FALSE if there is an error. If FALSE is returned, the library will throw an exception.

Data Structures

The following are some of the common data structure definitions used for miscellaneous internal TSP++ operations.

Most of these structures are internal to the operation of TSP++ and do not need to be understood or managed by the derived service provider code. They are documented here for clarity of the source code and debugging purposes only.

CALLIDENTIFIER

This structure is used to hold network information for a call. This is sometimes referred to as *caller-id* but in TAPI, is also used for various parties that interacted with the call (i.e. called party, calling party, redirecting party, etc.)

Data Member	Description
strPartyID	Numeric digits formatted (if possible) in canonical format.
strPartyName	Textual name of the person at the given number.

DEVICECLASSINFO

This structure is used to maintain information about *Device Class* properties that are associated with each object type. These device class structures are returned during the processing for **LINEDEVCAPS** and **TSPI_lineGetID**.

Data Member	Description
strName	Name of the device ("tapi/line")
dwStringFormat	String format (STRINGFORMAT_xxx)
lpvData	Data associated with device class (may be NULL)
dwSize	Size of data
hHandle	Win32 object handle that is copied to requesting process space.

DIALINFO

This structure is used to manage dialing information from TAPI.

Data Member	Description
fIsPartialAddress	The address was "partial", and the call should not leave the dialing state. This was indicated in the dialable address by the trailing ";".
	The ";" is removed from the dial string.
strNumber	The number removed from the dialable address. This is a single
	address, with all invalid characters (see above list for valid
	characters) removed.
strName	The name which was attached to the dialable address

strSubAddress	The ISDN sub-address which was attached to the dialable address.

Rather than forcing the derived service provider class to break the information out of the dialable address format, the **CServiceProvider::CheckDialableAddress** method is provided to do all the work. The method is used to break a dialable address into its component parts. The method then returns an object array with potentially multiple **DIALINFO** structures in it. Each **DIALINFO** represents a single address found in a dialable address string. This array is then passed to the requests which need addresses (**lineMakeCall**, **lineRedirect**, **linePark**, etc.)

EXTENSIONID

This is a combination of a **LINEEXTENSIONID** and **PHONEEXTENSIONID** structure so the **CTSPIConnection** object can manage both structures within one. For more information on this structure and its usage, see the TAPI documentation on the functions **TSPI_lineGetExtensionID** and **TSPI_phoneGetExtensionID**.

Data Member	Description
dwExtensionID0	First 32-bit portion of the 128-bit GUID describing the extensions.
dwExtensionID1	Second 32-bit portion of the 128-bit GUID.
dwExtensionID2	Third 32-bit portion of the 128-bit GUID.
dwExtensionID3	Fourth 32-bit portion of the 128-bit GUID.

LOCATIONINFO

This structure stores all the required country information when the current location changes. It gives the provider enough information to convert from dialable to canonical format and is used by the **CServiceProvider::ConvertDialableToCanonical** method for formatting caller-id information.

Data Member	Description
dwCurrentLocation	Current defined location – if no application has not set the
	location using the lineSetCurrentLocation function then this
	will be the default location for the system.
strCountryCode	Country code for this location, this is the first series of digits
	used in long distance calls within the country (i.e. 1 in USA)
strAreaCode	Area code for the state or area – this may be blank for some
	countries as they are too small to be divided into multiple
	areas.
strIntlCode	International dialing code – this is the series of digits which
	must be dialed in order to call another country.
strLocalAccess	Digits which are dialed to get a local access line (9on many
	PBX systems).
strLongDistanceAccess	Digits which are dialed to get a long distance access line (9on
	many PBX systems).

strCallWaiting	This is the string of digits dialed to disable call-waiting on the
	line.

SIZEDDATA

This is an object with an embedded pointer of an undefined type (i.e. void) and 32-bit size value. It tracks the pointer and its contents and automatically deletes the information when the structure is deleted. This is an internal data structure and generally does not need to be dealt with in the derived service provider.

This structure is used to store user-user information, QOS information, call data, and other variably-sized pieces of data.

Member Function	Description
Free	Frees the data pointer and sets it to NULL
GetSize	Returns the size of the data contained within the pointer.
GetPtr	Returns a readable constant pointer to the data
GetWPtr	Returns a pointer that may be modified. The size of the data cannot
	be changed.
SetPtr	Sets the pointer to a new value and size. Use this to change the
	contents of the pointer.

TERMINALINFO

This structure defines a terminal to our line connection. Each added terminal will have a structure of this type added to the *arrTerminals* list in the line connection. Each address and call will have a DWORD list describing the mode of the terminal info (superceding the **dwMode** value here).

Data Member	Description
strName	Name of the terminal device
Capabilities	LINETERMCAPS structure embedded within the structure.
dwMode	Current mode of the terminal device.

TExtVersionInfo

This pulls together all the extended version information so it can be stored in the line and phone objects as a dynamically allocated element. Since many providers don't support this, it is only allocated when the provider uses the **SetExtVersionInfo** method to create it. This structure should not be directly addressed – instead use the provided methods of the **CTSPIConnection** object to retrieve and set information in this structure.

Data Member	Description
dwMinExtVersion	Minimum negotiable version for extended telephony features
dwSelectedExtVersion	Currently selected extension version.

dwMaxExtVersion	Maximum negotiable version for extended telephony features.
ExtensionID	Embedded EXTENSIONID structure (see above).

TIMEREVENT

This structure is used by the **CTSPICallAppearance** object to manage interval timer events that are checked within the **OnInternalTimer** method. This includes things such as digit gathering, monitoring, tone detection, and media events. This structure is internal to TSP++ and is automatically managed and used.

Data Member	Description
iEventType	Type of event which needs to be checked
dwEndTime	GetTickCount time when this event expires.
dwData1	Optional data used within event checking code.
dwData2	Optional data used within event checking code.

TSPIDIGITGATHER

The **CTSPICallAppearance** object uses this structure to manage and maintain the digit gathering process.

Data Member	Description
dwEndToEndID	Unique identifier for TAPI
dwDigitModes	LINEDIGITMODE_xxx values to watch for
dwSize	Number of digits to collect before it is completed.
dwCount	Number of digits that have been collected.
dwFirstDigitTimeout	mSec timeout to wait for the first digit.
dwInterDigitTimeout	mSec timeout to wait for each digit.
dwLastTime	mSec timer value when last digit arrived.
lpBuffer	Buffer where digits are being collected.
strTerminationDigits	Digits which will terminate the collection.

TSPIFORWARDINFO

Single forwarding information structure. This is placed into the *arrForwardInfo* array for each forward entry found in the forward list.

Data Member	Description
dwTotalSize	Total size of all the forwarding information contained within this object.
dwForwardMode	Forwarding mode for this request (LINEFORWARDMODE_xxx). This was validated against the forwarding types available in the LINEADDRESSCAPS dwForwardModes field.

dwDestCountry	Destination country for the address array
arrCallerAddress	Caller address information for specific forwarding mode. Depending
	on the forwarding mode, this array might be empty. If it has entries,
	they will be of type DIALINFO.
arrDestAddress	Destination address information. This should generally always have
	at least one address (and should generally only have one). The data
	will be of type DIALINFO.

TSPIMEDIACONTROL

This structure contains the data used for managing media control events within the service provider. This is passed to the **SetMediaControl** method of the various objects when a media event occurs.

Data Member	Description
arrDigits	Array of LINEMEDIACONTROLDIGIT structures.
arrMedia	Array of LINEMEDIACONTROLMEDIA structures.
arrTones	Array of LINEMEDIACONTROLTONE structures
arrCallStates	Array of LINEMEDIACONTROLCALLSTATE structures

TSPITONEMONITOR

This structure is used to manage the tone collection process on a single **CTSPICallAppearance** object.

Data Member	Description
dwToneListID arrTones	Unique tone identifier for TAPI Array of LINEMONITORTONE structures.